







John Orr. No.32. 18434



" Sohn br.

## NEW METHOD

Of learning with Facility the

# LATIN TONGUE,

Containing the Rules of

GENDERS,
DECLENSIONS,
PRETERITES,

SYNTAX, JT. 32. L QUANTITY and LATIN ACCENTS.

Digested in the clearest and concisest Order.

Enlarged with variety of folid remarks, necessary not only for a perfect knowledge of the Latin tongue, but likewise for understanding the best authors: extraged from the ablest writers on this language.

With a Treatise on LATIN POETRY.

TRANSLATED from the FRENCH of the Messieurs DE PORT ROYAL, and IM-PROVED,

By T. NUGENT, LL.D.

A NEW EDITION, Carefully Revised and Corrected.

In TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

### LONDON:

Printed for F. WINGRAVE, Successor to Mr. Nourse, in the Strand.

MDCCXCI.

Agricultural of the result of the first of the 后,\$1. 10 mm 直包扩下。

# The PREFACE,

Shewing the additions that have been made to this work in the second, and in this last edition, extracted from the best modern grammarians.

With general Directions for the conveniency of teachers as well as learners of the Latin tongue.

with a most favourable reception upon its being first published, and moreover having had the good fortune to contribute towards his Majesty's improvement in the Roman language, of all others the most useful: I thought it incumbent upon me to confider, before I gave a fecond edition of it, whether I might not make some alterations or additions, that would render it more clear and comprehensive than when it was first sent abroad: which I have most carefully endeavoured to perform in this last edition. And, as I am naturally averse from all the little disputes of grammarians, which, as Quintilian excellently obferves, ferve only to perplex and to weaken A 2 the

the undeftanding; I have been at the pains of perufing the best authors, both antient and modern, who have wrote concerning this art, the inlet to all others.

Having therefore been informed of the high reputation, which Sanctius acquired in these latter times by a treatise on this subject, greatly esteemed by the learned, but rare \* and difficult to purchase; I contrived to get a copy of this treatise, which I perused with all possible attention, and at the same time with such satisfaction as I want words to express. But before I declare the great value I set upon this author; and that what I shall say concerning him may not be liable to suspicion of partiality; I shall give a short idea of his character, and of the reputation he acquired by this performance even in his life time.

Sanctius was a celebrated professor of the university of Salamanca, who attempted to examine after what manner the learned Scaliger had reasoned upon the Latin tongue in his book intitled, De causis Linguae Latinae; and finding that the above critic had omitted, as he says himself, whatever relates to syntax, our professor luckily undertook this latter province as the most necessary, in a work intitled likewise, Of the causes of the Latin Tongue. Here he detected an infinite number of errors, which had crept into this art; and he

The case is greatly altered fince our author wrote this preface, Sanctius's Minerva being now in every body's hands.

explained the chief parts thereof with fuch judgment and perspicuity as infinitely surpass any thing that had appeared before his time; insomuch that he was admired by the whole kingdom of Spain, and honoured with the splendid titles of Father of letters, and Restorer of the sciences. His Catholic Majesty having nominated Ferdinand Henriquez, a grandee of Spain, his ambassador to the court of Rome in M.Dc.xxv; this nobleman, being a lover of polite literature, carried Sanctius's book along with him: for indeed he had conceived a high esteem of the author, and considered his performance as the glory of the Spanish nation.

Sanctius has dwelt particularly on the structure and connexion of speech, by the Greeks called syntax, which he explains in the clearest manner imaginable, reducing it to its first principles, and to reasons extremely simple and natural; shewing that expressions which seem contrary to rule, and sounded on the caprice of language, are easily reduced to the general and ordinary laws of construction, either by supplying some word understood, or by searching into the usage observed by writers of remote antiquity, of whom some vestiges are to be seen in those of later date: and in short by establishing a marvellous analogy and proportion through the whole language.

For it is observable that the parts of speech may be connected together, either by simple construction, when the several terms are all arranged in their natural order, so that you see at a fingle glance the reason why one governs the other: or by a figurative construction, when departing from that simplicity, we use fome particular turns and forms of expression, on account of their being either more nervous, more concise, or more elegant, in which there are several parts of speech not expressed but understood. The business therefore of a person who excels in the art we are speaking of, is to reduce this figurative construction to the laws of the simple, and to shew that these expressions, which seem to have a greater elegance in proportion to their extraordinary boldness, may be defended nevertheless upon the principles of the ordinary and effential construction of the language, provided we are well acquainted with the art of reducing them to those principles.

This is what Sanctius has performed in formafterly a manner, that Scioppius, a person eminent in the same art, to whom the Spanish ambassador upon his arrival at Rome shewed this book, expressed a particular esteem for it as soon as he had perused it: in consequence hereof despising those who chuse to go by other roads because they are more frequented, rather than be conducted by so skilful a guide, he became the humble disciple of Sanctius in an excellent work which he wrote on this same subject; but which is so very scarce, that I should have found a difficulty to get sight of it, had it not been for Messis du Puy, who did me the sa-

vour to lend it me. Some years after this, Vossius, whose reputation as a polite scholar is well established in the literary world, having had occasion to publish different pieces on the Latin tongue, followed the footsteps of these two writers almost in every part, and indeed he seems only to have transcribed them.

That nothing therefore may be omitted, which can any way contribute to improve and illustrate this art, I have joined these three authors together; and extracting from each what to me appeared most clear and solid, I have annexed it to the rules, giving after the fyntax fuch remarks as are more general and extensive. I have also in compliance with their opinion made some additions and alterations either in the substance or order of the rules: though I have preserved some things, which according to them might be left out, because of their evident connexion with the rest; my intention being to recede as little as possible from the usual forms that obtain in the instruction of youth.

Hence this book has been fo improved in these latter editions, that though in substance it be still the same, yet in some respects it may be deemed a new work; because it contains a second performance of quite another kind, which will not perhaps be less serviceable than the former. For whereas it seemed calculated before for boys only, or for such as were desirous of learning the Latin rudiments; I hope

now it will be of use not only to those who are employed in teaching, but likewise in general to every body that is willing to have a perfect knowledge of this tongue, and to learn it of themselves by such sure and established rules, as may be of further advantage to them in the study of the Greek and of every other language.

Were my share in this work greater than it is, I should never have passed this judgment on it, for fear of being justly charged with vanity and prefumption. But as I prefent the public with nothing but my labour, without any invention of my own; I should doubtless do injustice to the reputation and merit of those three celebrated writers, could I imagine that a faithful extract of their fentiments would not be of service to the lovers of polite learning. For I advance nothing at all of my own head, nor do I affirm any thing but what is corroborated by their authority; though I do not always quote them, but only on fuch points as feem most important, in order to avoid being tedious.

It has been my particular care not to infert any thing in this work, that was not demonstrated in the writings of those three excellent grammarians by clear and indubitable authorities; and that did not appear to me most necessary and conducive to the practice of the language, and to understand the purest authors; so that I have often reduced within the compass of a few lines what others have swelled into many

many pages. It has been also my attention to avoid some observations that seemed to me of little utility, remembering this excellent saying of Quintilian: \* it becomes an able grammarian to know, that there are some things not worth his knowledge.

But I flatter my felf that the folid and judicious remarks of those authors, which I have illustrated here by examples, and confirmed by authorities from the antients, will fufficiently demonstrate with what reason the same Quintilian said: + that they are very much miftaken, who make a jest of grammar, as a mean and contemptible art: since in respect to eloquence. it is the same as the foundation in regard to a building; unless this be deeply laid, the whole superstructure must tumble down. This art, he goes on, is necessary to children, agreeable to those advanced in years, and serves for an amusement to retired persons, who apply themselves to polite literature. And it may be said that of all arts it has this particular advantage, to be possessed of more real and solid value, than of glitter and outward shew. For which reafon he adds, what I hope this work will fully evince, that there are a great many things in grammar, which not only help to form the minds of beginners, but likewife to exercise and to try the capacities of the most learned.

And indeed we ought to fet a very high va-

\* Quint. 1, 1. c. 8.

lue upon an art, which, at the same time that it shews how to distinguish the property and natural force of each part of speech, and the reason of the great variety of expressions, makes us see the various significations of terms, which frequently arise from their different connexion, and directs us to the meaning of several important passages. For even the most trisling things become great, when they can be rendered subservient to those of a higher nature.

I have therefore no manner of doubt but that this book will upon trial appear to be of immense service, towards grounding us so firm- . ly in the principles of the Latin tongue, that when once we have thoroughly comprehended those rules, by which some words are made to govern others (which in the technical term is generally called government) we shall retain them with a particular facility, because they are all natural; we shall also avoid committing some mistakes, into which, men of abilities in other respects have fallen; and without any hefitation we shall make use of some particular phrases which may appear too bold, or even inaccurate, though borrowed from the very best authors, and established on the general use and analogy of the language.

In regard to boys, I have mentioned in the following advertisement, the use they ought to make of the rules; where I have also taken notice of the manner and ease with which they

may be made to learn them. And though I have added a great many things in the latter editions, yet the rules will be full as concife, and more clear than before; because some of them are put into better order; and there is a different type for the annotations and additional remarks, which are not designed for young beginners, but for those who have the care of their instruction, to the end that they may inculcate occasionally and viva voce whatever they think best suited to their capacity and age.

It will be adviseable to put into their hands as soon as possible the fables of Phædrus, which will please them greatly, and notwithstanding the seeming unimportance of the subject, are full of wit and spirit. It will be very proper also for them to read the three comedies of Terence, which, as well as Phædrus, have been lately translated into French, and rendered as pure in respect to morality as to language.

Here I think it will not be amiss to take notice, that there are three things to which in my opinion it is owing, that children, or even those of a more advanced age, after having spent many years in learning Latin, have nevertheless but a slender and incompetent knowledge of this tongue, particularly in regard to writing, which ought to be the principal fruit of their studies.

The first is, that they oftentimes content themfelves with not committing any error against the rules of grammar, which, as Quintilian observeth, is a very great abuse; because, as he says, there is a vast difference betwixt speaking according to the rules of grammar, and according to the purity of the language: Aliud est grammatice, aliud Latine loqui. We ought indeed to follow those rules; but afterwards we should proceed to the knowledge of things, to which that of words is only an introduction. We should begin with laying the soundation before we can build a house; but if we only lay the soundation, the house will never be sinished. The human body must be supported by the bones of which it is composed; but a person that has nothing but bones, is a skeleton, and not a man.

The second mistake some are guilty of, is that to remedy the abovementioned evil, they apply a cure as bad as the disease. For in order to enable boys to write not only according to the rules of grammar, but to the purity of style, it has been the practice to make them read books of phraseologies and idioms, and to accustom them to make use of such as are the most elegant, that is such as appear the farthest fetched and most uncommon. Hence to express the meaning of the verb to love, they will be sure not to say amare, but amore prosequi, benevolentia completti; whereas the plain verb has frequently more strength and beauty than any circumlocution whatever.

Thus they form a flyle intirely variegated with those elegancies and fludied turns of expression, which may impose upon supersi-

cial

cial persons, but must appear ridiculous to those who are thoroughly acquainted with the language, for when they talk Latin it is all bombast, that is, an unnatural and affected style.

And this corrupt style we not only observe in young people, but likewise in persons of riper years, who betray it even in their public speeches, because they had imbibed it in the course of their studies. Not but that we are allowed to make use of those phrases, which are indeed the great ornament of language; but we ought to know when, and where, and in what manner we should apply them: which is not to be learnt by those rhapsodies of confused and detached expressions, but by a diligent and constant reading of the most celebrated authors.

For as in order to be a complete architect, it is not sufficient to possess a great number of stones well hewn and polished, and which have even made part of some magnificent and regular structure; but we are also carefully to confider the whole edifice, to the end that we may observe the order, the connexion, and relation which the stones ought to have in constituting one whole: so to form a speech according to rules, it is not fufficient to have a great stock of phrases, extracted from the best writers; but we should view their works together and intire, in order infenfibly to accustom ourselves to that judicious elegance, which they so admirably observe in the choice, the dress, and arrangement of their expressions, in order to form the whole structure and symmetry of speech. Thus we shall learn of the Romans themselves to speak their language, conversing constantly with them in their works, wherein they speak to us even after they are dead. Otherwise our phrases heaped one upon another will no more form a real Latin composition, than a confused mass of stones will constitute a house.

The third mistake frequently committed by those who want to learn Latin, is their not making a proper choice of such authors as have wrote with the greatest purity, but indifferently reading the first that comes into their head, and most generally pitching upon the worst: by which means they form an irregular and unequal style, composed of variety of patched phrases very ill put together, and sounded rather on their own caprice and whim, than on the rules and authority of the best masters of the language.

In order therefore to make this choice of authors, I should think that those on whom we ought to ground our knowledge of the Latin tongue in its greatest purity, I mean not only to understand it, but to speak and write it, are Terence, Cicero, Cæsar, Virgil, and Horace, whose Latin, exclusive of a few poetic expressions in the two latter, may be perfectly reconciled. For if we read Virgil with attention, we shall find that several of his phrases which are looked upon as extraordinary and uncom-

mon, have nevertheless been used by Cicero and Terence, as cujum pecus, by the former; and da Tityre nobis, instead of dic, by the latter. Hence he was called even by St. Austin, Egregius loquator: and Horace, particularly in his satires and epistles, writes in the strictest purity of the language, his verses being rather prose than metre, as he says himself.

All the rest, among whom Quintus Curtius, Sallust, and Livy deserve the presence, ought to be read with attention in their proper order, and may be of great service towards forming the mind and judgment, but not the style; except a sew elegant and sprightly phrases, the selecting of which is so much the more difficult, as it supposeth a perfect knowledge of the real purity of the language, which we should have learnt of the first mentioned writers.

But what generally is most prejudicial to those who are desirous of having a thorough knowledge of the Latin tongue, is their not sufficiently valuing, nor reading Cicero, an author to whom no other Pagan writer can be compared, either as to language, or sentiment; on which very account he was called the Roman Plato by Quintilian, and held in very high esteem by the most eminent writers of the church. For he has wrote with such dignity and spirit on all forts of subjects, on eloquence, on ethics, and the different sorts of philosophy; on public and private business in the great number of letters he left behind him; on the man-

ner of pleading and speaking wisely and eloquently on all sorts of subjects; that he alone is equivalent to many authors, and ought to be the constant entertainment of those who intend to devote their days to polite literature. Therefore it was justly observed by Quintilian, that whoever is fond of Cicero's works, may be said already to have made a great progress: \* Ille se prosecisse science, cui Cicero valde placebit.

But I should carry this digression too far, since it would form the subject of a whole book, were I to enter minutely into whatever relates to the proper manner of instructing youth. I hope nevertheless that what I have here hinted, will have its use, in pointing out the object we ought to aim at in this New Method, which is to lead our pupils gradually, by means of a solid and exact knowledge of grammar, to understand the best authors; so that by a judicious and well chosen imitation, they may form to themselves a polite style, and rise at length to a noble and manly eloquence, the great end of grammatical institution.

For which reason it hath been my endeavour not only in the SYNTAX, and in the REMARKS that come after it, to omit nothing that might be conducive to this purpose: but moreover it will appear that I have thrown into the other parts of this work, whatever might be of most use and advantage in regard to the analogy and per-

fect knowledge of this language; wherein I have chiefly followed Vossius, as the most accurate writer on this subject. It is true that as I undertook in this last edition to verify passages and to consult the originals, I found myself now and then under a necessity of differing from his opinion, having met with authorities in very good writers contrary to what he has laid down.

To the remarks I have subjoined some other Observations on the Roman names, on their figures or arithmetical characters, and on the manner of computing time and sesterces, because these are things useful and necessary, and may be easily explained to boys, as occasion offers.

After these select observations, I have added in this last edition a TREATISE ON LETTERS, which may serve as a ground-work to account for a great many things in the language, and especially in what relates to QUANTITY, which I have afterwards explained more exactly than in the preceding editions. In the same treatise I have also shewn the antient pronunciation of the Latin tongue, and that which we ought still to observe in the Greek. Whence we learn the etymology of several terms, and the reason of a great many changes which happen in the dialects, and in words communicated from one language to another.

In this last edition I have also added a treatise on the LATIN ACCENTS, where I demonstrate in a few words the fundamental reason of the rules

Vol. I, of

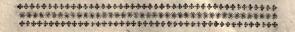
XVIII

of pronunciation, and of the differences observed therein by the antients, besides those substituting to this very day. The whole concludes with a new treatise on LATIN POETRY, where I reduce the most agreeable forts of verse to three; shewing their feet, their figures, and their several beauties, in the clearest order.

In short I have omitted nothing that I thought might be of use towards easing the master or advancing the scholar; and I hope that the reader will of himself perceive, that this work, though still of no great bulk, if we consider the great variety of matter, comprehends nevertheless almost every thing that can be defired in a book, which is to serve not only as a foundation and beginning, but moreover as a general guide to all the rest. Nay I presume to flatter myself that its utility will foon be discovered, if in using it, we take care, as already hath been observed, to make our pupils join the practice and use of authors to the rales, and not to detain them fo long in these first principles, as to prevent their aspiring to the highest attainments. For doubtless it would be equally a mistake, either if we wanted intirely to dispense with the rules and maxims of grammar, or if we never chose to go any farther than these institutions. \* Non obstant bæ disciplinæ per illas euntibus, sed circa illas bærentibus.

But if after all there should be any perfons so unconcerned about the ease and im-

provement of youth, as not to approve of this manner of instructing them by rules drawn up in their mother tongue: I beg they will consider that I am not the only one who finds fault with the custom of making them learn the rules of Latin, in a language to which they are as yet strangers; or who should be glad to ground them as much in their own, as in a foreign tongue. In confirmation of what I have been faying, I shall only add here a letter of Monfr. DES MARETS to Monfr. HALE, the King's professor, whereby it will appear that the most conversant in polite literature at this time, are of the same opinion with me: and that this New Method met with their approbation at its first appearance, though it was far from being so finished a work as the late editions have made it.



#### EX LIBRO PRIMO

### EPISTOLARUM PHILOLOGICARUM

# ROLANDI MARESII.

### EPISTOLA XVI.

ROL. MARES. PETRO HALÆO, POETÆ & Interpreti Regio, S.

MAGNA vis est profectò consuetudinis, quæ facit, ut ritus quoquo modo inducti, manifestum licèt vitium & incommodum habeant, antiquitate tamen defendantur. Quod mihi in mentem venit, dum meo judicio non fatis expeditam, quæ ab aliquot fæculis ubique viget, linguam Latinam docendi rationem apud me reputo. Grammatica enim, ut nihil de illius obscuritate & prolixitate dicam, non uniuscujusque nationis vernaculo sermone, fed ipso Latino conscripta, nunc est in usu: quasi jam pueri id sciant, quod discere in animo habent. Quæ methodus, licèt experientià teste, usus valdè incommodi; imò, si verum dicere licet, planè inepta sit, mordicus tamen retinetur. Paucos quidem ante annos quædam grammatica idiomate Gallico edita

edita est; quæ mihi cum hoc nomine, tum quòd vulgari brevior multò est & facilior, mirum in modum probatur: quam memini, cum ante aliquot menses apud me domi esses, tibi ostendisse, & aliqua in eam rem tecum disseruisse : quorum ut tibi memoriam refricem, visum est hæc ad te perscribere, ut pro autoritate, quâ in academiâ polles, quâm primum huic malo mederi coneris; & si minus in præsens, saltem cum ejus supremum Magistratum, qui tibi aliquando ex merito continget, consecutus fueris, veterem consuetudinem aboleas, hacce novâ fubstitutà, quam esse commodissimam, rem modò attentiùs consideres, haud dubiè fateberis. Grammatica enim, quæ nunc omnibus in icholis docetur, ab homine quidem docto conscripta, nimium tamen est prolixa; quam videlicet pueri vix quatuor annis addiscant: plerisque verò in locis obscura & intricata: cuius autor, cum nihil omissum vellet, multa non necessaria intulit; cum tamen pleraque usui relinquenda effent. Verissimè enim à Ramo proditum est, grammaticæ pauca præcepta, usum verò in autoribus legendis multum esse debere; sed majus incommodum in eo est, quòd Latino sermone scripta est. Ille quidem grammaticus, ut suas præceptiones cum omnibus gentibus communicaret, non aliâ linguâ scribere debuit : sed mirum mihi profectò videri solet, nemini in mentem venisse, ut eas in suam transfunderet, quò à popularibus nullo negotio intelligerentur: donec tandem unus apud nos extitit (si modò unus, nam plures audio operam contulisse) qui id nostris hominibus præstaret; mihi quidem ignotus, suum enim nomen suppressit, sive quòd effet ab omni oftentatione alienus, & minime ambitiofus, five quòd ex hujufmodi scripto tanquam humili laudem capere aspernaretur, vir, ut quidem vi-

a 3

detur, majorum capax. Quæ modestia vulgus scrip-torum ambitionis condemnat, qui ferè in id solum scribere videntur, ut nomen suum posteritati commendent, & fæpissimè etiam in mustaceo laureolam quærunt. Quam verò longum sit iter hactenus tritum, quam pueris inamænum manifestò videmus: quorum plerique viâ tam difficili à studiis absterrentur, cum tenera ætas potius omnibus illecebris ad litteras allicienda effet. Verum ficut grammatica Græca Latino idiomate concepta in usu est, nimirum iis usui futura, qui in Latina lingua profectum fecerunt, & ejus jam usum aliquem habent : similiter Latina noto sermone scribi deberet. Quod si fiat, non nimium temporis sit compendium, cujus magna sit jactura in discendis versibus Latinis obscuris mag-nopere & perplexis. Sed præter id lucrum, quod ut rei pretiosissimæ magni faciendum est, alia etiam utilitas hinc emergeret, linguæ scilicet nostræ exactior notitia, quam eâdem viâ consequeremur: cujus nobis turpior est ignorantia quam Latinæ, licet ob folcecismum in alia admissium non perinde, ut in hac pueri serulis objurgentur. Quamvis enim nostram linguam omnes plane nosse videamur; tamen quid peculiare, nec cum aliis commune, quid elegans habeat plerique ignoramus. Romani verò etiam suam in scholis discebant, nec solum Mnviv deide Sea, sed etiam Arma virumque cano, illis prælegebatur. Cæterum cum pueros in gymnafiis tot annos detineri confidero; in quæ, tanquam in aliquod pistrinum detruduntur & compinguntur, & ex quibus etiam pro illo studio & amoris ardore, sine quo in vita nihil quidquam egregium neminem unquam assecuturum Cicero ait, litterarum odium plerumque domum reserunt; facere non possium, quin illius temporis dispendium conquerar, quo illi memoria

ROL. MARES. EPIST. XVI. XXII

tum maximè tenaci, simul Græcam linguam tam necessariam, & alia quæ mox adultis ediscenda sunt, etiam edoceri possent. Sed de his hactenus. Nec verò me fugit, quòd hæc epistola sit de rebus etiams inecessaria, ut ait Quintilianus, procul tamen ab ostentatione positis, ut operum fastigia spectantur, latent sundamenta. Sed quæ primo aspectu vilia & abjecta erunt, ea diligentius inspicienti maximè utilia esse videbuntur. Vale.



### 

## ADVERTISEMENT

Concerning the Rules of this New METHOD.

IT has been long observed by several, that the usual manner of learning Latin is very difficult and obscure, and that it is pity but young beginners had a more agreeable introduction to the knowledge of this useful tongue.

This hath excited the labours of fundry persons, who while they proposed one general end, have pursued nevertheless very different means. Some considering that Despauter's verses were oftentimes too obscure, have attempted to write others more perspicuous and elegant.

Others reflecting on the trouble that boys take to commit fuch a number of verses to memory, in a language they do not understand, have thrown the rules into prose. Others still consulting brevity, and unwilling to load either the memory or the understanding of young beginners, have reduced all those rules to simple tables.

If I may be permitted to speak my opinion concerning these different plans, I should think that the authors of the sirst had reason to find fault with Despauter's verses for their obscurity in several places; but that they ought to have gone a step further, and entered into the views of those we mentioned next, who saw plainly into the absurdity of laying down Latin rules to learn Latin. For who is it that would pretend to draw up a Hebrew grammar in Hebrew verse, or a Greek grammar in Greek verse, or a grammar in Italian verse to learn Italian? To propose

the first institutions of a language, in the very terms of that language, which of course are unknown to beginners, is supposing them to be already masters of what they are about to learn, and to have attained the object which they have only begun to pursue.

Since even common fense tells us that we ought ever to commence with things the most easy, and that what we know already should serve as a guide to what we know not; it is certainly the right way to make use of our mother tongue, as a means to introduce us to foreign and unknown languages. If this be true in regard to persons of maturity and judgment, so far that there is no man of sense whatever but would think we jested with him, were we to propose a grammar in Greek verse for him to learn Greek; how much stronger is the argument in relation to hoys, to whom even the clearest things appear obscure, through immaturity of years, and weakness of judgment?

As to what concerns the third method, which consists in exhibiting simple tables, I am not ignorant that this way is very striking at first, because it seems as if nothing more was requisite than the eye, to become master of the rules in a minute, and that they might be learnt almost at a single glance. But this apparent facility is generally owing, if I am not mistaken, to this, that upon seeing in those tables an abstract or general idea of things which we know already, we imagine it will be as easy for others to learn by this means what they are ignorant of, as it is for us to recollect what we have once learned.

But it is beyond all doubt that though tables are concife, yet they are also obscure, and therefore cannot be proper for beginners: because a learner stands as much in need of perspicuity to belp his understanding, as of brevity to assist his memory. Hence those tables seldom serve for any useful purpose, except it be to represent at a single view, what we have hear learning for some time. As indeed I have myself for this same purpose, comprised in two separate tables, whatever hatb

bath been mentioned at large in respect to the nouns, pronouns, and verbs, in the rudiments annexed to the Abridgment of this New Method.

But even if tables could be of service to persons of riper years towards initiating them in the Latin tongue, still it is great odds but they would be useless to young beginners. For the imagination must be greatly on the stretch to imprint them in the memory, a thing generally beyond the reach of boys, who are incapable of giving close application to an object of itself extremely ungrateful, and whose imagination besides is generally as weak as their judgment. The memory may be said to be the only faculty that is strong and active in that age; and therefore it is here we must lay the principal groundwork of our instructions.

For which reason, having considered all this with great impartiality, I thought it would be proper for youth to be taught the rules of Latin in their mother tongue, and obliged to learn them by heart. But I was afterwards made sensible of another inconveniency; which is, that understanding the rules with such ease, by being naturally acquainted with their own language, they used to take the liberty of changing the arrangement of words, mistaking a masculine for a seminine, or one preterite for another; and thus satisfied with repeating nearly the sense of their rules, they imagined themselves masters thereof upon a single reading.

Therefore still abiding by that principle of common fense, that youth should be taught the rules of Latin in their maternal language, the only one they are acquainted with; just as in common use the precepts of the Greek and Hebrew tongues are delivered in Latin, because it is supposed to be known to the persons who want to learn Greek and Hebrew: I have been induced further to think that while I assisted their understandings by rendering things clear and intelligible; at the same time it was incumbent upon me to six their memories, by throwing these rules into verse, to the end they may not have it in their power any longer to alter the words, being tied down to a certain

certain number of syllables of which those verses are composed, and to the jingle of rhime, which renders them at the same time more easy and agreeable.

True it is that at first I thought this would be almost impossible, for I was desirous that notwithstanding this constraint of verse the rules should be almost as concise, as clear, and as intelligible as if they had been in profe. Nevertheless, use bath made the thing less difficult: and though I may have not succeeded according to the plan I proposed to myself, yet my endeavours have not been wanting.

There is no need, I think, to beg the favour of the reader, not to look for elegance in the versification of this work. I flatter myself that they who understand French poetry, will be so good as to excuse me for not exactly following the rule of masculine and feminine verse, with the exactness of rhime, and some other things observed by those who have the knack of versifying. For my only aim was to be as concise and clear as possible, and on this account to avoid all circumlocation, the necessary concomitant of verse. And it is particularly on such occasions that a regard should be paid to this saying of an excellent poet.

Ornari res ipsa negat, contenta doceri.

I have conformed to Despauter's order as nearly as possible, without even altering his expressions, except to substitute others that to me appeared more clear and intelligible. Nor have I omitted any one word in the rules, but fuch as being unusual or entirely Greek, seemed remote from the analogy of the Latin, and of course such as ought to be reserved for the use of authors, and for a greater maturity of judgment: at the same time I have added others, of which Despauter had taken no notice in bis verses.

Abundance of unnecessary matter bath been left out in the rules of beteroclites, which are apt to create the greatest difficulty to young beginners: for I was satisfied

#### EXVIII ADVERTISEMENT

fied with inserting whatever appeared most difficult, in the annotations or remarks; because it is a constant maxim, that we should not perplex the minds of young people, with such a multitude of particular rules, often either erroneous or insignificant; but make them pass as quick as possible through the most general notices, and then set them upon the practical part or the use of authors, where they will with pleasure become acquainted with the remainder, which they could not have otherwise learnt without confusion and dislike. For as the rules are an introduction to practice, so practice confirms these rules, and clears up every seeming obscurity.

But though I have omitted nothing that seemed to me of any use, and even in several rules I have taken notice of some words which perhaps may not appear altogether so necessary, chusing rather to trespass this way than the other; still it it manifest how much shorter these rules are than those of Despatter, since the French verses have only eight syllables, whereas Despatter's in general have sisteen, sixteen, or seventeen, and boys will sooner learn eight or ten of these than two of his. Besides it is of no sort of use to know Despatter's verses, unless you understand the comment, which is frequently more obscure than the text; whereas these short rules appear so clear, that there are very sew lads, but may comprehend their meaning, either of themselves, or with the least instruction viva voce.

For what swells in some sort the size of this book, is the translation of the examples, which I have inserted throughout, and particularly all the simple verbs in capitals, with their compounds also translated, which I have marked in the different preterites; besides several annotations and considerable remarks. This I have done not only to consult the conveniency of young beginners, but moreover of those concerned in their instruction, to the end that they may have no further occasion to look out for examples and illustrations of these rules, in any other book whatsoever.

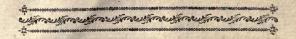
Upon the whole I have taken pains that this work should bave every thing that could contribute to ease and perspicuity. To each rule I have prefixed a cypber, with a title signifying what it contains, that the subject matter may be seen at once, and found with less difficulty. The large rules I have divided into two parts, to prevent their being tiresome: and I have accented the Latin words, in order to accustom young people betimes to the right pronunciation. The terminations, as VEO, BO, LO, and the like, are printed in capitals, the Latin words in a different type from the rest, and the annotations in a fill smaller letter, that every thing may appear most clear and distinct, and whatever is disproportioned to weak capacities be overlooked. Therefore it is sufficient at first for boys to get their rules by beart, and afterwards they may learn the most familiar examples with the fignification thereof in their mother tongue; and in short they may be occasionally instructed in such parts of the annotations or remarks, as are most necessary and best adapted to their tender capacities, so that their instruction shall increase in proportion as they advance in maturity and judgment.

As for the rest, these short institutions will be of service not only to young beginners, but likewife to persons of riper years, who may be desirous of learning Latin, but are frequently discouraged by the obscurity and difficulty of Despauter's rules. Here they will find a most easy introduction; for not to mention what I have observed within my own experience, by which I have been chiefly directed in this New Method, I may take upon me to affirm, after having made a trial with a few boys of but indifferent parts and memory, that in less than fix months all Despauter may be learnt by means of these short rules; though generally speaking, boys can hardly go through that author in three years, without a great deal of labour and dislike; which oftentimes makes them detest, during their younger days, the Latin tongue, together with their Latin master.

### XXX ADVERTISEMENT, &c.

What remains now would be for me to mention the utility, which I as well as several others have experienced, of that maxim of Ramus; sew precepts, and a great deal of practice: and therefore that as soon as boys begin to have a smattering of these rules, it would be proper to lead them into the practice, by putting into their hands a sew select dialogues, or some of the purest and clearest writers, such as Cæsar's commentaries, and making them translate into their mother tongue part of Cicero's easiest epistles, in order to learn both languages at the same time, reserving to compose in Latin, till they are more advanced, this being without doubt the most arduous part of grammatical learning.

But this is not a proper place to treat of such a subject, which would require a whole dissertation; besides it may be liable to variety of opinions. As for what regards the present institutions, I believe there are very few but will agree with me, that a great deal of time might be saved by making use of this NEW METHOD: and I state myself that young beginners at least will be obliged to me for endeavouring to rescue them from the trouble and anxiety of learning Despater, for attempting to dispet the obscurity of the present forms of teaching, and for enabling them to gather slowers on a spot bitherto overrun with thorns.



## The TRANSLATOR'S

# PREFACE.

HE following work completes the translation of the grammatical pieces of Messieurs de Port Royal, in which I engaged fome years ago, beginning with the Greek Method, and concluding now with the Latin, a performance of equal reputation and use with the other. The favourable reception the public vouchfafed to give to this undertaking, was an encouragement to proceed; and I am pleased to think that the success has been such as answered my expectation. Though I must own that this fuccess was not so greatly to be wondered at, when there were fuch heavy complaints here in England, against the obscurities, defects, superfluities, and errors, that render the common method of teaching, an insuperable impediment to the progress of education. These in part some gentlemen have lately endeavoured to remove, by introductions of various names and titles: but their labours feem to be calculated only for boys, and not to take in a more comprehensive scheme of grammatical learning. The performances of Messieurs de Port Royal seem therefore to be the only attempt that has answered this double view, of initiating young pupils, and grounding

grounding those of riper judgment. In the present translation, I have endeavoured to exhibit a faithful copy of the original; only that the rules are not drawn up in verse, for the reason observed in the preface to the Greek grammar; that this work is not calculated fo much for tender capacities, as for persons more advanced, and who are defirous of having a critical and complete knowledge of the Roman language. As for the scheme of drawing up such instructions in one's mother tongue, the reasons for it are so strongly enforced in the learned author's preface, that it would be fuperfluous to add any thing further upon this head; except that he feems to have been the first who broke the ice, and his example has been fince followed by a-multitude of learned men both in England and abroad. The order of the original has been uniformly obferved throughout; but for the greater diffinction the work has been divided into books, a divifion arifing from the nature of the fubject, pursuant to the method observed in the Greek grammar. The quotations from the classics have been verified and corrected in a vast number of places, and recourse had to the originals where there was any fuspicion of the passages being corrupt or imperfect. So far I thought proper to advertise the reader concerning the present undertaking; but as the author out of his great modesty chose to conceal himself under the general name of the Society of Port Royal, I shall therefore subjoin this short character of him in honour to his memory.

Claude Lancelot was born at Paris in 1613, and brought up from the age of twelve in the feminary of St. Nicholas du Chardonnet, where he entered himself in the year 1627. After having finished his studies, he retired to Port Royal, and was employed in the education of youth. This province he executed with all the care and application possible; and became so expert in the art of teaching, as to draw up those excellent methods of learning the Latin, Greek, Italian, and Spanish tongues, generally called the Port Royal Grammars: performances equally recommendable for order and ease, as for a profound knowledge of the principles and analysis of the grammar of those languages. He is also said to have wrote the general and rational grammar, which we lately rendered into English; and to be the author of the Jardin des racines Greeques, of which we have likewise given a translation under the name of the Greek Primitives. Thence ascending to higher studies, he applied himself with great affiduity in the edition of the famous bible de Vitris, to which he added some chronological differtations in the folio edition, that were much esteemed abroad, as well as the tables of the quarto edition, which have been inserted at the end of Royaumont's discourses on the bible. He likewise wrote a Differtation on the half Sextary of wine and pound of bread, of which mention is made in the rule of St. Benedict; whereby he shews how much he had studied the matter of weights and measures of the antients. By these works he acquired a high reputation among the learned. He is also reported to have left a treatife on the rule of St. Benedict, esteemed a master-piece. His merit recommended him to the princess of Conti to take care of the education of the young princes; in which honourable employment he continued in some measure against his inclination till the death of that princefs. This event taking place, the marquis J.Vol. I.

## XXXIV THE TRANSLATOR'S &c.

of Louvois would fain commit the care of his children to him, with offers of a very confiderable gratification; but he chose to retire to the abby of St. Cyran, to execute a defign he had long before conceived of entering into a monastic life. After giving all his substance to the poor, he betook himself to this retreat, where he continued some years; and at length died at the abby of Quimperlé in Britany, the 15th of April, 1695, in his eightieth year, of a cold that fell upon his breast, attended with a sever and spitting of blood. He was naturally of a mild temper, of remarkable simplicity, sincere in his religion, constant in study, fond of retreat, a contemner of glory, fond of peace, and an enemy to all animosities and disputes.



xxxv
\$2\$4\$25.28\$24\$
CONTENTS.
VOL. I.
HE PREFACE, with general directions for the conveniency of teachers as well as learners of the Latin tongue.  Pag. III Rolandi Marfii Epifola.  ADVERTISEMENT to the reader concerning the rules of this NEW METHOD.  The Translator's PREFACE.
BOOK I. OF GENDERS. 1
RULE I. Of nouns which agree with either fex.  Whence the necessity arises of being acquainted with the genders.
Rule II. Of adjectives.  Of adjectives taken substantively, or which stand by themselves in discourse.  6
Rule III. That the gender of the termination is frequently changed into that of the fignification, or vice versa.
RULE IV. Of As with its compounds and derivatives. II RULE V. Of the names of winds, rivers, and mountains.

RULE II. Of adjectives.	Ibido
Of adjectives taken substantively, or which s	and by themselves
in discourse.	6
	tion is fraguently
RULE III. That the gender of the termina	
changed into that of the fignification, or	
RULE IV. Of As with its compounds and	
RULE V. Of the names of winds, rivers	and mountains.
the service of the se	12
List of the names of rivers and mountains.	13
RULE VI. Of the names of towns, prov	
islands.	and the control of the control of the control of the
	14
Lift of the names of towns.	15
Whence comes it that these general words, a	erbs, civitas, terra,
are feminine?	18
Of the names of trees, and why arbor is fen	ninine. Ibid.
RULE VII. Of the names of trees.	19
Of the names of fruits.	21
RULE VIII. Of indeclinable nouns.	
RULE IX. Of plural nouns.	22
	23
RULE X. Of nouns fingular in A and E.	24
Of nouns in I.	26
RULE XI. Of nouns in O.	Ibid.
RULE XII. Of nouns in M, C, L, T.	29
RULE XIII. Of nouns in N.	30
C 2	Rule
	TOLES

RULE XIV. Nouns in AR or in UR.	13r
RULE XV. Of nouns in ER.	32
Of the nouns in IR.	33
RULE XVI. Of the nouns in OR.	34
Of the nouns in UR.	Ibid.
RULE XVII. Of the nouns in AS.	35
RULE XVIII. Of the nouns in ES.	36
Of the gender of dies.	30
Rule XIX. Of the nouns in IS.	38 Ibid.
RULE XX. Of the nouns in IS that are of the doubtfu	-
ender.	39
Lift of the nouns in IS.	40
RULE XXI. Of the nouns in OS.	42
RULE XXII. Of the nouns in US of the second or four	th de-
clenfion.	43
Lift of Latin nouns in US.	45
Of the Greek nouns in US.	. 46
RULE XXIII. Of the nouns in US which are of the th	
clention.	48
RULE XXIV. Of laus and fraus, and of nouns ending	40
	STATE OF THE PARTY.
with another confonant.	49
RULE XXV. Exception to the preceding rule.	. 50
RULE XXVI. Of nouns in X.	51
List of nouns in X.	54
Rule XXVII. Of epicene nouns.	55
Epicenes excepted from the rules of the termination.	56
ST STANDED OF SHEMMEN AND SELECT AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY OF THE	
BOOKII. OF THE DECLENSION OF NOUN	IS. 59
RULE I. Of compound nouns.	60
RULE II. Of nouns compounded of two nouns joined	toge-
ther.	Ibid.
The first declension.	62
RULE III. Of the dative and ablative plural of the fi	
clenfion.	64
The fecond declenfion.	65
Of the Greek terminations.	Ibid.
RULE IV. Of the genitive fingular of the fecond decle	enfion.
	66
RULE V. Of the vocative fingular.	68
For the plural.	69
RULE VI. Of the dative and ablative plural.	Ibid.
The third declenfion.	70
RULE VII. The genitive of nouns in A and E.	71
RULE VIII. Of the nouns in O.	Ibid.
RULE IX. Of the nouns in C and D	
	72
RULE X. Of the nouns in L.	Ibid.

CONTENTS.	XXXVII
RULE XI. Of the nouns in N.	73
RULE XII. Of the nouns in R.	74
RULE XIII. Of the nouns in BER.	75
RULE XIV. Of the adjectives in CER.	Ibid.
RULE XV. Of the nouns in TER.	Ibid.
RULE XVI. Of iter, cor, and Jupiter.	76
RULE XVII. Of the nouns in UR.	77
RULE XVIII. Of the nouns in AS.	Ibid.
RULE XIX. Of the nouns in ES.	78
RULE XX. Of those which make ETIS.	Ibid.
RULE XXI. Of the other nouns in ES.	79
RULE XXII. Of the nouns in IS.	80
RULE XXIII. Exceptions to the preceding rule.	81
RULE XXIV. Of nouns in OS.	. 82
RULE XXV. Of the nouns in US which make the	
in ERIS.	83
RULE XXVI. Of those which make URIS, UIS,	
AUDIS, and ODIS.	84.
RULE XXVII. Of those which make UTIS and I	
RULE XXVIII, Of nouns in BS and in PS.	86 Ibid.
RULE XXIX. Of the nouns in NS and in RS.	
RULE XXX. Of the participle iens, euntis, with i	87 ts com-
pounds.	88
RULE XXXII. Of caput and its compounds.	Ibid.
RULE XXXIII. Of the nouns in X.	89
RULE XXXIV. Exception to the preceding rule.	90
RULE XXXV. General for the accusatives.	91
RULE XXXVI. Of the accusatives in IM.	Ibid.
RULE XXXVII. The accusative in EM or in IM.	92
RULE XXXVIII. General for the ablative.	93
Of fome adjectives that have been doubted of, and wh	
low nevertheless the general rule,	Ibid.
Of Par and its compounds.	Ibid.
Of the adjectives in IX, fem. and neuter.	94
Of the names of countries in AS.	Ibid.
EXCEPTIONS to the rule of the ablative, relating to	fubstan-
tives.	Ibid.
RULE XXXIX. Exception 1. of nouns that make	
ablative.	Ibid.
Of the analogy of the terminations included in this rul	
Of the proper names in AL or in E.	Ibid.
Poetical licence in regard to other nouns.	Ibid.
RULE XL, Exception 2. of substantives that have E	or I in Ibid.
the ablative.	101d.

RULE

## EXXVIII CONTENTS.

RULE XLI. Of some nouns which do not entirely co	nform
to the analogy of the preceding rule.	97
RULE XLII. Third exception. Of other substantives	whole
ablative is in E or in I.	98
A list of nouns substantives that form the ablative in I or	
That the dative and the ablative were always alike; ar	d that
the Greeks have an ablative.	100
EXCEPTIONS to the rule of ablatives in regard to the	adjec-
tives.	ior
RULE XLIII. First exception. Of adjectives that have	
the ablative in E.	Ibid.
For the adjectives in NS.	102
RULE XLIV. Second exception. Of those adjectives	
have the ablative only in I.	Ibid.
To distinguish the ablative according as the noun is	taken
either adjectively or substantively.	103
Of the plural of the third declension.	104
RULE XLV. Of the plural of nouns neuter.	Ibid.
RULE XLVI. General rule for the genitive plural.	106
EXCEPTIONS to the rule of the genitive.	107
RULE XLVII. Exception 1. Of comparatives and	
which make UM.	Ibid.
RULE XLVIII. Exception 2. Of nouns of more than	
fyllable in AS, ES, IS, and NS, which have ium in t	
nitive.	109
Of the nouns in AS and in NS.	110
RULE XLIX. Exception 3. Of monofyllables that	
ium.	111
Greek monofyllables, LINX.	112
Of lar, mus, crux, and some others.	113
Of those monosyllables that make UM.	Ibid.
Monofyllables unufual in the genitive plural.	Ibid.
RULE L. Exception 4. Of some other nouns that	make
TUM.	114
A great many more nouns heretofore made ium.	115
What nouns most frequently admit of this syncope.	Ibid.
What nouns feldom admit of this fyncope.	116
Of the epenthesis.	Ibid.
Of the accufative plural.	Ibid.
In what manner the antients judged of their language.	Ibid.
RULE Ll. Of nouns that have no fingular, and of the	
of festivals in ïA.	117
Of the names of festivals in IA.	118
RULE LII. Of the dative plural; and of some particular	cales
borrowed from the Greeks.	Ibid.

BOOK III. THE HETEROCLITES.	126
Of nouns irregular in their gender.	127
RULE I. Of those that are masculine in the singular and ter in the plural.	Ibid.
RULE II. Of those that are masculine in the singular, as the plural are masculine and neuter.	Ibid.
RULE III. Of nouns that are feminine in the fingular neuter in the plural.	and 128
	Ibid.
culine in the plural.	129
Of the word Argos.  RULE V. Of nouns that are neuter in the fingular, and	
RULE VI. Of nouns that are neuter in the fingular, and	Ibid. fe-
minine in the plural.  Of nouns irregular in their declension.	131
RULE VII. Of jugerum which is of the second in the sing and of the third in the plural.	ular,
RULE VIII. Of vas, which is of the third in the fingular,	and
Rule IX. Of domus which follows the fecond and four	rth.
RULE X. Of vis and bos, which are irregular in some c	133 a es.
Of defective nouns, or irregulars that want something.	134
Of those that have no plural,	Of

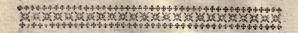
Of nouns that have no fingular.	D-55
RULE XI. General for nouns that have no fingular at	135
but very feldom.	
The first lift. Of nouns that admit of different termina	Ibid.
in the nominative,	
Of US and UM.	136
	r 143
	THE REAL PROPERTY.
whether in one or in different numbers.	147
Whether there are any nouns of the first and fifth decler	
Of alacterists have been a little to the second	149
Of those which change declension in different numbers.	Ibid.
The third lift. Of those nouns which by grammarian	
faid to want the plural in fense.	Ibid.
The fourth lift. Of those nouns which, as grammarian	is fay,
are not used in the plural, though we sometimes meet	with
examples to the contrary.	150
The fifth lift. Of those nouns which grammarians me	ention
as wanting the fingular, though we fometimes meet	
instances to the contrary in authors.	155
On indeclinable nouns.	164
The fixth lift. Of nouns that have not all their cases.	165
AND REPORT OF THE PARTY OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF T	RES
BOOK IV. OF THE CONJUGATIONS OF VE	RBS.
The second of th	171
General rules. RULE I. Of the compounded verbs.	173
RULE II. Of Verbs that redouble their first fyllable in th	
terite.	Ibid.
RULE III. Of those which having changed the A into I	, take
an E in the supine.	176
RULE IV. Of those that have no preterite.	177
RULE V. Of the fyncope.	Ibid.
The first conjugation. RULE VI. General for verbs	
first conjugation.	178
RULE VII. Of the verbs do and flo with their compo	
ALL STATE OF THE S	180
RULE VIII. Of lavo, poto, and juvo.	182
RULE IX. Of those which make üt and ITUM.	183
RULE X. Of plice and its compounds.	184
RULE XI. Of those which make UI and CTUM.	186
The second conjugation. RULE XII. General for the	
of the fecond conjugation.	187
RULE XIII. Exception for the supine.	189
RULE XIV. Of the verbs neuter that have no supine.	Marie Control
RULE XV. Of the compounds of oleg.	191
RULE XVI. Of arceo and taceo with their compounds.	194
Rule XVII. Of the verbs in VEO,	Ibid.
	RILLE

RULE XVIII. Of forbee and its compounds.	198
RULE XIX. Of some other verbs that make UI and TU	JM.
	199
RULE XX. Of verbs that make DI and SUM.	290
	ith a
reduplication in the preterite.	20I
RULE XXII. Of verbs that make SI, SUM.	202
RULE XXIII. Of those which make SI, TUM.	203
RULE XXIV. Of those which make XI, and CTUM.	204
RULE XXV. Of those which make SI or XI, without	it a
fupine.	205
The third conjugation. RULE XXVI. Of the verb	s in
CIO.	206
RULE XXVII. Of fodio and fugio.	209
RULE XXVIII. Of the verbs in PIO.	Ibid.
RULE XXIX. Of the verbs in RIO and TIO.	211
RULE XXX. Of the verbs in UO.	213
RULE XXXI. Of the verbs in UO that have no supine.	216
RULE XXXII. Of the verbs in BO.	217
RULE XXXIII. Of the verbs in CO.	220
RULE XXXIV. Of the verbs in SCO.	223
Rule XXXV. Of inceptive verbs.	226
RULE XXXVI. Of the verbs in DO.	227
RULE XXXVII. Of the verbs in DO that have a redup	
tion.	229
RULE XXXVIII. Of the compounds of do and sido.	231
RULE XXXIX. Of the verbs in NDO which lose N.	233
RULE XL. Of the verbs that make SI, SUM.	234
RULE XLI. Of cado, cado and cedo, with their compou	
0	237
On the preterites of some verbs in DO.	240
	Ibid.
RULE XLIII, Of those verbs which drop their N in the	
pine.	243
RULE XLIV. Of the verbs which make IGI or EGI,	10.00.20
ACTUM.	244
RULE XLV. Of pungo and of lego with its compou	PLA 20
Dave VIVI Of Garage	247
RULE XLVI. Of mergo, sparga and tergo. RULE XLVII. Of those yerbs which either have no su	249
	oine,
Or no preterite.  RULE XLVIII. Of the verbs in HO, and of meio.	250
Rule XLIX. Of the verbs in LO.	Ibid.
RULE L. The fecond part of the verbs in bO.	252
RULE LI. Of the verbs in MO.	254
Rule LII. Of the verbs in NO.	256 258
	250

RULE LIII. The second part of the verbs in NO.	261
RULE LIV. Of the verbs in PO and QUO.	263
RULE LV. Of the verbs in RO.	265
RULE LVI. Of fere and its compounds.	271
RULE LVII. Of the verbs in SO.	. 272
RULE LVIII. Of verbs in TO	274
RULE LIX. The second part of the verbs in TO.	277
RULE LX. Of the verbs in VO.	280
RULE LXI. of the verbs in XO.	281
The fourth conjugation. RULE LXII. General for t	he verbs
of the fourth conjugation.	282
RULE LXIII. Of those words that have no supine.	285
RULE LXIV. Of fingultio, sepélio, véneo and vénio.	Ibid.
RULE LXV. Of Jancio, vincio and amicio.	287
RULE LXVI. Of the verbs which make SI, SUM those which make SI, TUM.	Ibid.
RULE LXVII. Of baurio, sepio and salio.	288
RULE LXVIII. of the compounds of Pa'RIO.	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR
RULE LXIX. Of the verbs of defire, called Des	290
TIVES.	291
Of the verbs deponents. Rule LXX. What a ver	
nent is.	293
RULE LXXI. General for the preterite of the de	nonents.
	Ibid.
RULE LXXII. Of the verbs in EOR.	296
RULE LXXIII. Of the verbs in OR.	297
RULE LXXIV. Of the verbs in SCOR.	300
RULE LXXV. Of the verbs in ior.	30r
RULE LXXVI. Of deponents that have no preterite	. 303
RULE LXXVII. Of the verbs called neuter paffive.	304
RULE LXXVIII. Of neuters which feem to have	a passive
fignification.	305
RULE LXXIX. Of impersonals.	307
RULE LXXX. Of the imperatives of dico, duco,	facio and
fero.	308
OBSERVATIONS on the different conjugations, an	
derivative and compound verbs.	309
On derivative verbs.	310
On compound verbs.	312
A METHOD of finding out the present by the preteri	
ART. I. The most natural analogy of forming the	Ibid.
ART II Four conerel irregularities and three	
ART. II. Four general irregularities and three p changes in fore verbs.	315
ART. III. Of the first general irregularity.	316
Lift of preterites that come from verbs in ve. or vee	

Of preterites which come from verbs of other terminat	ions,
and are more irregular.	Ibid.
ART. IV. Of the second general irregularity.	318
ART. V. Of the third general irregularity.	319
List of the preterites in si or xi, by the addition of an s	after
the characteristic of the present.	320
List of the preterites in si, or si.	32 E
Some preterites in zi that are still more irregular, having	
ther c nor g in the present.	322
ART. VI. Of the fourth general irregularity.	323
Lift of the preterites which retain the characteristic of	
present.	324
ADVERTISEMENT concerning the method of finding	
the present by means of the supine. And the chief	
vantage that may be derived from the above lifts of p	
rites.	325
OBSERVATIONS on the figure of metaplasm, as far as it	
lates to etymology or analogy.	327





BRUETHOD

# CONTENTS.

# VOL. II.

### BOOK V. SYNTAX.

ENERAL distribution of the whole fyntax	X
The rules of fyntax. RULE I. Of the adjective :	and
fubstantive.	3
RULE II. Of the relative and antecedent.	4
	oid.
The preceding case understood.	5
The preceding and the following case both understood. A	
The relative betwixt two nouns of different genders.	6
	bid.
Of those nouns which are called relatives of quantity or q lity.	1a- 7
RULE III. Of the case which the verb requires before it. In	pid.
Of the infinitive.	8
Observations in regard to the next rule.	9
RULE IV. Of the difference of genders and persons. It	bid.
Whether the feminine ought to be preferred to the neuter.	II
Of the reason of these governments, with some particular	
	bid.
Whether we ought always to name ourselves the first in La	
and in what manner we ought to do it in French.	
RULE V. Of verbs that have the same case after as bef	bid.
RULE VI. Of two fubfiantives of the fame or of differ	
fense.	14
Government of the genitive.	15
'I hat the same noun agreeing with the possessive, governs:	
a genitive.	17
All verbal nouns heretofore governed the case of their ve	
	18
Ru	JLE

CONTENTS.	XLV
RULE VII. Of some particles that require a genitive.	18
RULE VIII. Of nouns of property, blame, or praise.	19
RULE IX. Of nouns adjectives derived from verbs.	20
Difference between the participle and the verbal noun.	21
Cause of the government of these verbal nouns.	Ibid.
Of the active verbals in Bundus. Rule X. Of affective verbs.	Ibid.
Rule XI. Of sum, refert, and interest.	1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -
RULE XII. Natural fignification of the dative.	23
Some extraordinary constructions with the dative.	28
RULE XIII. Of verbs which take two datives.	29
RULE XIV. Of the accusative which the verb governs	
it.	Ibid.
RULE XV. Of verbs that govern the person in the ac	cufa-
tive.	31
RULE XVI. Of five verbs that take the person in the a	
fative, and the thing in the genitive.	32
RULE XVII. Of verbs of remembering and forgetting. RULE XVIII. Of two verbs coming together.	33
RULE XIX. Of prepositions which govern the accuse	34
None Mile. Of prepolitions which govern the accura-	35
RULE XX. Of prepositions which govern the ablative.	38
RULE XXI. Of prepositions which govern the accusative	
the ablative.	40
That almost every government may be resolved by the pr	epo-
fitions.	42
RULE XXII. Of verbs compounded with a preposition.	43
RULE XXIII. Of verbs that govern the acculative wit	
Dry r VVIV Of washe which take two compating	Ibid.
Rule XXIV. Of verbs which take two accufatives, or have different governments.	Ibid.
RULE XXV. Of the four questions of place.	46
The question UBI.	48
The question UNDE.	49
The question QuA.	Ibid.
The question Quò.	Ibid.
Particular observations on the question UBI.	50
Of nouns of the first declension in E.	.5I
Concerning apposition.	Ibid.
Concerning nouns of the third declenfion.	52
Observations on compound nouns.	Ibid.
RULE XXVI. Of the questions of time, measure, and tance.	
RULE XXVII. Of the comparative and of partitives.	53
Of the comparative.	Thid.
Difficulties in regard to the comparative.	57
3	Of

Of prior and primus.	58
Of plus.	Ibid.
Of the partitive in general.	
	7,59
Of the fuperlative in general.	Ibid.
Difficulties in regard to the superlative.	60
RULE XXVIII. Of the verbs and houns which gove	rn an
ablative; or a genitive, the ablative being understood	
	OCCUPATION AND
Plenty or want.	62
Some other adjectives.	63
Of the noun Opus.	64
RULE XXIX. Of nouns of price, and verbs of valuing	g. 65
RULE XXX. Of verbs paffive, and others which requi	wa tha
	-
ablative with the preposition A or Ab.	66
That the verb passive properly speaking governs noth	ing of
itself.	67
Of the verbs called neuter passives, veneo, vapulo, &c.	68
Dans VVVI Of the matter of which and thin is	STOR INT
RULE XXXI. Of the matter of which any thing is	com-
poled.	69
RULE XXXII. Of those nouns that are put in the al	plative
with a prepolition.	Ibid.
Dana VVVIII Of particular works that across the	
RULE XXXIII. Of particular verbs that govern the	
tive, some of which have likewise the accusative.	70
RULE XXXIV. Of the ablative absolute.	72
RULE XXXV. Of some particles which govern dit	
3 T. C. C. Proping and C. G. C.	
cales.	73
RULE XXXVI. Of the reciprocal pronouns fui and fun	is. 75
BOOK VI. PARTICULAR REMARK	ZS.
on all the parts of speech.	79
SECT. I. REMARKS ON THE NOUNS.	1
CHAP. I. Of nouns common, doubtful and epicenes.	. Ibid
THE RESERVE OF THE PROPERTY OF	Ibid.
	Control of the last
I. Of common nouns.	80
II. Nouns common in their fignification only.	81
II. Nouns common in their fignification only.  III. Nouns common that are put in both genders.	1000000
II. Nouns common in their fignification only.  III. Nouns common that are put in both genders.  IV. Of doubtful nouns.	Ibid.
II. Nouns common in their fignification only.  III. Nouns common that are put in both genders.  IV. Of doubtful nouns.  V. Of epicenes.	1bid. 82
II. Nouns common in their fignification only.  III. Nouns common that are put in both genders.  IV. Of doubtful nouns.	1bid. 82 83
II. Nouns common in their fignification only.  III. Nouns common that are put in both genders.  IV. Of doubtful nouns.  V. Of epicenes.  Chap. II. Remarks on some particular cases.	1bid. 82
II. Nouns common in their fignification only.  III. Nouns common that are put in both genders.  IV. Of doubtful nouns.  V. Of epicenes.  Chap. II. Remarks on fome particular cases.  I. Of the vocative.	1bid. 82 83
II. Nouns common in their fignification only.  III. Nouns common that are put in both genders.  IV. Of doubtful nouns.  V. Of epicenes.  CHAP. II. Remarks on some particular cases.  I. Of the vocative.  II. Of the dative and the ablative.	1bid. 82 83 Ibid. Ibid.
II. Nouns common in their fignification only.  III. Nouns common that are put in both genders.  IV. Of doubtful nouns.  V. Of epicenes.  CHAP. II. Remarks on some particular cases.  I. Of the vocative.  II. Of the dative and the ablative.  CHAP. III. Remarks on numeral nouns	Ibid. 82 83 Ibid. Ibid. 84
II. Nouns common in their fignification only.  III. Nouns common that are put in both genders.  IV. Of doubtful nouns.  V. Of epicenes.  CHAP. II. Remarks on some particular cases.  I. Of the vocative.  II. Of the dative and the ablative.  CHAP. III. Remarks on numeral nouns  I. Of ambo and duo.	Ibid. 82 83 Ibid. Ibid. 84 Ibid.
II. Nouns common in their fignification only.  III. Nouns common that are put in both genders.  IV. Of doubtful nouns.  V. Of epicenes.  CHAP. II. Remarks on some particular cases.  I. Of the vocative.  II. Of the dative and the ablative.  CHAP. III. Remarks on numeral nouns	Ibid. 82 83 Ibid. Ibid. 84 Ibid. 85
II. Nouns common in their fignification only.  III. Nouns common that are put in both genders.  IV. Of doubtful nouns.  V. Of epicenes.  CHAP. II. Remarks on fome particular cases.  I. Of the vocative.  II. Of the dative and the ablative.  CHAP. III. Remarks on numeral nouns  I. Of ambo and duo.  II. Of the other numeral nouns.	Ibid. 82 83 Ibid. Ibid. 84 Ibid.
II. Nouns common in their fignification only.  III. Nouns common that are put in both genders.  IV. Of doubtful nouns.  V. Of epicenes.  CHAP. II. Remarks on fome particular cases.  I. Of the vocative.  II. Of the dative and the ablative.  CHAP. III. Remarks on numeral nouns  I. Of ambo and duo.  II. Of the other numeral nouns.  CHAP. IV. Of the motion, or variation of adjectives.	1bid. 82 83 Ibid. Ibid. 84 Ibid. 85
II. Nouns common in their fignification only.  III. Nouns common that are put in both genders.  IV. Of doubtful nouns.  V. Of epicenes.  CHAP. II. Remarks on some particular cases.  I. Of the vocative.  II. Of the dative and the ablative.  CHAP. III. Remarks on numeral nouns  I. Of amba and due.  II. Of the other numeral nouns.  CHAP. IV. Of the motion, or variation of adjectives.  I. Of the variation according to the genders.	Ibid. 82 83 Ibid. Ibid. 84 Ibid. 85

	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF
II. Of the comparison of nouns	87
III. Of defectives, or those which are deprived of some de	gree
of comparison.	88
IV. Superlatives that are compared.	Ibid.
IV. Superiatives that are compared.	Ibid.
V. Adjectives that are not compared.	
List of nouns that are compared, though they have a v	owei
before US.	89
CHAP. V. Of diminutives.	Ibid.
SECT. II. REMARKS ON THE PRONOUNS.	TAX S
CHAP. I. Of the number of pronouns, with the fignific	ation
and declenfion of fome in particular.	90
I. The nature of a pronoun.	Ibid.
II. Difference in the fignification of pronouns.	Ibid.
II. Difference in the ngimeation of proboting	
III. Concerning the cases, and the declension of pron	ouns.
	92
IV. Of the nature of the relative.	Ibid.
V. Of qui or quis.	Ibid.
VI. Of meus and suus.	94
VII. Pronouns in C, or those compounded of en and ecc	e. 05
CHAP. II. Remarks on the construction of pronouns.	96
I. Of the construction of ipse.	Ibid.
	W 1-1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
II. Of the construction of idem.	Ibid.
III. Of the construction of the possessives meus, tuus	, oc.
and of the genitives mei, tui, &c.	97
SECT. III. REMARKS ON THE VERBS.	
CHAP. I. Of the nature and fignification of verbs	98
I. Lift of verbs absolute and active.	E-1905043054
II. List of verbs active which are taken in an absolute	Sense.
11. Dit of verbs active which are taken in an abjointe	
TIT I if of works me Cive taken a Rively	100
III. Lift of verbs passive taken actively.	ioi
IV. List of deponents, which are taken passively.	102
V. List of deponents that are terminated in O and i	n OR.
	104
CHAP. II. Of the difference of tense and moods.	106
I. Of tenfes.	Ibid.
II. Of moods.	Ibid.
III. Of the fubjunctive.	107
IV. That we may oftentimes put the indicative or th	a Gub
inn Tive indifferently one for the other	
junctive indifferently one for the other.	108
V. Of the imperative.	109
VI. Of the infinitive.	Ibid.
VII. Of FORE.	III
	VIII.

VIII. Manner of expressing the future of the infinitive in	
IX. Another manner of supplying the future of the infin	12 1i-
tive, especially when the verbs have no supine.	13
X. That the infinitive hath frequently the force of a no fubstantive.	unid.
CHAP. III. Of irregular verbs.	15
I. Of SUM and its compounds.	id.
	16
IV. Of volo, and its compounds.	17
CHAP. IV. Of defective verbs.	ids
I. Of odi, memini, and others which are thought to have o	
the preterite, and the tenses depending thereon.  II. Of fari, and other defective verbs of the same significant.	19
	20
III. Of faxo, ausim, forem, and quaso.	21
CHAP. V. Of verbs called imperional, and of their natu	
I. What is meant by a verb impersonal, and that in real	22
	id.
II. That the verbs called impersonals are not deprived of	
the persons we imagine, even in the most elegant langua	ge.
The state of the s	24
SECT. IV. REMARKS ON THE GERUNDS, SUPINES, A	מ זא
PARTICIPLES.	112
The state of the s	
	25
I. What the antient and modern grammarians thought	id.
II. That the gerunds are nouns substantives, and what is	1
	the
real cause of their government.	26
real cause of their government.  III. Whether the gerunds are taken actively or passive	26 ly.
real cause of their government.  III. Whether the gerunds are taken actively or passive	26 ly. 28
real cause of their government.  III. Whether the gerunds are taken actively or passive Chap. II. Remarks on the supines.	26 ly.
real cause of their government.  III. Whether the gerunds are taken actively or passive Char. II. Remarks on the supines.  I. That the supines are likewise nouns substantives.  II. Whether the supines are active or passive, and what ti	26 ly. 28 29 id. me
real cause of their government.  III. Whether the gerunds are taken actively or passive Chap. II. Remarks on the supines.  I. That the supines are likewise nouns substantives.  II. Whether the supines are active or passive, and what the superfield by their circumlocution in ire or iri.	26 ly. 28 29 id. me 31
real cause of their government.  III. Whether the gerunds are taken actively or passive the control of the cont	26 ly. 28 29 id. me 31 th,
real cause of their government.  III. Whether the gerunds are taken actively or passive Chap. II. Remarks on the supines.  I. That the supines are likewise nouns substantives.  II. Whether the supines are active or passive, and what the sexpressed by their expression of the supines governed by the suppression of the supines governed what this accusative itself is governed by, and of some	26 ly. 28 29 id. me 31 th,
real cause of their government.  III. Whether the gerunds are taken actively or passive Chap. II. Remarks on the supines.  I. That the supines are likewise nouns substantives.  II. Whether the supines are active or passive, and what the sexpressed by their circumsocution in ine or ini.  III. What case the accusative of the supines governed what this accusative itself is governed by, and of some pressions of this fort difficult to account for.  IV. Of the supines in U, what they are governed by, and they are governed by a supplier to the	26 ly. 28 29 id. me 31 th, 32 and
real cause of their government.  III. Whether the gerunds are taken actively or passive Char. II. Remarks on the supines.  I. That the supines are likewise nouns substantives.  II. Whether the supines are active or passive, and what the sexpressed by their circumsocution in ire or iri.  III. What case the accusative of the supines governed what this accusative itself is governed by, and of some pressions of this fort difficult to account for.  IV. Of the supines in U, what they are governed by, a how they may be rendered by the infinitive, by the geru	26 ly. 28 29 id. 31 th, 32 and
real cause of their government.  III. Whether the gerunds are taken actively or passive Chap. II. Remarks on the supines.  I. That the supines are likewise nouns substantives.  II. Whether the supines are active or passive, and what it is expressed by their circumsocution in ire or iri.  III. What case the accusative of the supines governe what this accusative itself is governed by, and of some pressions of this fort difficult to account for.  IV. Of the supines in U, what they are governed by, a how they may be rendered by the infinitive, by the geru or by the verbal nouns in so.	26 ly. 28 29 id. 31 th, 32 and nd, 33
real cause of their government.  III. Whether the gerunds are taken actively or passive Char. II. Remarks on the supines.  I. That the supines are likewise nouns substantives.  II. Whether the supines are active or passive, and what the sexpressed by their circumsocution in ire or iri.  III. What case the accusative of the supines governed what this accusative itself is governed by, and of some pressions of this fort difficult to account for.  IV. Of the supines in U, what they are governed by, a how they may be rendered by the infinitive, by the geru or by the verbal nouns in so.	26 ly. 28 29 id. me 31 th, 32 and nd, 33

I. Difference between a participle and a noun adje	Ctive.
A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH	134
II. Whether every participle may express every differer	
time: and first of the participle in NS.	Ibid.
II. Of the participle in US. III. Of the participle in DUS.	135
IV. Of the participle in RUS.	137 Ibid.
V. Signification of the participle in verbs common an	
ponents.	138
Deponents whose participle in US is sometimes taken	
fively.	Ibid.
VI. Some particular remarks on the participle in DUS.	
VII. Of the participle of the verbs called impersonals.	
Nouns or participles in US, whose verbs are either ra	
unufual.	Ibid.
VIII. Of conatus, pransus, and potus.	142
IX. Whether adventus may be sometimes also an adject	
	144
SECT. V. REMARKS ON THE INDECLINABLE PARTIC	LES.
	1
CHAP. I. Remarks on the adverbs.	Ibid.
<ol> <li>That the adverbs admit of comparison; but not of r ber.</li> </ol>	Ibid.
II. That what is taken for an adverb is frequently and	
part of speech.	Ibid.
III. That quod is never any thing else but a pronoun rela	
	146
IV. Whether quod may be put like the Greek 'Ori, afte	r the
verbs.	148
V. Remarkable fignifications of fome adverbs, where the	ori-
	Ibid.
CHAP. II. Remarks on the prepositions.	152
CHAP. III. Remarks on the conjunctions.  I. That the conjunctions have not always the same thing	153
	Ibid.
II. Which conjunctions require rather the indicative,	
	Ibid.
III. Of negative conjunctions,	155
IV. Some other remarks concerning particular conjuncti	ons.
West Transport to an overthe surchurge Parlan warm.	Ibid.
SECT. VI. REMARKS ON SOME PARTICULAR TURNS	SOF
Expression.	1.11/2
** (基础) (1) (2) (2) (2) (4) (2) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4	
CHAP. I. Of vereor ut, and vereor ne.  I. Vereor ut.	159
II. Vereor ne.	161
Vor I	TIL

L CONTENTS.	
III. Vereor ut ne, or vereor ut non.	162
IV. Vereor ne non.	164
V. Non vereor ut, or non vereor ne non.	Ibid.
VI. Non vereor ne, or non vereor ut ne.	165
CHAP. II. Of this other phrase, haud scio an, &c.	Ibid.
	20100
BOOK VII. OF FIGURATIVE SYNTA	X.
What is meant by figures in fyntax, of their use, and	that
they may be all reduced to four.	167
CHAP. I. Of the first figure called ellipsis.	168
I. Verb understood.	Ibid.
II. The nominative understood before the verb.	169
III. The accusative understood after the verb.	Ibid.
IV. When the infinitive is alone, the verb that governs	s it is
understood.	170
V. When an adjective is alone, some substantive or oth	ier is
understood. Of the word negotium.	Ibid.
VI. Antecedent with the relative understood.	172
VII. What is to be understood when the genitive come	es af-
ter an adjective, or after a verb.	Ibid.
VIII. What we are to understand, when the accusative	is by
itfelf.	173
IX. What we are to understand, when the ablative	is by
itself.	Ibid.
X. Two other very remarkable ellipses; one where w	
to understand the nominative of the verb, and the	
where we must supply the verb by the context,	174
XI. Of other more remarkable particles that are under	
THE THE WEST CO. C	175
XII. First list. Of several nouns understood in Latin	And the last of th
thors.	176
XIII. Second lift. Of feveral verbs understood.	181
XIV. Third lift. Of prepositions that are to be under	
G TOCK C 10 C W C W/17	Ibid.
CHAP. II. Of the second fort of ellipsis, called ZEUGMA.	
I. A word understood as it was expressed before.	Ibid.
II. A word understood otherwise than it was expressed b	
TXX A 1 1 0 11 11 1 1 1 1 1 1	Ibid.
	Ibid.
IV. Elegance to be observed in regard to the Zeugma.	184
CHAP. III. Of the fecond figure called PLEONASM.	Ibid.
CHAP. IV. Of the third figure called SYLLEPSIS.	185 Ibid.
I. The simple syllensis.	186
II. The relative fyllepsis.	
CHAP. V. That the fyllepsis is frequently joined with	ht to
ther figure, and of fome difficult passages which oug	188
be referred thereto.	-

CONTENTS.	LI
I. The fyllepsis with a zeugma.	188
II. With an entire ellipsis.	189
III. With an hyperbaton.	190
CHAP. VI. Of the fourth figure called HYPERBA	Ibid.
CHAP. VII. Of HELLENISM or Greek phrase.	192
I. Hellenism by ATTRACTION.	Ibid.
II. Hellenism of the preposition KATA.	193
III. Hellenism of the preposition EK.	194
<ol> <li>Other more particular expressions, which depend of figure of hellenism.</li> </ol>	Ibid.
CHAP. VII. Of antiptofis and enallage.	195
I. Whether we ought to join antiptosis and enallage t	o the
foregoing figures, and what the grammarians understa	ind by
these two words.	Ibid.
II. Examples of the antiptofis taken particularly from	Def-
pauter.	Ibid.
III. Other examples taken from those who wrote upon	
pauter.  IV Examples of the application	197
IV. Examples of the enallage. Lift of verbs of different governments.	198
Die of verbs of different governments.	200
BOOK VIII. PARTICULAR OBSERVATIO	NS.
On the Roman names. On their figures or arithm	etical
characters. On their manner of counting the feste	erces.
And on the division of time. Useful for the unders	tand-
ing of authors.	226
Comp. I. OC. d	
CHAP. I. Of the names of the antient Romans. T from Val. Maximus, Sigonius, Lipsius, and	
authors.	
	Ibid.
I. Of the proper name, PRÆNOMEN.	
	Ibid. Ibid. 228
I. Of the proper name, PRÆNOMEN. II. Of the general name, Nomen Gentis. III. Of the particular furname, Cognomen and Amen.	Ibid. Ibid. 228 GNO- Ibid.
I. Of the proper name, PRÆNOMEN. II. Of the general name, Nomen Gentis. III. Of the particular furname, Cognomen and Amen. IV. Observations on the names of flaves, freed	Ibid. Ibid. 228 GNO- Ibid. Imen,
I. Of the proper name, PRÆNOMEN. II. Of the general name, NOMEN GENTIS. III. Of the particular furname, COGNOMEN and AMEN. IV. OBSERVATIONS on the names of flaves, freed women, and adoptive children.	Ibid. Ibid. 228 GNO- Ibid. Imen, 229
I. Of the proper name, PRÆNOMEN. II. Of the general name, Nomen Gentis. III. Of the particular furname, Cognomen and Admen. IV. Observations on the names of flaves, freed women, and adoptive children. And first of slaves and freedmen.	Ibid. Ibid. 228 GNO- Ibid. Imen, 229 Ibid.
I. Of the proper name, PRÆNOMEN. II. Of the general name, NOMEN GENTIS. III. Of the particular furname, COGNOMEN and AMEN. IV. OBSERVATIONS on the names of flaves, freed women, and adoptive children. And first of slaves and freedmen. 2. Of women.	Ibid. Ibid. 228 GNO- Ibid. Imen, 229 Ibid. Ibid.
I. Of the proper name, PRÆNOMEN. II. Of the general name, Nomen Gentis. III. Of the particular furname, Cognomen and Amen. IV. Observations on the names of flaves, freed women, and adoptive children. And first of slaves and freedmen. 2. Of women. 3. Of adoptive children.	Ibid. Ibid. 228 GNO- Ibid. Imen, 229 Ibid. Ibid. Ibid.
I. Of the proper name, PRENOMEN. II. Of the general name, NOMEN GENTIS. III. Of the particular furname, COGNOMEN and AMEN. IV. OBSERVATIONS on the names of flaves, freed women, and adoptive children. And first of slaves and freedmen. 2. Of women. 3. Of adoptive children. V. Other observations on changing the order of those names.	Ibid. Ibid. 228 GNO- Ibid. Imen, 229 Ibid. Ibid. Ibid.
I. Of the proper name, PRÆNOMEN. II. Of the general name, NOMEN GENTIS. III. Of the particular furname, COGNOMEN and AMEN. IV. OBSERVATIONS on the names of flaves, freed women, and adoptive children. And first of slaves and freedmen. 2. Of women. 3. Of adoptive children. V. Other observations on changing the order of those names.	Ibid. 1bid. 228 GNO- Ibid. Ibid. 1bid. 1bid. 1bid. 230 Ibid.
<ol> <li>Of the proper name, PRÆNOMEN.</li> <li>Of the general name, NOMEN GENTIS.</li> <li>Of the particular furname, COGNOMEN and AMEN.</li> <li>OBSERVATIONS on the names of flaves, freed women, and adoptive children.</li> <li>Of women.</li> <li>Of adoptive children.</li> <li>Other observations on changing the order of those name.</li> <li>The cognomen before the nomen.</li> <li>The cognomen become nomen.</li> </ol>	Ibid. 1bid. 228 GNO- Ibid. Imen, 229 Ibid. Ibid. ames. 230 Ibid. Ibid.
<ol> <li>Of the proper name, PRENOMEN.</li> <li>Of the general name, NOMEN GENTIS.</li> <li>Of the particular furname, COGNOMEN and AMEN.</li> <li>OBSERVATIONS on the names of flaves, freed women, and adoptive children.</li> <li>Of women.</li> <li>Of adoptive children.</li> <li>Other observations on changing the order of those name.</li> <li>The cognomen before the nomen.</li> <li>The cognomen become nomen.</li> <li>The pranomen become nomen.</li> </ol>	Ibid. Ibid. 228 GNO- Ibid. Imen, 229 Ibid. Ibid. Ibid. ames. 230 Ibid. Ibid. Ibid. Ibid. Ibid.
<ol> <li>Of the proper name, PRENOMEN.</li> <li>Of the general name, NOMEN GENTIS.</li> <li>Of the particular furname, COGNOMEN and AMEN.</li> <li>OBSERVATIONS on the names of flaves, freed women, and adoptive children.</li> <li>And first of flaves and freedmen.</li> <li>Of women.</li> <li>Of adoptive children.</li> <li>Other observations on changing the order of those name.</li> <li>The cognomen become nomen.</li> <li>The pranomen become nomen.</li> <li>The pranomen put in the second place.</li> </ol>	Ibid. 1bid. 228 GNO- Ibid. Imen, 229 Ibid. Ibid. ames. 230 Ibid. Ibid.

5. The pranomen or proper name put last under the emperors.
231
6. Exception to this rule of taking the last name under the
7. Other names changed as well as the latter. <i>Ibid.</i>
CHAP. II. Of figures, or arithmetical characters among the Romans.
II. Proper observations in order to understand these figures
thoroughly. Ibid.
III. What this manner of reckoning has been owing to, and
whence these figures have been taken.
IV. Whether there are other methods to mark the Roman
cypher than the preceding.
CHAP. III. Of the Roman sesterces. Ibid.
II. Reason of these expressions, and that mille strictly speak-
ing is always an adjective.
III. Other remarkable expressions in regard to the same sub-
ject. 238
CHAP. IV. Of the division of time according to the antients.
239
I. Of days. Ibid.
II. Of hours. Ibid.
III. Of the watches of the night.  240 IV. Of weeks.  1bid.
IV. Of weeks. Ibid.
V. Of months. Ibid.
VI. The antient manner of reckoning the days of the month.
24I
VII. Of the year.
VIII. Of the spaces of time composed of several years.
And for of Olympicals and Long.
And first of Olympiads and lustres.
2. Of the indiction and the golden number. Ibid.
3. Of the folar cycle, and the dominical letters.
4. The Julian period, the fabbatic years, a jubilee, an age.
245
r Of Frachas and the word AP T

### BOOK IX. OF LETTERS,

And the orthography and pronunciation of the antients. Wherein is shewn the antient manner of pronouncing the Latin tongue, and occasion is taken to point out also the right manner of pronouncing the Greek. Extracted from the best treatises both of ancient and modern writers on this subject.

ä

CHAP. I. Of the number, order, and division of 1	etters.
	247
CHAP. II. Of vowels in general, as long or short.	248
CHAP. III. Of vowels in particular. And particular	
those that are called open,  I. Of A.	Ibid.
II. Of E.	Ibid.
III. Of I.	253
CHAP. IV. Of the three last vowels which are called	
A Charleton the first	254
I. Of O.	Ibid.
II. Of U.	255
III. Of Y. CHAP. V. Of diphthongs.	258
I. Of the diphthongs Æ and AI.	Ibid.
II. Of the diphthongs AU and EU.	Ibid.
III. Of the diphthong EI.	260
IV. Of the diphthongs OE and OI.	261
CHAP. VI. Of the nature of I and V confonants. W	
there are any triphthongs or other diphtongs amon	
Latins, than those above explained.  I. Whether the I and V were consonants among the an	262
1. Whether the Fand V were combinated among the art	Ibid.
II. Whether there are any triphthongs.	263
III. Whether the I may sometimes pass for a double of	confo-
nant.	265
CHAP. VII. Of liquids.	266
CHAP. VIII. Of the mute confonants, and first of the	
the first order, P, B, F, V.  I. Of B and P.	267
II. Of the F and the V confonant.	Ibid.
III. Relation between the V and the digamma.	269
IV. Other relation between V and B.	Ibid.
V. Relation of B to F, and to Φ.	270
VI. Other relations of B or P to M, and of P to F or	
Cwar IV Of the formal aloft of mutae C O C I	Ibid.
CHAP. IX. Of the fecond class of mutes, C, Q, G, I. I. Relation between C and Q.	Ibid.
II. Whether Q ought to pass for a double letter.	272
III. Of the U which always accompanies the Q.	273
IV. Relation between C and G.	Ibid.
	274
VI. Whether the antients pronounced Gn in the manne	
French do at present.  VII. That there is still a middle found between G as	Ibid.
which is neither intirely one nor the other, and has	
the same of the sa	the

1 C 1 C 1 NI NI NI NI C	120
the Greeks occasion to change N into I before v,	
or &.	274
CHAP. X. Of the third class of mutes, which are D an	
Contra VI Of the Life or letters	275
CHAP. XI. Of the hiffing letters.	276
I. Of the letter S.	Ibid.
II. Of the double letters.  CHAP. XII. Of the aspiration H.	277
I. Of H before vowels.	Z79. Ibid.
II. Of H after confonants.	280
III. Of the pronunciation of CH.	281
IV. Of the Pronunciation of Ph.	Ibid.
V. Of TH and RH.	Ibid.
VI. From whence the Latins borrowed this aspiration	
VI. 110th whether the Bathle Boltowea this aspiration	282
VII. Of fome relations between the H and the Æolic di	A STATE OF THE STA
ma, which at length was change into V consonant.	
into $\beta$ .	Ibid.
Table of the manner of writing of the antients.	284
CHAP. XIII. Of the genuine orthography to be observ	
present.	285
Lift of some particular words, whose orthography may b	
pended upon.	Ibid.
CHAP. XIV. Of some other remarks on orthography.	289
	Ibid.
II. Of those words which the Romans expressed by a few	v let-
ters only.	Ibid.
III. Of the right manner of putting fyllables together.	290
Exception to this rule.	Ibid.
IV. Of some other particular marks.	291
CHAP. XV. Of punctuation.	Ibid.
I. Of three forts of distinctions.	Ibid.
II. Of the comma.	292
III. Of the colon, or two points.	293
IV. Of the full point or period.	Ibid.
V. Of the femicolon, or point and comma.	294
VI. Of the points of interrogation and admiration.	Ibid.
BOOK X. OF PROSODY.	
Spor. I. Of the quantity of fyllables.	205

SECT. I. Of the quantity of fyllables.	295
Rules of the quantity of fyllables.	296
RULE I. Every fyllable formed by contraction is long.	Ibid.
RULE II. Of diphthongs.	297
Rule III. Of a vowel before another yowel.	Ibid.
OF GREEK WORDS.	299
	Of

CONTENTS.	LP
Of those which are written with long or short vowels:	299
Of those which are variously writ.	Ibid.
Of three common vowels.	Ibid.
Of words that have a diphthong in Greek.	300
Cause of the deviation in Greek words from the for	regoing
rules.	Ibid.
RULE IV. Of a vowel long by polition. RULE V. Of a mute and liquid.	301 Ibid.
Whether I be fometimes a double letter, and V fome	
liquid.	303
OF DERIVATIVE WORDS.	Ibid.
Exceptions to the preceding rule.	304
OF COMPOUND WORDS.	Ibid.
RULE VI. Of divers compounding particles.	305
RULE VII. Of the other prepositions.	306
RULE VIII. Of words compounded without a prepoliti	on. 307
OF PRETERITES AND SUPINES.	309
RULE IX. Of preterites of two fyllables.	Ibid.
RULE X. Of preterites with a reduplication.	Ibid.
RULE XI. Of supines of two syllables.	310
Of the fupine statum. Of citum and scitum.	311 Ibid.
Rule XII. Of the supines of polysyllables.	312
OF THE INCREASE OF VERBS.	Ibid.
RULE XIII. The nature of the increase of verbs.	Ibid.
RULE XIV. Of the increase in A.	313
RULE XV. Of the increase in E.	Ibid.
RULE XVI. Of the increase in I.	315
RULE XVII. Of the increase in O.	316
RULE XVIII. Of the increase in U	317
OF THE INCREASE OF Nouns.	Ibid.
RULE XIX. What is meant by the increase of nouns.	Ibid.
Of the first declension.	Ibid.
RULE XX. Increase of the second declension.  INCREASE OF THE THIRD DECLESSION.	318 Ibid.
RULE XXI. Of the increase of nouns in L.	Ibid.
RULE XXII. Increase of nouns in N and O.	319
RULE XXIII Of the increase ARIS.	320
RULE XXIV. Of the increase ERIS.	Ibid.
RULE XXV. Of the increase of nouns in OR.	Ibid.
RULE XXVI. Increase of nouns in UR.	321
RULE XXVII. Of the increase of nouns in AS.	Ibid.
RULE XXVIII. Of the increase ATIS.	322
RULE XXIX. Of the increase of nouns in ES.	Ibid.
RULE XXX. Of the increase of nouns in IS.	323
RULE XXXI. Of the increase of nouns in OS.	RULE
	TRULE

RULE XXXII. Of the increase of nouns in US.	323
RULE XXXIII. The increase of nouns ending in S with	han-
other confonant.	324
RULE XXXIV. Of the noun caput and its compounds.	325
RULE XXXV. Of the nouns in X which form their ge	nitive
in GIS.	Ibid.
RULE XXXVI. Of the increase of nouns in AX.	Ibid.
RULE XXXVII. Of the increase of nouns in EX.	326
RULE XXXVIII. Of the increase of nouns in IX.	Ibid.
RULE XXXIX. Of the increase OCIS.	Ibid.
RULE XL. Of the increase UCIS.	327
Of the increase of other declensions.	Ibid.
RULE XLI. Of the increase of the plural.	Ibid.
OF THE LAST SYLLABLE.	328
RULE XLII. A final.	Ibid.
Of the vocative ending in A.	329
Of some adverbs in A.	Ibid.
Of the nouns in ginta.	330
RULE XLIII. E final.	Ibid.
RULE XLIV. I final.	332
RULE XLV. O final.	100000000000000000000000000000000000000
RULE XLVI. U final.	334
RULE XLVII. B and C final.	335
RULE XLVIII, D and L final.	336
Of words ending in M.	337 Ibid.
Rule XLIX. N final.	
RULE L. R. final.	338 Ibid.
Rule LI. AS final.	
RULE LII. ES final.	340
	Ibid.
Rule LIII. IS final.	342
Of the termination RIS in the fubjunctive.	343
Rule LIV. OS final.	344
RULE LV. US final.	Ibid.
RULE LVI. T. final.	345
RULE LVII. Of the last syllable of the verse.	346
OBSERVATIONS on divers fyllables whose quantity i	
puted.	347
List of words whose quantity is disputed.	Ibid.
SECT. II. OF ACCENTS,	
And the proper manner of pronouncing Latin.	354
TO THE REAL PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	Pit
CHAP. I. 1. Of the nature of accents, and how many	forts
there are.	Ibid.
II. Rules of accents and of Latin words.	355
For monofyllables.	Ibid.
	Lan

CONTENTS. Lyi
For diffyllables and polyfyllables.  II. Reasons for the above rules.  IV. Some exceptions to these rules of accents.  CHAP. II. Particular observations on the practice of the antients.  In what place the accents ought to be marked in books.
II. In what manner we ought to mark the accent on words compounded of an enclitic.  358  III. That neither que nor ne are always enclitics: Ibid.  IV. That the accent ought to be marked, whenever there is a necessity for distinguishing one word from another. Ibid.  V. Whether we ought to accent the last fyllable, on account of this distinction.  359  VI. In what manner we ought to place the accent in verse.
CHAP. III. I. Of the accents of words which the Latins have borrowed of other languages, and particularly those of Greek words.  II. Of the accents of Hebrew words.  CHAP. IV. Further observations on the pronunciation of the antients.  362  I. That they diftinguished between accent and quantity, and made several differences even in quantity.  II. Difficult passages of the antients, which may be solved by those principles.  364  III. Whether from the difference they made in the pronunciation of short and long yowels, we may conclude that U was sounded like the French diphthong OU in long syllables only.
SECT. III. OF LATIN POETRY,
And the different species of metre; as also of the feet, the figures, and beauties to be observed in versifying; and of the manner of intermixing them in divers forts of composition. Divided in the clearest order and method.  367 CHAP. I. Of feet.  I. Of the nature of feet in verse.  II. Of feet of two syllables.  III. Of feet of three syllables.  RULE of the fix necessary feet.  IV. Of compound feet.  A Regular table of all the feet.  CHAP. II. Of verse in general.  I. Of the cxsura and its different species.  Vol. I.

II. In what place the cæsura is most graceful; and of the	e
beauty it gives to verle.	1
III. That the cæsura has the power of lengthening short sy	1-
lables. Ibia	
IV. Of the final cadence called DEPOSITIO, and of the for	ır
names it gives to verfe.	
CHAP. III. Of the measure or manner of scanning vers	
and of the figures used therein.	
I. Of eathlipfis.	
** 000	
	7
III. Directions in regard to the use of those two figures, Ed	
thlipfis and fynalæpha. Ibi	
IV. The fynalæpha omitted.	79
V. Of the contraction of syllables, which includes the St	
	30
VI. Of DIERESIS.	32
VII. Of Systole and Diastole. 16	id.
VIII. Of the caution with which we ought to make use	of
	83
CHAP. IV. Of the chief species of verse. And first	-
	84
	id.
II Whother on Hayameter works may forgetimes and with	14.
II. Whether an Hexameter verse may sometimes end with	06
	86
III. Division of Hexameters into Heroic and Satyric, a	
cautions to be observed in order to render them elegan	
	id.
IV. Of neglected Hexameters. Excellence of those of H	0-
	89
V. Of Pentameter verse.	90
VI. Observations for making elegant Pentameters. Ib	id.
VII. Six leffer verses which make part of an Hexameter	er.
	91
VIII. Of the other three leffer verses, which form the e	nd
	92
CHAP. V. Of Iambic verses, and first of the different sp	9-
rice of Iambies according to the different feet of whi	ch
cies of Iambics, according to the different feet of whi	id.
	94
III. Of lambics according to the number of their feet. Ib	
1. Of Dimeters, or four feet.	95
	id.
3. Of Tetrameters, or lambics of eight feet.	id.
IV. Of Iambics either defective or redundant, whereto	we
must refer those which are commonly called TROCHAIG	CS.
2	96
I.	ÓF

CONTENTS.	
	LIX
1. Of Imperfect Dimeters.	397
	Ibid.
3. Of Imperfect Tetrameters. CHAP. VI. Of Lyric verses, and those any way relative	398
Lyrics.	Ibid.
13 / 1 1C3	Ibid.
II. Of verses of eleven syllables, Sapphic, Phaleucian,	THE COURT !
Alcaic.	399
I. Of Phaleucian verse.	Ibid.
2. Of Sapphic verse.	400
3. Of Alcaic verse.	401
	Ibid.
	Ibid.
IV. Of Archilochian verse, and others less frequently	
CHAP. VII. Of compositions in verse, and the mixture of	402 dif-
ferent forts of metre.	403
	Ibid.
II. Compositions of different metre, and their division	
	Ibid.
III. Compositions of two sorts of metre. And first of	
in which the stanza has but two verses, and which are	call-
ed δίκωλον δίεροφον.	404
IV. Compositions of two forts of metre in stanzas of	
verses. Which are called δίκωλον τεθράς τοφον. V. Compositions of three sorts of metre in stanzas of	406
	Ibid.
The First Table. Of different species of verse reduced	
three.	408
Examples of the different species of verse contained in	
foregoing table according to the correspondent figures.	409
The Second Table. Of the mixture of Latin verse in	
positions, with the figures referring to the precedent t	The second
to point out the examples.	410



# BOOKS printed for F. WINGRAVE, Successor to the late MR. NOURSE, in the Strand.

THE Primitives of the Greek Tongue, containing a complete Collection of all the Roots or Primitive Words, together with the most considerable Derivatives of the Greek Languages. New Edition, 8vo. 6s.

A New Method of Learning with Facility the Greek Tongue. The Third Edition, 8vo. 7s. 6d.

An Abridgment of the same, 12mo. 3s.

A New Method of Learning the Italian Tongue, 8vo. 4s. 6d.

A General and Rational Grammar, containing the Fundamental Principles of the Art of Speaking, 12mo. 2s.

N. B. The above five articles are translated from the French of Messieurs de Port Royal, by Dr. Nugent.

The WORKS of JAMES HARRIS, Efg .- Containing,

Vol. I. Three Treatifes: The first concerning Art: The second concerning Music, Painting, and Poetry: The third concerning Happiness.

Vol. II. Hermes; or, A Philosophical Inquiry concerning Universal Grammar.

Vol. III. Philosophical Arrangements, containing a Variety of Speculations, logical, physical, ethical, and metaphysical; derived from the Principles of the Greek Philosophers, and illustrated by Examples from the greatest Writers both antient and modern.

Vol. IV. and V. Philological Inquiries: In Three Parts.

1. The Rise and different Species of Criticism and Critics.

2. An Illustration of Critical Doctrines and Principles, as they appear in distinguished Authors, as well antient as modern.

3. An Essay on the Taste and Literature of the middle Ages.

To which are added, four Appendixes.—First, An Account of the Arabic Manuscripts belonging to the Escurial Library in Spain. Second, Concerning the Manuscripts of Livy, in the same Library—Third, Concerning the Manuscripts of Cebes, in the Library of the King of France.—Fourth, Some Account of Literature in Russia, and of its Progress towards being civilized.

In 5 vols. 8vo. The 4th Edition, illustrated with Plates, and a Head of the Author by Bartolozzi, 11. 10s. A

## NEWMETHOD

Of LEARNING with EASE the

# LATIN TONGUE.



## BOOK I.

### OF GENDERS.

heconomics of HE Latins have three different genders for their in nouns, the Maculine, the Feminine, and the Neuter, which for brevity fake, are marked by the pronoun bic, hec, boc. Yet we must observe, that as the first common origin of genders was owing to the distinction of the two sexes, there are properly speaking only two genders, the Mastellian and the Feminine; and hence it is that no more are admitted in the oriental tongues, and in the vulgar languages of the West.

But because the Greeks, and after their example the Latins, happened to meet with several nouns, which they knew not how to refer to either of those two genders, they have given them the name of Neuters, that is, properly speaking, they are of neither gender, nei-

ther masculine nor feminine.

These genders are known either by the Signification, of which fome general rules may be given; or by the Termination, which includes the particular rules.

The termination ought to be confidered in regard to the Declerfion, which has oftentimes the power of changing the gender in the

fame termination, as we shall demonstrate in a great many rules.

But because there are some nouns which have several of these genders together, the Grammarians have added two more to those three: the COMMON, as bic et bæc adolescens, a young man and a young woman: and the DOURTFUL, as bic aut boc vulgus, the common people.

There is this difference between these two sorts of genders, that the common has two genders, by reason of the signification of the noun, which as it includes the two sexes, is the cause of its being al-

Vol. I. B way

ways put in the masculine, when it is applied to man; and in the feminine, when applied to woman. Hence it is, that the Common has, for the two genders of which it is composed, only the

masculine and the feminine.

And the Doubtful has several genders, only because the practice was doubtful in the beginning; for some gave one gender to a noun, and others another; just as we see several nouns in French, whose gender has either changed, as Eveche, feminine in Ronfard, and now masculine; or is still doubtful, as Theriaque, absinthe, which are fometimes masculine, and sometimes feminine. Thus, some faid, for example, bic finis; and others bæc finis; for which reafon we are at liberty to put the same noun in which gender we please.

From hence it follows 1. that a noun of the doubtful gender may be either masculine or feminine, as hic aut hac finis: either masculine or neuter, as bic aut boc vulgus : either feminine or neuter, as bee aut boc Preneste, the name of a town: and in fine may be of all the three genders, masculine, feminine, or neuter, as penus,

pecus, and others.

2. It follows, that when you have put one of these nouns in one gender at the beginning of a discourse, you may put it in the other gender in the sequel, according to the observation made by Vivés, though this is not always to be imitated, as we shall observe

in another place.

But there are some nouns which participate of the common and of the doubtful: of the common, inasmuch as their different genders fuit them, because of their different fignifications; as firps, which is either masculine or feminine, to fignify a root, and always feminine to fignify descent or extraction: and of the doubtful, inafmuch as custom alone has given rife to these different genders, even in different fignifications. And there are instances of the fame nature in French, as Periode, which is masculine when it fignifies the highest pitch to which a thing can arrive; and feminine when it is taken for a part of discourse, the sense of which is quite complete.

There are also some nouns common to the two sexes, with respect to the fignification, but not to the construction: Thus home, fignifies indeed a man and a woman, but we are not permitted to fay mala homo, a bad woman. We shall give a list of them in the

remarks which follow the fyntax.

And as for the gender which the grammarians call Omne, we shall take notice of it in the annotation to the second rule.

but the fore too have been a local property with the case

#### THE

## RULES of GENDERS.

### RULE I.

Of Nouns which agree with either fex.

1. The names of men are masculine.

2. The names of women are feminine.

3. When a noun agrees with both, its gender then is common, 4, not doubtful.

### EXAMPLES.

of the masculine gender. Of these there are two sorts; some of which agree with the each man in particular, and are called proper names: as Petrus. Peter: Plate. Plate.

proper names; as Petrus, Peter; Plato, Plato. Hic Dinácium, Plaut. Dinace, the name of a man. Others, which agree with man in general, and are called appellatives; as vir magnus, a great man. Primi senatives, the principal senators. Rex sortissimus, a very brave king. Hic ádvena, a stranger. Hic ássela, an attendant, and several others of the like nature.

It is the same in regard to the names of angels, as Michaël, Gábriël: of devils, as Lúcifer: of salse deities, as Júpiter, Mars; Mammóna or Mammónas, the god of riches; because we always represent them to our-

selves under a human form.

2. Nouns which agree with woman only, are of the feminine gender, whether they be proper names; as Maria fantissima, the most holy Mary; Santia Eustochium, Saint Eustochia: or whether they be appellatives; as múlier pudica, a chaste woman; mater óptima, a very good mother. The same may be said of the names of Goddesses, as Pallas, Juno, Venus, &c.

3. But nouns agreeing with man and woman both together, are of the common gender; as bic & bac con-

B 2 jux,

jux, the husband or wife. Parens santtus, the holy father. Parens santta, the holy mother. Civis bonus, a good citizen of the male fex. Civis bona, a good citizen of the female fex.

4. We fay that these nouns are not doubtful, because there is a wide difference between the common and doubtful genders, as we have already observed p. 2.

ANNOTATION.

Mammona or Mamona, or else Mammonas, or Mamonas, with one or two M. which Despauter puts in the neuter gender, and Beza has translated in the feminine, veram Mammonam, St. Luke, chap. xvi. ought rather to be in the masculine, as it is in the Syriac language, in which CHRIST spoke. Hence St. Ambrose calls him. Mammonam improbum, and others do the fame. The Greek termination as, is likewise in favour of this gender. As in St. Chryfoltom, Καὶ ὁ μὲν τὸν μαμμωνᾶν ἡγεῖται Κύριον, ὁ δὲ τὴν κοιλίαν Θεόν. Some make a god of their riches, and others of their belly. And this termination is also used by Tertullian. Quis magis serviet Mammonæ, quam quem Mammonas redemit? The fignification likewise favours it, because it frequently fignifies the same thing among the Hebrews, as whowvos among the Greeks, the god of riches; which does not hinder it's being taken likewife for gain, and for avarice, as St. Austin and Clement of Alexandria observe : or for riches, according to St. Jerome.

Some have thought that the names of goddesses were also nsed in the masculine gender, because as on the one hand Virgil fays Magna Pales, to fignify the goddess of shepherds, on the other we meet with, bic Pales, in Varro and other writers, as Servius has observed 3. Georg.; And Venus is also to be found in the masculine gender. Besides Deus itself is taken for a goddels in Vir-

gil, Lucan, and Claudian.

As for Pales, Arnobius lib. 3. contra Gent. shews there was a god of that name, different from the goddess, whom he also calls, Ministrum & villicum Jovis. And Varro must have meant this

god, to which Servius did not fufficiently attend.

With regard to Venus, we may fay with Macrobius, that she was considered as of two sexes; and hence it is that she was painted as a man dreffed in woman's apparel, with a bearded chin; which is the reason of Aristophanes's calling her Apeoditor instead of Appaditny.

And if Virgil and others have also included her under the word Deus, doubtless they have done it in imitation of the Greeks, who make Qid of the common gender. Hewror mir Storg to youar war κή σάσαις. Demosth. pro corona; Primum quidem deos deafque omnes

precor.

Of the names of Animals.

The names of brutes and animals follow the same distinction of masculine and seminine, as those of the human species, in regard

to the two fexes, when they exactly agree either with the male or female; as bic aries, a ram, bic taurus, a bull; bec ovis, a fheep; bec vacca, a cow. And in like manner when there are two distinct nouns derived from the same root, as lupus, lupa; equus,

equa; leo, leæna.

But if there be only one noun for the male and female, then it is either of the common gender, as hie & bac canis, a dog or a bitch; hie & bac bos, an ox or a cow: or else under one gender, which is generally that of the termination, it comprehends both kinds; as hae vulpes, a fox; hae aquila, an eagle: Whether we speak of the male or of the semale, yet without determining them.

And it is the latter which the Greeks call ininous, that is, which have fomething above the common nouns; because they agree with both kinds as well as these, and moreover they comprehend them

under a fingle gender.

But as all this is subject to a great many exceptions, and besides it is a thing of little or no necessity to beginners (from whence Quintilian takes occasion to blame the exactness of those masters, who oblige children to too scrupulous a knowledge of these nouns) we shall reserve them for a separate rule at the end of the genders, and we shall likewise speak particularly of them in the first chapter of the remarks which follow the syntax.

Whence the necessity arises of being acquainted with the

genders.

Now the necessity of being acquainted with the genders arises from this only, that the adjectives have frequently different terminations, one for one gender, and another for another. For if all the adjectives had only one termination in each case, the know-fedge of the genders would be of no manner of nse, because this termination would agree with all the genders: for which reason we must take notice of the different sorts of adjectives.

### RULE II. Of Adjectives.

Adjectives admit of three genders, the difference of which is known by the change of their termination.

### EXAMPLES.

Under the word adjective, we comprehend the noun,

the pronoun, and the participle.

Now, there are three forts of adjectives; some that have only one termination, which is joined to all genders, as bic & bac & boc felix, happy. Hic & bac & boc amans, loving. Though even these change their termination as well in the accusative singular, as in the

B ? .

nomina-

nominative and accusative plural, thus felicem or felices, for the masculine and seminine: felix & felicia for the neuter.

Others have two terminations: the first for the masculine and seminine, and the second for the neuter; as bic & bac omnis, & boc omne, all. Or the first for the masculine, and the second for the seminine and neuter, as bic vistor; bac & boc vistoria, victorious.

Others in fine have three terminations for the three genders; as bonus, good, for the masculine; bona, good, for the feminine; and bonum, good, for the neuter. Niger, nigra, nigrum, black. Uber, úbera, úberum, fruitsul. Ille, illa, illud, he, she, it, &c.

#### ANNOTATION.

Grammarians call the gender of adjectives, omne, the whole. But not to mention that they ought rather to have called it commune omnibus, as Quintilian exprefies himself: Sanctius, and after him Vossus have sufficiently proved, that strictly speaking, adjectives have no genders, but only an aptitude, and sometimes different terminations, to join in construction with different genders. And the reason is because an adjective cannot stand by itself in discourse, just as an accident cannot substitute a substance: so that when I say, bonus, bona, good, &c. this expresses as yet no meaning, and of course does not properly specify any gender, but only shews that we ought to give this adjective one of these two terminations, according to the gender of the noun to which it may be joined; bonus rea, a good king; bona regina, a good queen, &c.

Of adjectives taken substantively, or which stand by themselves in discourse.

This does not hinder an adjective from being oftentimes found alone in discourse; but then it is either because custom has made a substantive of the adjective, as patria, country, which was once the adjective of terra; or what is indeed more usual, the substantive is understood, and thus as the adjective supposet and is relative to that substantive, consequently it assumes its gender.

This remark is of great importance for regulating a confiderable number of nouns by this fingle maxim. For it is by this that we

know for example that the following are

MASCULINE.
Annuláris, auriculáris; index; Jup. Digitus.
Mortális, Homo. Maiális, nefras; Porcus.
Maxilláris, Dens. Moláris, Dens or lapis.
Mártius, Aprílis, Quintílis, Septémber, &c. Menfis.
O'riens, óccidens, Jup. Sol.
Prófluens, cónfluens, torrens; Amnis or fluvius.

FEMININE.

#### FEMININE.

A'rida, cóntinens, erémus; Terra. Frígida; Aqua. Bipénnis; Jecuris. Bidens; Jecuris, or ovis. Curúlis; Jella. Cónsonans or vocális; Littera. Dipthóngus; Jóllaba. Prægnans; Múlier. Tertiana, quartana; febris.

NEUTER.

Altum or profundum, sup. Mare. Præsens, sup. Tempus.

Suburbánum; Rus or prædium, &c.

In like manner as often as the adjective is in the neuter gender, and there is no particular fubfiantive expressed or understood, we should referit to Negotium, thing or affair: as, Trifte lupus stabulis, that is, Negotium trifte, it is a vexatious thing. Thus when we say, Accidens, Antecedens, Cónsequens, &c. we are always to understand negotium, which is a word of as extensive a signification as that of Res itself, by which the grammarians explain all those neuter words, seeking for another turn of expression in the seminine. But of this we shall take farther notice in the syntax and in the remarks on the figure of ellipsis.

We must now come to another maxim which is not less general

than the foregoing for the knowledge of genders.

#### RULE III.

That the gender of the termination is frequently changed into that of the fignification, or vice versa.

1. The common word oftentimes regulates the gender of those nouns which it includes.

2. Or elfe the fignification gives way to the termination.

## EXAMPLES.

1. The common and general word frequently regulates the gender of all the other nouns comprehended under it. This will manifeftly appear in the four following rules, of which this ought to be confidered as the basis. Besides, there are a great many other nouns

which ought to be referred to this rule. For

It is by this rule that pieces of poetry are oftentimes in the feminine, by understanding fábula or poésis. In Eunúchum suam. Ter. in his comedy of the Eunuch. It is true these nouns are sometimes put in the masculine gender, by giving the name of the principal character to the piece; thus Suetonius says Ajácem suum, his Ajax. And Juvenal, necdum sinitus Oréstes, Orestes

B 4

is not yet finished. Just as the French say, le Cid, le

Cinna, &c.

It is by the same rule that the names of letters are sometimes seminine, by referring them to littera; A longa, E brevis; A long, E short, &c. though it is more usual to put them in the neuter gender, as we shall hereaster more particularly observe in the rule of indeclinable nouns.

It is also by this same rule that the names of precious stones are sometimes masculine, when they refer to lapillus; and sometimes feminine, when they refer to gemma; as hic achites, an agate. Hec sapphirus, a saphir, &c. See the annotation on the rule of the nouns in us.

The names of specific numbers terminated in io are masculine, because they suppose Númerus; as bic únio, a unite; bic térnio, the number three; bic sénio, the

fixth point.

ANNOTATION.

In a word, whenever you are in any doubt concerning the gender of a noun, the most general rule that can be given, is to consider the nature of the thing it signifies, and under what general word it may be comprized. This holds good even in French, for if we say, for instance, la Seine, we understand, la riviere, Sequana: and if we say, le Rhone, we understand, le fleuve, Rhodanus.

By the same principle we must regulate the gender of diminu-

tives, which they generally borrow of their primitive.

Infomuch that we may often draw an inference from the gender of the diminutive to the gender of the primitive with which we are not fo well acquainted, as Quintilian has observed. For inflance, we may judge that enfis is of the masculine gender, because from thence is formed enficulus; and in like manner funis, because it forms funiculus; it being very probable that if funts or ensis had been of the feminine gender, they would rather have said funicula, and ensicula, which I believe are not to be found in any writer, though Priscian wanted to establish the last without any authority.

This rule, indeed, is not infallible, yet it may be of great fervice; and we must particularly observe that those who reject it in conjunction with L. Valla, frequently mistake that for a diminutive which is not so; or even are ostentimes deceived by deriving from one word, what comes rather from another. See Vossius 2. de Anal. cap. 29. and Sanctius 1. de causis ling. Lat. cap. 10.

2. Now tho' the common word, or the general fignification, usually regulates the gender of those nouns

which

which are comprehended under it; yet it fometimes quits its gender to affume that of the termination. This we shall shew in the following rules, as also in these nouns.

O'peræ, ârum, always feminine, though it fignifies workmen, artists, people daily hired, and at our disposal and command. O'peræ Clodiánæ, Cic. Clodius's

attendants.

Custódiæ, guards or foldiers. Vigiliæ, Excúbiæ, centinels, always feminine. Ad continendas custódias meas, Trajan ad Plin. epist. 233. to watch and guard the prisoners.

Mancipium, always neuter, though it is faid of a

man, or woman.

Scortum, a whore, a courtesan: Prostibulum, a prostitute: always neuter.

#### ANNOTATION.

The reason of this is because these words always retain something of their proper and natural signification. For in regard to the first, they seem originally to signify not so much the man as the employment, the action or circumstances of the man, for which reason they could not retain the gender of the termination.

Not but we sometimes observe that these very nouns follow the gender of the person. For as the French say Un trompette; to express a man; and not une trompette; un garde, to signify a soldier, and not une garde, which signifies a nurse: Thus we find that the Latins put optio in the masculine, when it is taken for an officer or agent appointed by the captain, according to Festus; or for a body of reserve, according to Varro; or for the master of the arsenal, in the civil law; or for a goal keeper, in S. Ambrose: and in the like manner the Greeks have their κουροπαλάτη, of the masculine. But instead of this noun we find in the civil law and essentially the solution of the person that has the care.

With respect to the other nouns abovementioned, it is very certain that Scortum, properly speaking signifies no more than a skin, which is the reason that Tertull. in his book de Pall. speaking of the lion's skin with which Hercules was clad, calls it Scortum Herculis, so that this name must have been given to a harlot only out of derision and in a metaphorical sense. The same may be said of Prostibulum, which properly signifies the place before the door, quosi pro sive ante stabulum, which was one of the most usual places where this fort of women used to expose

themselves:

Hereby we see that the appellative nouns, that is, which agree only with man or woman in general, do not always vary the gender of their termination. Hence even in Greek we say τὸ γυναιτώδιον, muliercula, τὸ ἀδιλφώσιον, sorcula, τὸ κόμον, κορίσιον, κορίσιον, & κοράσιον, puella, and others of the like nature; and in the same manner in Latin, meum suavium, meum corculum, Plaut. But if these become proper names, then they change their gender; and we must say, mea suavium, which is the same as γλυκόςιον, since Terence has mea Glycerium.

If it should be objected here, that the names of goddesses fometimes happen to be in the masculine; you may see what an-

fwer we have given in the annotation to the first rule.

It is the same thing in regard to the names of men, which becoming proper, constantly follow the gender of their fignification. Hence if we were speaking of Majoragius, whose parents gave him the name of Maria in honour of the virgin, there is no manner of doubt but we should say Doctum & facundum Mariam, as Vossius very justly observes. And it is a great mistake in Priscian, lib. xii. to say that the names of men or women in um were of the neuter gender: for the contrary appears in mea Glycerium, which I just now quoted from Terence: besides, Dinacium & Pegnium, names of men in Plautus are always masculine; and there is a much greater number of names of women than men of this termination, in the same author and others, which are always feminine. Hence we find in the fathers: Euftochium, Sophronium, Melanium, Albinum, and the like names of women. For want of rightly confidering this, feveral passages have been corrupted.

It feems that S. Augustin has made use of Albinus, to express Albina daughter-in-law of Melania the grandmother, widow of her only son, and mother of young Melania married to Plinian. For he not only hath ad Albinum, Pinianum, & Melanium; in the title of the 227th letter which is written to them: but moreover in the book concerning the grace of Jesus Christ and original sin which he addresses to them, he says, Dilecti Deo, Albina, Piniana, & Melania, where he mentions Albina sirt, as the mother, and makes the reference to the masculine, because of Pinian, as to the noblest gender. And in like manner in this very place he employs the word fratres, though there are two women; as in the city of God he calls a brother and sister, ambos fratres.

But we are furnished from ancient inscriptions with several other examples of the names of men being given to women, as Ramus Ursula: and of the names of women being given to men, as Vec-

tius Elpis, Laufeius Apotheca, &c. And to consider the thing exactly, all the names of men in A, as Sylla, Perpenna, Lecca, Catilina, are nouns feminine by their termination, as Sancius observes after. Quintilian, and also Varro in the 8th of LL. which are become masculine, only by being attributed to particular men. Just as the names of women become properly feminine, when they are given to women; nothing more exactly determining the gender, than

the

the diffinction of the two fexes. Wherefore in these there is firiftly speaking no figure, and there is no occasion to have recourse to the common word in the following rules.

#### RULE IV.

Of As with its compounds and derivatives.

1. As, Assis, is of the masculine gender.

2. And so are all its compounds and derivatives.

3. Except U'ncia.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. The noun As, ássis, with all its compounds and derivatives, is of the masculine gender. This word signifies an ancient coin, which may be valued at three farthings English money. It is also taken for a pound of twelve ounces, and for every thing consisting of twelve equal parts.

2. Its compounds are, such as decustis, a coin of ten asses, Centússis, a coin of one hundred asses, and the

like.

Its derivatives or parts are such, as Semissis, half an as: Quincunx, sive ounces; Sextans, the fixth part of an as, &c.

3. We must except *U'ncia*, an ounce, which is always of the feminine gender.

#### ANNOTATION.

The reason why As and all its compounds and derivatives are of the masculine gender, must be taken from the common and general noun, considering them as a kind of coin that refer to Numus. For though the word was so called quast as, according to the testimony of Varro, because in early times it was no more than a bit of brass which was paid in weight; yet it was even then called Numus, a word derived from vsus, lex; because money was introduced by law, in order to be the tie as it were and common measure of traffic.

But uncia continued in the feminine, because it is derived ab

una (sup. parte) quasi unica. So that

with

the

pound or the whole in

12. Ounces made the As, called [ also Libra.

11. The Deunx, fo called be-. cause deest uncia.

10. { Decunx, as much as to } fay decem uncia, or dex-

( tans, because deeft sextans. ) 9. Dodrans, for dedrans, because

deest quadrans. 8. Bes or Bessis for Des, because

triens deeft, according Varros

7. Septunx, as if it were feptem uncia. 6. Semissis, as if it were Semi-

affis.

5. Quincunx, as if it were quinque unciæ.

4. Triens, that is, the third part of the As.

3. Quadrans, that is, the fourth part of the As.

z. Sextaus, that is, the fixth part.

1 Sescunx, that is, sesquiuncia,

an ounce and a half. 1. Uncia (quasi unica) an ounce. \ \ \ \ One trwelfth.

The whole, to be divided by

Eleven twelfths.

Ten twelfths

Five fixths.

Nine twelfths, or three

fourths. Eight twelfths, or two thirds .-

Seven twelfths.

Half a pound, or one half.

Five twelfths.

One third.

One fourth.

One fixth.

One eighth.

## RULE V.

Of the names of winds, rivers, and mountains.

1. The names of winds are always masculine.

2. As are frequently those of rivers,

3. And mountains.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. The names of winds are always of the masculine gender, as Eurus, the East wind; Zéphyrus, the West wind; Auster, the South wind; Bóreas or A'quilo, the North wind; Etefize, the West winds that constantly blow at a certain season of the year.

2. The names of rivers and mountains are also frequently masculine. Of rivers, as bic Euphrates, bic Tigris, the Euphrates, and the Tigris, rivers of Armenia: Hic Ganges, the Ganges, a river of India: Hic Matrona, the Marne: Hic Sequana, the Seine.

3. Those

3. Those of mounts or mountains, bic Eryx, a mountain in Sicily: Hic Othryx, mount Othryx: Hic Offa, Ovid. mount Offa.

#### ANNOTATION.

The reason of this rule is likewise taken from the common and general nouns, and it always holds good in the names of winds, whether in Greek, or in Latin, because they refer to arepos, or gentus, wind.

Nor does it make against the rule, that Lailaps is feminine: because this noun which is entirely Greek, does not denote a parti-

cular wind, but fignifies a whirlwind or tempest.

But it is observable in regard to the names of winds, that some of them are substantives, as Auster, Boreas, &c. and others adjectives, as Africus, Subsolanus, and perhaps Iapyx, which has been used for Iapyzius, from the word Iapyzia, which fignified the province of Apulia, from whence this wind blowed towards Greece.

In like manner also Tropæi, in Greek τροπαΐοι. Videmus, says Pliny, è terra consurgere ventos, qui quidem, cum è mari redeunt Tropæi vocantur; si pergunt, Apogæi. Whereas Aristotle calls them τροπαΐαι, from the singular τροπαΐα, which we find in Plut. in Otho. Where it is obvious that in the masculine is understood

ανεμος, and in the feminine πνοή.

Thus Etesiæ & Ornithiæ are always masculine when taken subfiantively, because in Greek they are of the first declension of simples, which are all masculine; hence it is that Pliny uses Etefas in the singular, and not Etesia. For the same reason Cicero always uses the masculine gender; Navigatio quæ incurrebat in ipso Etesias. In like manner Aristotle, of irnova.

But if they are taken adjectively, then we may fay of irrown, fup. avenus: & ai irrown, fup. wood, as in Apollon. irrown abene.

In like manner in Lucretius;

-- Etefia flabra Aquilonum.

With regard to the names of rivers and mountains, the rule cannot be general, for which reason we said frequently, because these nouns follow the rule of the termination as much as that of the fignification, as may be seen in the following list.

List of the names of rivers and mountains.

#### Names of rivers.

ALLIA, a river in Italy, is always feminine, according to the termination : Lucan.

Et danneta diu Romanis Allia falis. And Vossius thinks it would be a solecism to say, damnatus Allia. Thus Duraditia, Garunnia, Marcha, Molella, and others, are feminise in Autonius: and Vollius fays they ought always to be so in prose; the in verse Tibullus says, Magnifque Garunna, And Claudian, Formolas Duria. And Autonius himself, Celebrande Massa.

ACHERON OF ACHERONS, which Nomius calls doubtrul, is always malculine, when it fignifies a river, Virg.

And feminine when it is taken for a part or quarter of hell. Nulla Ache-

rons.

rons. Plant. as we still fay, Acheronte, same name. So that when Virg. in or Acheronti aliquid fieri; to fignify in Culice fays

JADER, neuter.

Cic. whereas Tacitus taking it in the tus, Dion, Pliny, Strabe, Ptolemeus, masculine, says Narem, and so do a great and others, than as some commenmany others. For which reason Cluveri- tators pretend, that this is the name of us in his division of ancient Italy thinks the river, which he took in the femithat this passage of Cicero is corrupted. nine. But Vossius defends it by the authority of almost all manuscript and printed copies, and fays that the authority of Cicero is preferable to that of Tacitus and

- audiit amnis Sulpburea Nar albus aqua; to amnis, which goes before; or if it re- in Statlus. fers to Nar, this must be done by a syllepsis, apprehending it under the general in Statius, and feminine in Greck. τῶς ἀδρώς ὅμως, Strabo.

XANTHUS. There is no manner of doubt, but it is always masculine, when taken for the river of Troy, or even for that of Lycia, which falling down from of the termination, according to our mount Cadmus watered a city of the third rule.

Alma Chimæreo Xanthus perfusa liquore; Tepidum Jader. it is more likely, that he meant this city which is mentioned by all ancient NAR. Lacus Velinus in Nar defluit, geographers and historians, Herodo-

#### Names of Mountains.

There likewise most commonly folall the reft. And as to Virgil, when he low the gender of the termination. For fays:

if Ossa is mafculine in Ovid, it is feminine in Lucan. And if OETA is masculine in Seneca, it is feminine in it is evident that albus may be referred Ovid an . Claud. and both are feminine

OTHRYX is masculine in Lucan and

ÆTHNA is always feminine. And fo is IDA in Virg.

Most of the others follow the gender

#### RULE VI.

Of the names of towns, provinces, ships, and islands.

The names of towns, provinces, ships, and islands, are generally of the feminine gender.

#### EXAMPLES.

This rule includes four forts of nouns, which are generally feminine, because of the common and general word, to which they refer.

1. The names of towns, referring them to urbs, are feminine, as Lutétia, Paris; Neápolis, Naples; bac

Corinthus, Corinth.

- 2. The names of provinces, referring them to régio, or provincia, or even terra, are feminine, as Gállia, Gaul or France; Ægyptus fertilissima, Egypt the most fruitful.
- 3. The names of ships, referring them to their common word navis, are feminine, as Centaurus magna, Virg. the great ship called Centaur. Hac Argo, the first ship, according to the accounts of the poets, in which Jason sailed to Colchos for the golden sleece.

4. The

4. The names of islands, following their common name Infula, are feminine, as Hac Delos, the isle of Delos; bec Cyprus, the isle of Cyprus.

#### ANNOTATION.

So true is it that the common and general word regulates the gender of all these forts of nouns, that it is even a mistake to make the rule absolute, and to pretend, as most of the grammarians do, that these nouns, some few excepted, are of themselves se-This may be easily feen only by reading the lists here subjoined.

## List of the names of towns. Of those which end in vorvels.

In A, as Roma, Ardea, Lariffa; they are feminine, by the rule of the termination. See lower down rule 10.

And in like manner Italia, Gallia, Judæa, which have moreover this particular, that of their own nature they are properly adjectives. For which reason Cæsar says, ex usu terræ Galliæ; and Livy, extra terram Italiam; and Plautus, Arabia terra: and hence Judaus is used also in the masculine, as we say Judaa (sup. terra) in the feminine.

Nouns of the first declension in E, are also seminine, by the same rule, as bec Mitylene, es; Helice, es.

In Æ diphthong are also feminine, by the 9th rule, as Athena, Mycena.

In A plural, are neuter, by the same rule, as Bactra, Echatana.

In A or in E fingular of the third declenfion, are neuter by the 10th rule, as Zeugma, Reate, Præneste. Altum Præ-neste, Virg. Frigidum Præneste, Horat. And when we find in Virg. Præneste sub ipsa, this is only a syllepsis, referring it to urbs, as Saturninus and Vossius pre-Or rather it is because formerly they used bac Pranessis, and boc Praneste, pursuant to the observation of Servius. But we also meet with Meairegos, Pranestus, in Stephan. 70

Πραίσεςου, Prænestum, in Ptolemy.

In I or in Y in the fingular, are neuter, as Moly, by the 8th rule, because they are indeclinable, as Illiturgi,

Aixi, Apy.

In the plural they are masculine, by dippi.

In O, they are masculine, by the 11th rule, as bic Sulmo, Ovid's country; bic Narbo, Narbonne. Eft in eadem provincia Narbo Marcius, Cic. Hence we must refer to the figure of syllepsis that expression of Martial, pulcherrima Narbo; as also that of Catullus, Venusta Sirmie.

We fee by this why Hippo is fometimes masculine because of the termitimes malculine because of the termination, and sometimes feminine because of the common word, and by a figure. Vaga Hippo, Silius Ital. Hippo Regius, Solin. Dilutus, Plin. Hippa Regius, Solin. Dilutus, Plin. Hippa Regius, Solin. Dilutus, Plin. Parausa at the same open the property was, 8 81 denotes open the property was, 8 81 denotes open the property of the parausant of the property of the parausant of the property and the same of the property of the parausant of th

ter Uticæ proximus, alter remotior, & Trito propinquior, ambæ regiæ, ( sup. urbes. )

## Of those which end in consonants.

Of these there are five forts according to the final confonants L, M, N, R, S, to which we might join T.

In L, they are neuter, according to the termination, as HISPAL. Celcbre Oceano Hispal. Silius. Though this noun is formed by syncope from Hifpalis, which we read in Pliny, and which by its termination is feminine.

SUTHUL. Ad oppidam Sutbul per -wenit Sal. He does not fay Sutulum, as without doubt he would have faid, if what Priscian advances had been true, viz. that this and other like Carthaginian nouns could not be neuter, because those people, as well as the Hebrews from whom they were descended, had no neuter gender. Nor is it true that Sallust took it for an inthe 9th rule, as Delphi, Parifii, Phi- declinable, fince after that he fays, relicto Sutbulo.

In UM or in er short are neuter, panie einitatem, quam nunc Tyrii mu-as Lugdunum. Hence it is by a figure tato nomine Gadir babent, Sal. For if that Sidon. Apoll. said Lugdunumque he had not taken it in the neuter gentuam, referring it to urbs. And in vain, der, he would have faid Gadirem. And fays Vossius, have some endeavoured yet Avienus has made it feminine to infer from thence that Lugdunus Gadir inserta columnis, which he refers might be faid as well as Lugdunum.

True it is that there are some others, which have two terminations, as Epidayrus and Epidaurum, the former mafc.

in Hom.

Αμπελόεντ Επίδαυρον.

And feminine in Strabo. h Enidaurum. The other is neuter, Epidaurum celebre, Plin.

Ilios, & Ilion-Ceciditque superbum. Ilium-Virg.-Ilios disjecta. Ovid.

Saguntus & Saguntum, the latter always neuter, and the former always

feminine.

make use of, ought according to Vos- Pliny. This noun is fem. in Strabo. fius to be always feminine, like Ilios, the people. Colchus an Affyrius, Hor. Empedocles, rov μίγαν Ακεάγαντα, and Auratus aries Colcborum. Cic. Cum in Virg. Colchos peterent. Mela. i Toug Kóhkoug eldos, Strabo, Cum Colchos noffet. Hence Pontanus was doubly mistaken in faying, Ditatum wellere Colchos. In the first put it in the feminine, according to the analogy of the other nouns of the fame termination. But Colchis, idis, is the proper name of the country. And if any one should chuse to make least in the plural number and in the mafculine gender, according to the remark we shall make in the ninth . rule.

In an, they vary among the Greeks. For as we find, & Basular, & Aantaujuar, h Kalunday; fo we meet in Strabo with, ὁ Μαςαθών, ὁ Μεδέων, ὁ Σούκςων. But in Latin, most writers put them in the feminine because of the common word. Dorica Ancon, Juv. Regia Pleuron, Silius. Alta Croton. Id.

In R, Vossius looks upon them as neuter; fince there are names of this gender in this termination. Thus

TUDER, Tudi, a city of Umbria, is

te urbs.

TIBUR, Tivoli, always neuter, Hinc Tibur Cabille tuum. Sil.

- Tiburque tuum. Virg.

But as the nouns in UR are not fo far neuter, but there are fome of them masculine; so Anxur is either neuter or masculine, and never feminine. Ad Anxur oppugnandum, Liv. Impositum Saxis candentibus Anxur, Hor.

Candidus Anxur aquis, Mart.

#### Of those in S.

AGRAGAS is a city which the La-Thus Colchos, which some moderns tins called Agrigentum, according to Axpayaç de lávor even, according to Saguntos, and others. But this word the common word. In other writers was always taken by the ancients for it is mase, as in Laert, in the life of

Arduus inde Agragas oftentat maxima

longe Mania - An. 3.

Which Servius explaining fays, Mons place a word which fignifies the people of muro cinetus, in cujus summa parte prace a word waten lignines the people of muro einčius, in cujus fumma parte only, he mittook for the town or oppidum oft. In which he is centured country: fecondly he put this word in by Voffius, who fays that there is no the neuter gender without any authority, when he ought rather to have ancients, Ptolemy, Strabo, and others. ancients, Ptolemy, Strabo, and others. But laying Servius afide, Virgil furely was not fo unacquainted with geography, and especially with that of a neighbouring country, as to represent Agragas in so high a fituation, if it use of the other noun, it should be at did not stand upon a mountain. Besides we learn from Polybius book ix. that this city was feated on the top of a mount or a rock : neitas yap to reixog êmi weτρας απεοτόμου ή σεριβράγος; that it was as firong by its fituation, as by its fortifications, and that towards the foutli there was a river of the same name. And therefore Agragas must have remained mafc. either because it comprehends not only the town, but the whole mountain, or because it likewise fignifies the river, from which the town itself derived its name, according to Thucydides, book vi. Or in fine because nouns in AS which make the genitive in antis, are masculine, as we shall shew hereaster. And Vossius neuter, Summum Tuder, Silius. we shall shew hereafter. And Vossus Gadin, is neuter, Turtessium His- himself admits of these two last reasons. By

By the same analogy, we find in lected this difference, or have made it \$trabo, δ Ακυφάς, a city of Doris, δ masculine because of the termination in Tagas, Tarentum; and hence Lucan us, though Val. Flaccus put it in the fays lib. v.

Antiquusque Taras. -Argos is neuter by its termination, because in Greek it is of the first de- masc. in Hom. but in Strabo, it is clenfion of contracts, in which all the mafe. and fem. nouns in og are neuter, as to TEIXOG.

Aptum equis Argos, Hor.

US or Oz of the third declenfion of fimples in Greek, cannot be eafily known by the termination, because it varies, for as we say, δ λόρος, sermo, tin and even in Greek, τὸν Κόριθον, so we say also, ὁ ὁδός, νία; and as we says Strabo: except perhaps its appearfay, bic fructus, fruit, we likewise fay ing masculine in this passage of Homer bæc manus, a hand. The surest way "Αφνειον τε Κόρινθον. therefore is to put them then in the fe-

others.

But we meet with Inco- mascu- Propertius, line in Steph. and in Eustath. and on the contrary we find it feminine in it is obvious that mifer relates to the Ovid.

Vel tua me Sestos, vel te mea sumat Abydos. This poet feems also to have made

Lefbos masculine.

Et Metbymnæi potiuntur littore Lesbi.

xi. Met. f. 1.

Which is confirmed by Despauter, though he reads Metylinei. It is true mafc.

comes from Lesbon, but without autho-

Strabo, and in Dionyfius.

Incoc own xai "Abudoc ivarrior operor phanus, Ptolemy, &c. EBEYTO.

Sestus ubi & Abydus ex adverso sta-

tionem posuere.

cause Virgil has,

- Oftriferi fauces tentantur Abydi. For otherwise, as they will have it, he would have faid, Oftrifera. But if but he could never have faid it without we say Abydon, it is a city of Italy, as referring it to urbs, because these nouns Eustathius and Stephanus observe, and come from the Greek termination sase, not the town opposite to Sessus; and mase, the seminine of which would be therefore Virgil must either have neg- in A: 61000. Vol. I.

feminine.

Cæperat à gemina discedere Sestos Abyde. We meet with 'Aliagros, Haliartus,

Μύρσιν G. is fem. in Hom. πύρρασ ... mafc.

nivoog is masculine and seminine in Strabo.

CORINTHUS is always fem. in La-

- Opulentamque Corintbum. therefore is to put them then in the learning minine, unless you have some authority But in Latin we never meet with it in to the contrary; because the termination does not oppose it, and they are fators otherwise. For in Velleius Pavoured by the fignification. Thus we fay h Nine, Ninus, Nineve: thum qui antea fuerat Ephyre, we ought in Tip., Tyrus, Tyre; in Epas. to read que in the ferminne, as Vol-Ephelus; in Minnes, Miletus; in Pédes, fius proves from all the ancient copies, Rhodus, Rhodes; and a great many and helt printed editions.

And with regard to the paffage of

Nec mifer æra paro, clade, Corinthe, tua; poet himself, Ego mifer, and not to the city.

CORTOLAUS is perhaps masculine in Florus lib. i. Coriolaus victus adeo gloriæ fuit, &c. according to the reading in the first edition of it, and in the ancient manuscripts, as Vinetus and Vossius inform us. Hence Beroaldus Voffius inform us. that Aldus and some others read Metym- is found fault with for making this nea, but the ancients read it in the correction, Coriolaus victos adeo gloria

Some have pretended also to fay Pontus is always masculine accord-that this noun is neuter, and that it ing to the termination, not only when it fignifies the sea, but likewise the kingdom of Pontus. Ex eodem Ponto As for Abydus, we meet with it in Medea profugiffe dicitur. Cic. and the fame among the Greeks, Strabo, Ste-

Those in us coming from one ue, by contraction, are also masculine, as Dapbnus, Steph. Peffinus, untis, Cic. Others have pretended to fay, that Peffinuntem infum westaris, de Arusp. Abydon is also used in the neuter, be-resp. And the same of Amathus, Trapezus, Opus, Hydrus, Phlius, and others. It is true Ovid fays in the fem.

gravidamque Amathunta metallis;

For

For this reason Cerasus, a city of the spot. Thus ΣΕΛΟΪΕ, so called be-Pontus, is also masculine by its termination, ΚεςασΙΕ, for Κεγασδιε. And Ρεκνῦς, because of the parsley that grew there; nation, ΚεςασΙΕ, for κεγασδιε. And Pεκνῦς, because of the brambles, &c. this city is so called, according to Vof.

Thus, from the number of cherry trees νέεις, it must needs be masculine, with which it abounds; and not the And if Mela puts it in the feminine, where there is the strong of the strong cherry trees from that province into like termination, as Chelys, Chlamys,
Italy. But not to mention its being &cc. For which reason Gortys, Fogrue, is
very certain, that the word cherries feminine in Homer.
was known long enough before, as appears from Theophrastus, and from called Nepi) is neuter, either because what even Athenæus mentions of Di- of the termination T, or because it is philus who lived a little after the reign only a syncope for Nepete, instead of of Alexander; we find by a great which we meet also with Nepe in Velmany other examples that places are leius, and in the ancient itinerary; as oftener denominated from the natural also with Newera in Ptolemy, and with products of the earth, than these Niwita in Strabo. from the buildings or towns erected on

## Whence comes it that these general words, urbs, civitas, terra, are feminine.

The above is what I had to offer most worthy of notice concerning these nouns. But if I should be further asked why these general words, fuch as urbs, civitas, terra, have followed the feminine gender and termination, it is plain they have been confidered as good mothers in respect to their inhabitants: hence it is that they were usually represented in the figure of women, as appears from the book of the Roman provinces. Thus Jerusalem is called the daughter of Sion in the holy scripture; and Tertullian calls Utica the fifter of Carthage : fic & in proximo foror civitas vestiebat, lib. de pall. for vestiebat se.

It is for this same reason that TELLUS, which signifies either the globe of the earth, or its respective parts, has been also confidered as a noun feminine. The Romans and even the Greeks made a goddess of it, and we find that in Livy lib. 8. it is called

Alma mater.

## Of the names of trees, and why arbor is feminine.

And this same reason holds good in regard to the names of trees comprized in the following rule. For tho' the termination OR or OS be masculine among the Latins, yet they have made arbor or arbos feminine, having considered it as a mother, either because of its fruit, as we see in Ovid.

Pomáque læsissent matrem, nisi subdita ramo Longa laboranti furca tulisset opem. De Nuce. Or because of its branches, as we read in Virgil, Hic plantas tenero abscindens de corpore matrum Deposuit sulcis. 2. Georg.

Or because of the little shoots at the feet of it, as in the same poet.

- Parnassia laurus

Parwa fub ingenti matris se subject umbra. Ibid. In which respect the Latins act more reasonably than the Greeks, who have made their to distance or easonably than these have been obliged to depart from this gender, in order to give to most species of trees a termination that either was or might be seminine, as well as that of the Latins. But in French, as the word arbre is masculine, almost all its species have sollowed the gender.

#### RULE VII.

## Of the names of trees.

1. The names of trees are feminine.

2. But those in STER are masculine;

3. As also spinus and dumus.

4. We fay hic and sometimes hæc rubus.

5. Robur and acer are neuter.

6. As also those in UM, with siler, and suber.

#### EXAMPLES.

t. The names of trees are feminine in Latin, for the reason above hinted at; as pinus alta, a tall pinetree. Quercus magna, a large oak. Ulmus annosa, an old elm-tree. Infáusta cupréssus, an unlucky cypresstree. Plátanus Casariána, Mart. Cæsar's plane tree. Hac pomus, or malus an apple-tree. (But malus signifying the mast of a ship is masculine) bac pirus, a pear-tree.

2. Those in STER are masculine, as Oleaster, a wild olive-tree; pinaster, a wild pine-tree; piraster, a wild

pear-tree.

3. These two are also masculine; bic spinus, Serv.

a sloe-tree; bic dumus, Ovid, a bush.

4. Rubus is doubtful, but better in the masculine. Asper rubus, Virg. a rough ramble. Rubus contorta, Prud. a crooked thorn.

5. These are neuter, hoc robur, röboris, heart of oak; it is also taken for strength and courage: hoc acer, áceris, a maple-tree: filer molle, Virg. the soste osier: fuber filvéstre, the wild cork-tree.

C 2

6. And

6. And in like manner all those in um. Hoe buxum. box wood : boc ébenum, ebony : boc balfamum, balm : ligustrum, privet.

#### ANNOTATION.

As a great many names of trees were masculine among the Greeks, the same sometimes also happens among the Latins, whether the latter have done it to imitate the former, or whether they

have had a regard to the termination.

Thus Ennius has rectofque cupressos: Pliny, folia eorum, speaking of plane trees. Priscian says the same of the latter, and also of populus. And Catullus chose rather to say ulmus maritus than marita, which we meet with in Pliny and in Colum. This Vossius does not think so natural, because the word husband seems to be reserved for the masculine. But it is a noun adjective, for in Colum. we meet with Olivetum maritum; and in Livy with domos maritas vagari, and in Ovid, with casta marita, stulta marita,

speaking of married women.

In the vulgate we read, quasi libanus non incisus; though Pindar and Euripides read, & Nicaros. It seems also that the Latins have avoided making use of this word. Virgil calls it thuream virgam: Colum. thuream plantam: Pliny, arborem thuriferam, as H. Stephen observes in his Thesaurus, on the word assay. But thus which he fays he never found to fignify a tree, occurs frequently in Pliny; lignum thuris, virgas thuris; and very often thuris arbor, to remove all ambiguity, though we do not find of what gender the ancients made it in this fense; so that Despauter has no foundation for putting it among the names of trees of the neuter gender, which Verepeus would not do, no more than Vof-

Spinus is masculine according to Priscian, and there is no doubt but he found it so among the ancients; but because he gives no authority for it, Vossius thinks he has reason to suspend his asfent. And yet besides the authority of this learned grammarian

Servius on this passage of the 4th Georg.

- 5 spinos jam pruna ferentes, says, prunorum arbor spinus vocatur generis Masculini; nam sentes bas spinas dicimus. And accordingly Despauter ranks it among the' masculine nouns, which we have followed.

Rubus is feminine in Seneca, Colum. and Prud. though in every other writer it is rather masculine; wherefore we have marked it as doubtful, whereas Despauter makes it only masculine.

Suber which Despatter makes doubtful, is only neuter : excepto subere quod sic etiam juvatur, Plin. What deceived him, is a passage of the same author, where he read serotino autem germine malus (sup. germinat,) tardissimus suber. But it is obvious that the right reading is tardiffimo, as he said before serotino; this is confirmed by the best copies, though Robert Stephen was also mistaken in his Thesaurus, having marked suber of all the three

genders without any authority. And this mistake of the gender has crept into the other editions of this book, even after the correction of the above passage of Pliny. It has also stole its way into the several editions of his large dictionary, and from thence into a great many others; wherein Verepeus was also mistaken.

Oleaster is marked as masculine both by the ancient and modern grammarians, and not without reason: for Virgil says Oleafter plurimus, 2 Georg. Sacer Oleaster, 12. Eneid. where Servius particularly observes that we should say, bic Oleaster. Vossius indeed in order to defend Gaza who made it feminine in Theophrastus, avails himself of the following passage of Cicero's 3. book against Verres, where Manutius and Robert Stephen read in the feminine, hominem suspendi justi in oleastro quadam: pretending that Lambinus is the only one who reads in oleastro quodam in the masculine, but, he adds, invitis libris. And yet he sould have taken notice that the excellent edition of Gruterus reads it in the masculine, and assures us that this is the reading of all the ancient copies. And we find that in this, as almost in every thing else, it has been followed by the Elzevir edition. This feems to be confirmed by reason; because as Priscian observes, all nouns in er of the fecond declension are masculine without exception.

Hereby we may judge of all other similar nouns in STER, being the termination of wild trees, which we have generally observed to be masculine, as Verepeus, Alvarez, and the ablest gramma-

rians have done.

The termination TUM denotes the ground planted with particular trees, as Quercetum, a grove of oaks; falidum, a grove of

willows; arbuftum, a copfe or grove of trees.

But in barren trees, the termination UM is generally taken for the wood and the materials, as ebenum, ebony, cinnamonum, cinnamon; buxum, box wood; yet it is also taken for the tree, as Servius observes, notwithstanding Priscian affirms the contrary. But the following passage of Ovid lib. 4. de arte is decisive.

Nec densum foliis buxum, fragilesque myricæ,

Nec tenues cytist, cultaque pinus abest.

You may see also several names of plants and shrubs taken from the Greek, lower down in the rule of the nouns in US.

## Of the names of fruits.

In regard to the names of fruits, which the ancient grammarians thought generally to be neuter, we shall take notice of them here, only because this is an error which has been long ago detected.

It is true that when the tree terminates in US, the fruit is oftentimes in UM, and of the neuter gender, as pomus, an appletree; pomum, an apple: pyrus, a pear-tree; pyrum, a pear: arbstus, a wild firamberry-tree; arbstum, its fruit, &c. But this is preason of its termination, not of its fignification, fince Castanea, nux,

dastylus, and others, follow their termination, which Diomedes and Priscian do not seem to have sufficiently considered.

## RULE VIII. Of indeclinable nouns.

Indeclinable nouns are neuter, Such as manna, gummi, fas, and the like.

EXAMPLES.

Indeclinable nouns are always of the neuter gender, as boc manna, manna; boc pondo, a pound, or weight.

Hoc fas, a thing lawful : nefas, a thing unlawful, a

crime.

Hoc moly, a kind of herb: gummi, gum: finapi, mustard: and all other nouns in I or Y, which are always neuter, and indeclinable.

Mille unum, one thousand: though in the plural it

is declined, Millia, ium.

Hoc cornu, a horn: veru, a spit: though in the plural they are likewise declined, cornua, uum, ibus, and the like.

Melos suavissimum, most sweet melody: Chaos anti-

quum, the ancient Chaos.

Hoc frit, the little grain at the top of the ear of corn;

boc Git, a small seed.

The infinitives of verbs are likewife confidered as indeclinable nouns, and confequently are neuter: fcire

tuum, thy knowledge; velle tuum, thy will.

In short all words that are taken in a material sense, and as indeclinable, are of the neuter gender: Triste vale, Ovid, a sad adieu: rex derivatum à rego; the word

rex is derived from rego.

For this same reason the names of letters are also neuter: illud A, illud B: that A, that B; though we likewise find them in the seminine, when they refer to the common word kitera, as has been seen above.

#### ANNOTATION.

To this rule we may also refer Cherubim and Seraphim, which in the scripture and in Saint Chrysostom are of the neuter gender (though in the plural) because they are indeclinable, το χερεδιμε unless we should say perhaps that the word animalia was then supposed,

supposed, because they were represented under the figure of animals. But generally speaking these nouns are rather masculine, as being the names of angels, which are referred to the rules of proper names, according as we have already shewn. This is the opinion of S. Jerom upon Ezechiel, c. 10. Et quanquam says he, plerique và xepussia neutro genere, numeroque plurali dici putent: wes sirve debemus singulari numero esse Cherub generis masculini, Es plurali ejustem generis Cherubia, which he repeats again, upon the 28th chapter of the same prophet.

But pondo, though placed in this lift by grammarians, is not of the number. For whereas they looked upon it as an odd kind of a noun, or an indeclinable adjective, as well in the fingular as in the plural; it is really an ablative of the fecond declention, like mundo, and ferves for the fame use as if it were pondore; as aurea corona libra pondo, a golden crown of a pound weight. Which they added, because among the ancients the name of a pound and that of its parts were equivocal, fignifying sometimes the weight, and

fometimes the measure.

It is also to be observed that we say, bec gummis, bee sinapis, which are declined according to the gender of their termination.

From Melos feems to come the ablative melo,

Fitque repercusso dulcior aura melo. in the poem on the resurrection attributed to Lactantius. But this is because they used to say melus, from whence also came the accusative melum in Pacu. according to Non.

In like manner we find the ablative Chao in Virgil, Ovid, and

Lactantius.

#### RULE IX.

#### Of plural nouns,

1. I plural is masculine.

2. A; 3. and E are neuter; Æ is feminine,

#### EXAMPLES.

1. Nouns in I that have only the plural number, are of the masculine gender, like dômini; as bi Parisii, Parisiorum, the city of Paris: bi cancelli, orum, lattices, balisters, bounds.

2. Those in A are neuter, like templa; as arma impia, impious arms: castra, orum, a camp: ilia, orum, the slank, the small guts: Battra, orum, the name of a

town.

3. And in like manner the Greek nouns in E; cete grandia, large whales: Ame na Tempe, pleasant fields in Thessaly,

C 4 4. Those

4. Those in Æ diphthong are seminine, like musa; as dosta Atbéna, the learned city of Athens: ténebra densa, thick darkness.

ANNOTATION.

Pandellæ is generally feminine. See the remarks upon the

figure of ellipsis, list 1.

Cete and Tempe come from the Greek contraction, κήτια, η, τίμπια, η: fo that it is not at all furprizing they should be of the plural number and of the neuter gender. We find that Cicero preferring the Greek word, says, Reatini me ad fua τίμπη duxerunt. Whereas Solinus has cava tempea.

You are to observe that we also fay cetus, in the plural ceti;

hence Pliny has ceess in the accusative plural.

Whether there are any proper names in the plural.

After the example of Defpauter, we place here this rule of the plural nouns, because of the great number of names of cities which it includes. And yet we must observe with Sanctius, that strictly speaking, there are no proper names in the plural. For Athene, for instance, were different spots of ground planted with olive trees, multe Athenaides sive oliveta, says he, of which afterwards a

town was formed.

So when we say Parisi, and the like, we denote as well the people as the town, which afterwards took the name of its inhabitants; just as we say civitas, quasi civium unitas. For the word civitas in its ancient fignification flood rather for a whole nation than for a city: which is proper to take notice of for the better understanding of the ancients, particularly Cæsar in his wars of Gaul. And as to the name of people given to capital cities, we find by the learned remarks of monsieur Sanson, the king's geographer, on his map of Cæsar, that this did not happen till very late, and perhaps after the reign of Constantine: those towns having till then always retained either the name which they had received from their conquerors the Romans, and which was no other than that of the country softened by a Latin termination; or that which flattery had invented under Augustus in honour of the Cæsars, as of Juliomagus, Cæsaromagus, Augustodunum, Augusta Veromanduorum, and the like.

## RULE X.

Of nouns fingular in A and E.

- 1. In the first declension nouns in A or E are feminine.
- 2. Cométa and Planéta are masculine.

3. Pascha is always neuter.

4. As are likewise A and E of the third declension.

#### EXAMPLES.

t. Nouns in A or E of the first declension are of the feminine gender: Hac ara, this altar: fama multa, great fame: bac Allia, a river of Italy: bac musice, musices, music: bac epitome, es, an abridgment.

2. These two are of the masculine gender, dirus cométa, a fatal comet: pulcher planéta, a beautiful

planet.

3. Pascha is neuter. Pascha próximum, next Easter; and is either of the first or third declension: Pascha,

a: and Pascha, átis.

4. Nouns in A or E of the third declention are also neuter: boc diadéma, ătis, a diadem: ænigma, ătis, a riddle: mare sollicitum, a tempestuous sea.

ANNOTATION.

Adria, which Despatter marks here as a masculine, is indeed of this gender, when taken for the Adriatic gulf, referring then to sinus; but it is feminine, when taken for the town which gave name to this gulf; and therefore it always follows the rule of the figni-

fication, and of the common and general word.

Paicha is masculine in the Hebrew and Chaldaic tongues, because as we have already observed, these have no neuter. And yet the Greeks have made it neuter; because they considered it as indeclinable: πὸ πάσχα, in S. John, Chap. ii. The Latins have followed them in the gender though they make this noun of the first or third declension: of the first, as in Tertull. Quis solemnibus Paschæ. In Pascha jejunare: in Ausonius,——solemnia Paschæ: in St. Ambrose, de mysterio Paschæ, and so almost all the ancients.

And yet it seems to be more commonly used now in the third: which probably is owing to this, that deriving it from néage patior, they thought they were to decline it like the other Greek to the same of the same

wάσχω. See Vossius de Anal. lib. i. cap. 20.

It is the same with manna, taken for bread sent from heaven, which being masculine in Hebrew is neuter in Greek and Latin, which being masculine in Hebrew is neuter in Greek and Latin, because it has continued indeclinable in both these languages. Therefore it is a mistake to say, casessem mannam instead of casessem manna. And in this signification we refer it to the above-mentioned rule of indeclinables p. 22. But we also use manna, a of the first declension, and consequently seminine, which then signifies the crumbs of frankincense or manna used in physic. Micas (thuris) concussus elisas mannam vocamus, Plin.

Mam-

Mammena, which Despatter makes neuter, is masculine. See above, p. 4.

Dama, panthera, and talpa, shall be included in the rule of the

epicenes.

As to Cometa and Planeta, they are always masculine, because as they come from the Greek nouns in  $\tau_{10}$  of the first declension, which includes none but masculines, they have preserved their gender. It is for this reason that they are likewise changed into tes, or ta. Cometes, or cometa; planetes, or planeta; and that the first termination occurs more frequently among the ancients; which happens also in a great many others.

And yet we must not think that this rule is general, as Priscian after Varro has observed. For of δ κοχλίας they have made hac cochlea; of δ χάρτης, hac charta; of δ μαριαρίτης, hac margarita; of δ μαριαρίτης, hac metreta. Concerning which we are to take notice of a mistake in Constantin's lexicon, and in some others who write ἡ μεθρήδη, and were undoubtedly led into this mistake by

Pollux; which H. Stephen condemns in his Thefaurus.

But there are a great many more of these nouns in the, that have changed their gender with their termination; and perhaps these two have retained it only because they are generally referred to & sine, though Tacitus has put them in apposition with sidus. Inter qua & sidus Cometes esfulsit, de quo vulgi opinio est, tanquam mutationem Regis portendat, An. 14. And Cicero has joined it with stella: Tum facibus visis calessibus, tum stellis its, quas Graci cometas, nostri Crinitas vocant, qua nuper bello Odaviano, magnam sum fuerunt calamitatum pranuncia. 2. de Nat. which made a great many imagine that cometa might be seminine; whereas both qua and quas refer only to stella.

## Of nouns in I.

We take no notice here of nouns in I, because we have already made appear in the 8th rule, that they are neuter and indeclinable; we shall therefore proceed to those in O.

#### RULE XI.

Of nouns in O.

dlas. 1. Nouns in O, 2. including Harpago, are mafculine.

3. But all others in DO and GO, of more than two fyllables, are feminine.

4. To these we must join Caro, Grando.

5. As also nouns in IO coming either from a verb or a noun.

Mas. 6. Except numeral nouns, and 7. Pugio.

#### EXAMPLES,

1. Nouns in O are of the masculine gender, as bis sermo, onis, speech, or discourse: bic mucro, onis, the sharp point of any thing: bic scipio, a walking staff: bic titio onis, a sirebrand quenched: bic ligo, onis, a spade: bic cardo, inis, a hinge: bic ordo, inis, order.

2. And in like manner, bic barpago, onis, a grap-

pling hook.

3. But the other nouns in DO, or GO, that have more than two fyllables, are feminine, as bæc arúndo, žnis, a reed: bæc dulcêdo, sweetness: bæc formído, fear: bæc imágo, an image: bæc fuligo, soot.

4. These two are also seminine; bac caro, tarnis,

meat, flesh: bæc grando, grandinis, hail.

5. Nouns in IO, derived from a noun or from a verb, are also seminine: bec portio (from pars) a part or portion: bec tâlio (from talis) like for like, or a requital of an injury: bec côncio, (from cico) an assembly, an harangue: bec contágio (from tago for tango) contagion: bec óptio, (from opto) choice: bec allúvio (from âlluo, formerly in the preterit âlluvi) an inundation of water: bec âstio, ônis, (from dis, ditis) power, authority, place of jurisdiction: bec religio, ônis, (from ligo religion, seruple of conscience: bec rebéllio, ônis, (from bellum) rebellion, revolt: bec légio, a legion.

And especially those which are formed of the supine: bec léttio, (from lettum) lesson, reading: bec orátio, (from orátum) oration, discourse: and of the like an

infinite number.

6. Of these feminines in IO, derived from verbs or nouns, we must except in the first place numeral nouns, as bic únio, ônis, the number one, or a pearl called an union, and an onion or scallion; for then it constantly comes from unus; but it is not found in Latin authors to signify union: bic duérnio, the number two: bic térnio, the number three: quatérnio, the number four: quinquénnio, the number five, &c. which

which agrees with the general analogy of the common word abovementioned rule 3.

Secondly bic púgio, ônis, (from pugnus or pugno) a

poniard.

#### ANNOTATION.

Eche, which some grammarians place under this rule, is seminine, because it follows the general word wox, or rather because it retains the gender of its first signification; Echo, according to Ovid, being a woman who was changed into sound.

Arrhabo is feminine in Varro; but Cato, Plautus, and Gellius

make it masculine, as well as the Greeks & appacov.

Albedo and Nigredo, as well as gratitudo and ingratitudo, are not Latin, though Sulpicius Severus has made use of the former, and Lipfius of the latter. See Vossius de vitiis sermonis. Instead therefore may use albor, Plaut. Varr. Nigror, Cic. Nigrities and nigritudo, Pliny. For the other two we use circumlocutions, gratus animus; ingrati animi crimen, Cic. &c.

Cupido is fometimes masculine in the writings of the poets, capta cupidine falso, Hor. contracto cupidine, Idem, but never in

profe, except it be to fignify the god Cupid.

Margo is feminine in one fingle passage of Juvenal. Plena jam margine libri, Sat. I. But every where else it is masculine, as in Varro, Lapidei margines sluvii; in Ovid, Gramineus margo sontis, Met. 3. In Pliny and in others the same. It is true, according to Charis. lib. i. that Macer and Rabinus had also used it in the feminine, but in this they are not to be imitated: for which reason we must refer it to the general rule.

Perduellia is feminine according to Vossius, and mase according to other grammarians. Perhaps it might be seminine, when it denotes the action, that is the crime of rebellion, and masculine when it signifies the criminal, and the person who commits such an action; for it signifies both. Talio is masculine in Tertullian, but

Gellius makes it feminine, and that is the fafest.

Unio by some writers is taken in the feminine, to signify union; but it is not sound to bear that sense in Latin authors. Wherefore when Tertullian says, Reges qui singulares in unione imperii prassunt, (lib. i. adv. Marcion. cap. 4.) the word unio does not there denote societatem but unitatem, pordoa. Where we cannot see of what gender it ought to be in this sense, because there is no

adjective.

Scioppius excepts likewise some seminines in io, Ternio, quaternio, and senio. But these are adjectives, and suppose numerus, when they are in the masculine, as senio, which was particularly taken for the sice cast of the dice. Whereas we frequently see at the ends of books published even by printers extremely well skilled in the language, as Robert Stephen, Aldus Manutius, Ascensius, and others, that mentioning the number of printed sheets, they say funt omnes terniones, or quaterniones, &c. where

they understand fchedæ, chartæ, litteræ, &c. or some other like feminine.

#### RULE XII.

Of nouns in M, C, L, T. with the consonants in Anne

1. M, C, L, T, are neuter.

2. Sal is masculine or neuter; 3. Sol is mas-

EXAMPLES ...

1. Nouns ending in M have always um: these are of the second declension and of the neuter gender, as boc templum, templi, a temple: aurum fulvum, yellow gold: pulchrum Lugdunum, the fair city of Lyons: boc Illyricum, the province of Illyricum; boc lightrum, privet; boc pomum, an apple: boc mancipium, a slave.

Those in C, L, or T, are of the third declension, but also of the neuter gender; as boc balec, balecis, a herring, brine: lac novum, new milk: ánimal fortissimum, a very strong animal: mel purum, pure honey:

caput nitidum, a clean héad.

2. SAL, salt, the sea, wisdom, jests, railleries, is doubtful, but more often masculine. Sal siccus & acer, Plin. a dry and sharp salt: sal costum, Colum. baked salt: sales A'ttici, Cic. Attic jests.

3. Sol is masculine; fol igneus, a fiery sun.

## ANNOTATION.

Among the nouns in UM I do not include the proper names of men or women, which by the general rule always follow the gender of their fignification; and this is extremely clear,

Hereto we must reser the Greek nouns in ON of the second declension, which the Latins change into UM, as hoc gymnasion, or

gymnasium, a place of exercise.

Those in ON of the third are comprised under the next

rule.

Sal is generally masculine; and sometimes neuter, but then it is only in the singular, and to signify salt. Sal costum & modice infractum, Colum. In this signification it occurs also in the plural: fi quis sales emerit, in the civil law. But in the other significant it is frequently used in both numbers. Dicendi sales facetizeque, Cic. Docti sales, Claud. Nullam artem esse salies, Cic.

Halecem, in Martial, comes from Halex, feminine. But halec is always neuter; and in the passage of Pliny quoted by Calepin, halec impersecta; the best editions have, Alex impersecta, nec co-

lata fex.

Lac is a word shortened, instead of lacte, for which reason they used also to write last. They likewise said lastis in the seminine, as in the old glosses we find lastem for γάλα, and in Plaut. in Bacch.

Nouns in D which are generally placed here, are either adjectives, or pronouns, as id, aliud, illud, quid, bund, &c., and

jectives, or pronouns, as id, aliud, illud, quid, quod, &c. and therefore should by no means be referred to this rule.

# RULE XIII. Of nouns in N.

1. Nouns in N are masculine, 2. except Sindon, and Icon, which are feminine.

3. Those in MEN are neuter;

4. As also Gluten, Unguen, Inguen.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. Nouns of the third declension ending in N, are generally masculine, let them be of whatever termination.

In AN. Hic Pean, anis, Virg. a fong of joy, a

hymn in honour of Apollo.

In EN. Hic petten, péttinis, a comb, the stick or quill wherewith they play upon an instrument, a wool card, the slay of a weaver's loom, a rake, all shell fish striated like a cockle. Hic ren, in the plur. renes, the kidnies or reins: bic splen, enis, or lien, liénis, the spleen.

In IN. Hic delphin, inis, a dolphin.

In ON. Hic canon, onis, a rule, a canon of the facred councils: Hic agon, onis, a combat.

2. These two are feminine: bæc sindon, very fine

linnen: bac icon, an image or statue.

3. Those in MEN are neuter: Lumen jucundum, agreeable light: flumen rapidum, a rapid river: boc flamen, inis, a blast or puff of wind.

4. To which you may add the following: Hoc gluten, inis, glue, paste: hoc unguen, ointment: hoc in-

guen, the privy parts.

ANNOTATION.

Nouns in on of the second declension are more frequently terminated in um, and we have included them in the preceding rule. Flamen signifying a pagan priest, is masculine by the rule of the names of men.

Hymen

Hymen is also masculine, either because strictly speaking it signifies the god of marriage, or because the names of the gods taken even for the thing over which they preside, always preserve their gender, as Jupiter for the air; Mars for war, and Hymen for marriage, nuptial songs, the membranes that invelop the factus, and every thin skin, as that which invelops the eye, &c. or because it is an entire Greek word, and has retained its gender, à type, tros.

Icon is also Greek, and seldom occurs in Latin: it is always feminine, though we find in Dion. δ εἰκὸν τὰ Πδμπνία, lib. κliii.

Sub finem.

Python, for the ferpent that was slain by Apollo, is always masculine.

Cæruleus tali prostratus Apolline Python.

But when Tibullus fays:

Delos ubi nunc, Phæbe, tua est? ubi Delphica Python?

There he does not take Python for the serpent, nor even for a woman possessed with a prophesying spirit, as Calepin explains it, but for the town itself. This appears plainly by his joining Delos tua with Delphica Python, as two synonymous things. Accordingly Eustath. informs us that the town, formerly called Delphi, was afterwards named IIvbo or IIvbo; though it be true that it was so called because of the serpent, under whose figure Apollo received public adoration. Vossus.

#### RULE XIV.

Nouns in AR or in UR.

I. Nouns in AR, 2. And UR are neuter.

3. Except furfur, furfuris, which is masculine.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. Nouns in AR are of the neuter gender; as láquear, or lacúnar áureum, a golden cieling: jubar, a fun beam: calcar argénteum, a filver spur: hoc bácchar, the herb lady glove.

2. Nouns in UR are also neuter: murmur raucum, a hollow noise: ebur venále, ivory to be sold: guttur

siccum, a dry throat.

3. The following is masculine: hie furfur, furfuris, Plin. bran.

#### ANNOTATION.

Jubar was formerly masculine, for Ennius in Priscian says albus jubar, to signify the moon; but succeeding authors have always made it neuter, as Hor, Ovid, Statius, Pliny, &c.

Despauter

Despatter says that lucar, taken for a bird, is seminine. But it appears by Festus, Charifius, and by the glosses of S. Cyril, that lucar never signified any thing more than the money that served to defray the expence of the public games, and to reward the actors. And according to Isidorus this word comes from lucus; because the money accruing from the public woods, in the neighbourhood of cities, was assigned to that use. And it is in this sense that even Tertullian has taken it, when speaking of S. John the Baptist, he says: contumeliosa cade truncatur, in puella salticae (for saltatricis) lucar; lib. Scorpiaces, adversus Gnost where it is plain he makes it neuter.

Bacchar likewise is always neuter, bacchar rusticum, Plin. But we likewise say baccharis in the seminine; which led the same Despauter into a mistake. Baccharis vocatur nardum rusticum, Plin.

Guttur was formerly masculine, hence we meet with gutterem

more than once in Plautus.

We meet with murmur of the masculine in Varro; werus mur-

mur according to Nonnius.

Turtur, fee the last rule of genders, which is that of epicene nouns.

# RULE XV. Of nouns in ER.

1. Nouns in ER are masculine. 2. Except linter, which is feminine. 3. And iter, cadiver, spinter, uber, ver, which are neuter.

4. And the names of plants or fruits which are also neuter; 5. But tuber is of all genders.

EXAMPLES.

1. Nouns in ER are of the masculine gender. Ager almus, a fruitful soil: imber frigidus, a cold shower: aër salübris, wholesome air: bic cancer, a crab, a shanker: bic vomer, ĕris, a plowshare.

2. Linter, lintris, a little boat, is of the feminine.

3. There are five of the neuter: iter altum, the high way: eadáver infórme, a filthy carcass: boc fpinter, a buckle or clasp: uber beátum, happy nipple or teat: ver amænum, pleasant spring.

4. The names of plants and fruits are also neuter: piper crudum, raw pepper: fifer, the skirret root: cicer, vetches: laver, a kind of herb, some call it

water parsley: laser, benzoin: suber, cork.

5. Tuber is used in all genders, but in different senses. For signifying a bump and a swelling, or a bunch

bunch as in a camel's back, it is neuter, from whence comes Tubérculum: and even when it is taken for truffles, a kind of mushroom. But when it fignifies a kind of tree, it is feminine by the general rule: and fignifying the fruit of this tree, which according to Pliny bears more refemblance to a small grain than to a fruit, it is masculine: oblatos tuberes fervari justi. Suet.

#### ANNOTATION.

We find in Martial, Et wernæ tuberes; which made a great many believe that tuber, for the fruit, was also seminine, without considering, that this is only an apposition, just as this author says, vernas equites, verna liber, &c.

Cucumer does not occur in the ancients, but cucumis, cucumeris. -

See the rule in IS.

Verber is not in use, says Vossius; but only the genitive verberit, and the ablative verbere. We meet indeed with the plural, and by its termination we plainly see that it is neuter; lenta verbera pati, Virg. to bear the gentle lash.

Linter is masculine in this single passage of Tibullus, .

Exiguus pulla per wada linter aqua. lib. ii. Eleg. 5.

Which he did perhaps for the harmony and beauty of his verse; for it would have had too many A's, if he had wrote exigua.

We meet with laver of the feminine in Plin. laver coda, fup. berba. And in the fame author we find tres fiferes, where it does

not appear whether he took it as masculine or feminine.

Cancer, which Despatter, after Priscian, puts in the neuter and in the third declension, when it signifies a canker, or spreading fore, is always masculine, and of the third declension, even in this sense, in Latin authors. Eadem vulnera putrida cancrosque purgabit, sanoque faciet. Cato de R. R. True it is that in some ecclessatic authors we find it in the neuter: sermones corum ut cancer of pessens fugiendo vitatote, S. Cypr. but this is not to be imitated. For as to the passage of Ovid, which has led a great many into an error,

Utque malum laté folet immedicabile cancer Serpere, & illæsas vitiatis addere partes. 2 Met. s. 12. it is plain that immedicabile refers to malum and not to cancer.

### Of the nouns in IR.

With regard to the nouns in IR, bir, the hollow of the hand; and abadir, the stone which Saturn devoured for one of his children, are indeclinable, according to Priscian, and therefore are neuter, by rule 8,

The others, as vir, levir, &c. relate to the general rule of the names of men; wherefore without losing time about this termina-

tion, we preceed to that in OR.

#### RULE XVI.

Of the nouns in OR.

1. Nouns in OR are masculine.

2. Except arbor, feminine. 3. And cor, ador, marmor, æquor, neuter.

EXAMPLES.

1. Nouns in OR are of the masculine gender, amor divinus, the love of god: dolor acérbus, a bitter pain: bic decor, ôris, grace, beauty, decorum.

2. Arbor is feminine: arbor mala, a bad tree; because trees are like mothers that bear fruit and branches.

See p. 18.

3. These four are of the neuter gender: cor lapideum, a heart of stone: ador, adóris, fine corn: marmor antiquum, ancient marble: aquor túmidum, the swelling sea.

ANNOTATION.

A great many nouns in OR were formerly attributed to the female fex, of which we have uxor still remaining. Thus we find in Ulpian, mulier defensor: in Ovid,

Sponsor conjugii stat dea picta sui.

Whence there is reason to doubt whether these nouns might not have been formerly of the common gender, though this may still

be referred to an apposition.

Some nouns in OR were formerly of the neuter gender, as in Plantus, nec calor nec frigus métuo. Hence it is that some having changed termination, have still retained their gender, as jecinor, from whence by syncope they have made jecor and afterwards jecur, jecoris, neuter.

In like manner the comparatives in or flood for all genders, according to Priscian. Bellum Punicum posterior. Cassius Hem. apud

eund.

Likewise deeor in Ausonius, for decus.

Dum decor egregiæ commeminit patriæ.

This made Vossus in his Etym. believe that ador, oris, the penultimate short, as it is in Ausonius, was only an old word for adus, neuter, like decus; whereas ador, adoris, long, as Priscian quotes it from Gannius, is masculine, in the same manner as decor, decoris: And yet Horace has also made use of ador in the neuter.

Palea porrectus in horna -- effet ador loliumque. lib. ii, fat. 6.

Of the nouns in UR.

The nouns in UR have gone before with those in AR, because they agree in gender. So that for the nouns in R there are two terminations, which are generally of the masculine, ER and OR;

and two of the neuter, AR and UR. The termination in IR, embraces both genders, but it follows to the general rules.

### RULE XVII.

Of the nouns in AS.

t. AS in the first declension is of the masculine gender.

2. In the third it is of the feminine.

3. But Vas, vasis, is neuter:

4. And As making antis is masculine:

EXAMPLES.

1. Nouns in AS of the first declension, are of the masculine gender, as bic tiáras, &, a tiara, or turbant: bic phárias, &, a kind of serpent: bic astérias, &, a stone of the sashion of a star. But as these are Greek nouns, they are often changed into the Latin termination in a, and then they are seminine: bæc tiára, &, &c.

2. Nouns in AS of the third declension are feminine: astas formósa, a fine summer: lampas no Etúrna,

à night lamp : pietds antiqua, ancient piety.

3. Vas, vasis, a vessel, is neuter.

4. Nouns in AS that make ANTIS in the genitive, are masculine. Hic ádamas, ántis, a diamond: bic gigas, ántis, a giant: bic élephas, ántis, an elephant.

#### ANNOTATION.

As, affis, with all its compounds is masculine. See the 4th rule. We likewise say; bic mas, maris, the male in all kinds of creatures: but this is by the general rule of the distinction of the two sexes.

Arthoreas, & Erysipelas are neuter, because they retain the gender they have in Greek, being of the fifth declenfion of contracted nouns. The former we find in Persius, and the latter in Celsus.

Nonius pretends that ætas was formerly of the neuter gender,

and endeavours to prove it by this verse from Plautus.

— Fuit boe ætate exercitus. In Trinum, a. iv. sc. 3.

But the best editions read bac ætate in the feminium. Which makes it doubtful whether Plautus did not write boc ætatis, meaning ætate tam præcipiti & essential: just as in Amphit, he uses boc nocits, for bac nocits, or nocie intempessa. And this is the opinion of Douza; hence it is to be observed by the way, that we are not always to be determined by the authority of Nonius, and that according

cording to Vossius, the copies he made use of, were in all probability very faulty and imperfect.

#### RULE XVIII.

Of the nouns in ES.

1. Nouns in ES are feminine.

2. Dies is doubtful. 3. Æs is neuter.

4. Poples, limes, stipes, páries, pes, fomes, palmes, trames, gurges, cespes, termes, are masculine.

5. Of the masculine gender are also such Greek nouns as come from those in ns, as magnes,

tapes, lebes, and forites.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. Nouns terminating in ES are of the feminine gender. Rupes immóta, an unshaken rock: merces tuta, a sure reward: fides sanEta, holy faith: bæc ales,

itis, a bird.

2. Dies is doubtful, but oftener feminine in the fingular: dies facra, a holy day: longa dies, a great many days, a long time. In the plural it is rather masculine: prætériti dies, past days. These compounds are rather masculine: meridies, noon: sesquidies, a day and a half. &c.

3. Æs, æris, brass, copper, is of the neuter gen-

der.

4. There are eleven of the masculine gender: poples, the ham of one's leg behind the knee: limes, a bound or limit : stipes, a log fast in the ground, a stake, a stump of a tree: páries, a wall: fomes, fuel: pes, the foot: palmes, the shoot or young branch of a vine: trames, a path: gurges, a gulf: termes, a bough or twig of a tree : cespes, a turf.

5. Those derived from the Greek nouns in ns, are also masculine, whether they be of the third declension, as magnes, étis, a loadstone: tapes, étis, tapestry: lebes, étis, a cauldron: acinaces, is, Medus acinaces, Hor. a

Persian scymitar.

Or whether they be of the first, as bic cometes, a, a comet: bic forites, a, a fort of argument: bic pyrites, a, a fire-stone, and like the names of precious stones: bic absinthites, a, worm-wood wine: bic aromatites, a, hippocrass, or wine brewed with spices, and the like.

#### ANNOTATION.

Aromatites likewise fignifies a precious stone, so called because of its agreeable smell. Pliny makes it seminine, Aromatites stips in Arabia traditur gigni, referring without doubt to gemma, according to the opinion above given, rule 3; and for the same reason we shall sind a great many more of these names of precious stones that are of the seminine gender in the same author.

But the other Greek nouns which come from those in as are neuter, because they preserve the gender of the Greek; as nepentes, is, a kind of herb: boc bippomanes, a piece of flesh on the forehead of a colt newly foaled, which the mare presently bites

off; a kind of poison used in philtres.

Grammarians are at a loss to determine the gender of Merges. Despauser, and after him Alvarez, make it masculine. And yet Priscian does not except it from the feminines; in which he has been followed not only by Verepeus and Vossius, but moreover by all the dictionaries which put it down in the feminine. Thus we find in Pliny, inter duas mergites spica distringitur: where merges is not taken for the ears of corn, but for the iron hitchel or ripple with which they cut it; according to the explication of Calepin, who reads inter duos in the masculine. But the ancient editions of Pliny, and the great Thesaurus of the Latin tongue read it in the feminine. Others pretend that this passage is corrapted, and that we ought to read, iterum è deserva spica. Be that as it may, we have followed the most general opinion, leaving it in the feminine.

Despatter places here among the number of masculines in ES, werres, a hoar pig; aries, a ram; but it is obvious that these must be masculine by the general rule of the two sexes; nor are we to mind the latter's being sometimes taken for a military engine or instrument, since it was but the same word, as we still call it the ram, a name owing either to the obstinacy with which it battered the walls, or to its having horns of iron like a ram's head.

In this number he likewise places ames, a small stay, or fork, to stay up nets in sowling; and tudes, a hammer. To these others join trudes, an instrument to thrust down things with; but it is without authority. For which reason Vossius thinks it is better to forbear joining them with an adjective that determines either gender.

Vepres is not used in the nominative singular: hence we have referred it to the rule of the nouns in IS, as coming rather from

wepris, according to the opinion of Vosiius.

## Of the gender of Dies.

Dies, says Asconius, feminino genere tempus, & ideo diminutive diecula dicitur breve tempus & mora: dies horarum duodecim generis masculini est, unde hodie dicimus, quasi hoc die. lib. ii. contra Verr.

This distinction, taken from so learned a man, ought not to be intirely rejected, especially since it is agreeable to the opinion of all the ancient grammarians. And yet some authors have neglected it, taking dies in the feminine, even to exprés a determinate day, as Jamque dies infanda aderat, Virg. Nomina se facturum qua ego vellem die, Cic. that he would settle his accounts whatever day I pleased. Quod antiquior dies in tuis literia adscripta suisser quam in Caesaris, Cic. Nos in Formiano esse volumus, usque ad Prid. Non. Maias. Eò si ante eam diem non veneris, Roma te sortasse videobo, Cic. ad Att. Eadem die germinat qua injectum ess, Plin. Posterà die itaque cum ad statutam boram omnes convenissent, Justin. Iib. vi. &c.

But in the plural this noun is generally masculine, though in Cicero we meet with, O reliquas omnes dies noctesque eas, quibus, &c.

pro Cn. Planco.

#### RULE XIX.

#### Of the nouns in IS.

1. Nouns in IS are feminine.

2. Those in NIS are masculine.

3. As are alfo Colis, caulis, collis, axis, orbis, callis, follis, fustis, lapis, vepris, sentis, messis, torris.

4. To these join Cúcumis, pollis, sanguis, vectis, fascis, pulvis, unguis, cassis, postis,

enfis, aquális.

### EXAMPLES.

1. Nouns in IS are of the feminine gender, veftis âurea, a golden garment: pellis ârida, a dry skin: hee volucris, a bird: hee cassis, câssidis, a helmet: tyrânnis, idis, tyranny, and the like Greek nouns: hee scobis, is, saw-dust, pin-dust.

2. But the other nouns ending in NIS are masculine panis Angélicus, the bread of Angels: crinis solútus,

dishevelled

dishevelled hair: bic amnis, a river: bic ignis, fire:

bic cinis, ashes: bic funis, a rope.

3. There are twenty-four more, that are also of the masculine gender: bic colis or caulis, the stalk or stem of an herb, any kind of pot-herbs, especially coleworts: collis apértus, Virg. an open hill: bic axis, an axle-tree: bic orbis, a circle, the world: callis, a path: calle angústo, through a narrow path: follis ventósus, a windy pair of bellows: fustis recisus, a club or staff cut ost: lapis pretiósus, a precious stone: bic vepris, or rather bi vepres, briars, brambles: sentis, a bramble or thorn; it is more common in the plural, sentes densi, thick brambles: mensis novus, a new month: torris ambústus, a ssirebrand burnt out.

4. Hic cúcumis, is or ĕris, rather than cúcumer, a cucumber: bic pollis, póllinis, fine flour: bic sanguis, sánguinis, blood: veɛtis éreus, a brazen bar: fascis injústus, too heavy a burden: pulvis multus, a great deal of dust: unguis adúncus, a crooked nail: bic casis, bujus cassis, a net; but cassis, idis, a helmet, is feminine. See above. Postis ferrátus, an iron door post: ensis districtus, a drawn sword: bic aquális, an

ewer.

#### ANNOTATION.

The nouns in YS are also feminine, as bæc chelys, yos, a lute or harp: bæc chlamys, ydis, a cloak, a soldier's coat. But they may be referred to this rule of the feminines in is, since we pronounce y like an i. But if it were pronounced, as it ought to be, like an u, we should refer them to the rule of the Greek nouns in US, which we shall give hereafter.

#### RULE XX.

Of the nouns in IS that are of the doubtful gender.

The doubtful nouns in IS are finis, scrobis, torquis, and clunis.

#### EXAMPLES.

The following four nouns are of the doubtful gender, that is, they are either masculine or feminine;

D 4 fines

fines Latini, the boundaries of Latium: que finis standi,

Virg. how long shall I wait?

Hic aut bæc scrobis, Colum. a ditch: torquis decorus, Statius, a handsome collar: torquis aurea, Varro, a golden collar.

Hic clunis, Mart. bæc clunis, Horat. a buttock, or

haunch.

#### ANNOTATION.

In the rule we have taken notice of no more than these four nouns of the doubtful gender. There are others which have sometimes admitted of a variation in their gender, but are not so much to be imitated. This we shall shew in the following list, which shall likewise include whatever is observable in regard to the preceding rule for the better understanding of authors, placing the words according to their alphabetical order.

#### Lift of the nouns in IS.

AMNIS was formerly of the femi- but only in the plural, Caffes. nine gender according to Priscian and

Nonius.

Neque mibi ulla obsistet amnis. Plaut. And Varro, ubi confluit altera amnis. Now it is always masculine, as are all those which terminate in MIS, accord-Quint.

Annalis is an adjective. It is confidered as masc. because it supposes

BIPENNIS is also an adjective. And if we consider it as feminine contrary to the nature of nouns in NIS, this is because we suppose securis.

CALLIS is feminine in Livy, per adds that it frequently occurred in this

with in the masculine, according to feminine. Messorie contexit, Cic. the observation of Nonius. But as Wherefore Caper speaking of the the fame Nonius fays, and after him doubtful nouns, infifts upon our faying Isidorus, it is better in the feminine. corbes be, in the fem. and not corbes For which reason we find that Varro bi. often makes use of it in this gender. And in the description of Ætna we Virg. Formerly it was fem. Cenfeo caread :

Quod si diversas emittat terra canales. Gellius.

CINIS was formerly feminine; Cinere multa, Lucr. Acerba cinis, Catullus. And Nonius mentions that Cæfar and Calvus used it in the same gender.

CLUNIS was very doubtful among the ancients. Sofipater and Priscian ing to the observation of Caper and shew that some made it masculine,
Quint. and others seminine. Festus' as well as Flaccus, always put it in the masculine. Servius pretends the fame thing, because of the termination NIS, and condemns Horace for faying, pulchræ clunes, maintaining that Juvenal did better by putting it in the masculine. On the contrary Vossius says that it is prefumption in him to cenfure Horace, fince Acro his ancient commentator, devias calles, as Nonius reads it. Who approves of the two genders, as does also Nonius.

CORBIS is also masculine according CANALIS was formerly to be met to Priscian, but it is more generally

> CRINIS is also masc. Crines flavos, piundas crines tibi. Plaut. apud Non.

Finis is doubtful, as may be feen Hence the diminutive is canalicula in Priscian and in Non. And Virg. as we in Lucius, according to Nonius, and in have above observed, used it indifferently. Even Cicero puts it in the fem. Que Cassis to fignify a hunter's net, is finis funefiæ familiæ. It feems alfoin not perhaps to be found in the fingular Nonius, that Varro, Cassius, Cælius,

Accius,

Accius, Lucretius, and Sifenna, all on the contrary have thought this gen- which is proved by Chariffus, because der fo very extraordinary, that Comi- as from retis comes reticulus, fo from nian has prefumed to charge Virgil rete comes reticulum. Thus we read

with a folecism for faying,

Hac finis Primi fatorum ? And Probus thinks that he receded from the rules of grammar (according to which all the nouns in NIS should be masc.) only for the greater ornament of verse. And Verepeus also infifts that this noun is more common But Pierius takes notice in the mafe. that in the ancient manufcripts of Virg. and Livy which he faw, it happens also to be fem. in other passages befides those where we find it of this gender.

FUNIS seems to have been fem, in

Lucr.

Aurea de coelo demisit funis in arva. as Nonius and Gollius give it. Others But fcobs, according to Priscian, or say, that we should read, Aureus fu- fcobis, is only fem. in his opinion, as nis, &c. And Quintilian affirms that we cannot doubt of this noun's being masc. fince its diminutive is funiculus.

LAPIS was used in the fem. by Enn. fubblatæ lapides, as may be feen in Non. This he did perhaps in Imitation of the Greeks, who say à à h 100.

NATALIS is always mafe. in Virg.

which is doubtful.

Pollis feldom occurs but in the Ib. ed fanguis mase. it is probable that course is mase. Cubitum ac semission baof pollon, inis, they have formed bear, blok ex.

pollis mase. And this is the remark SENTIS which we likewise find in neuter.

speaking of the mathematics. And Virgil Aspra sentes, where he would yet it is sem. in Enn. vasta pulvis, have had more reason to put aspri, for and in Propert. pulvis Etrusca.

RETIS was formerly faid in the chose to have it in the fem. But some masc. as well as rete in the neuter, retem in the accusative in Plant. and

in Varro.

Scrobis, which is also to be met with in the nominative in Capella and in Columella, was doubtful like fcrobs. Phocas mentions bæc scrobis, fem. and Probus, bie ferobis, mafe. Plautus has Sexagenos Serobes in the mase, which is authorized by Cicero, as Servius obferves 2 Georg. adding that the authority of Lucan and Gracchus who ufed it in the fem. ought not to be of for great a weight. But befides these Ovid has in the fem.

Egestæ scrobibus tellure duabus.
Pliny likewise uses it in this gender,

and Colum. in both.

also in that of Phocas; and it is a mistake in Calepin and in the great Thefaurus, to fay that it is mafe. according to the latter, fince according to the general rules, from which he does not except it, it is fem. whether we fay fcobes or fcobis. And we fee it in Pliny and in Colum. in the fame and others, though it refers to dies, gender. Elimatam scobem coquere. Plin. Eburnea scobis. Colum. Abiegna scobe.

old gloffes; wherefore its gender is SEMIS ought to be observed here very uncertain. Probus and Cæfar among the stift. For fimillis half an faid, boe pollen, pollinis, as may be feen. As is included in the rule of Asp. 11. in Prife. On the contrary according to But fimit which we meet with in Varthe same author, Sosipater Charisius ro, Festus, and Hor. properly speaking Iaid, bec police, polinia; though the arcomes from speaker, charging the ticle is not to be found in Charisus. For Greek appraish not S, and then it this reason one would imagine that we slignistics the moiety of any thing. This ought rather to follow Vossius, who noun is either indeclinable, and conmakes it masc. as well as Despauter sequently neuter, unum semis, Erasm. and Verepeus. For as from fanguen, dues & semis cubitos babeat. Exod. xx. sanguinis, they have by syncope form or it takes its cases from semissis, and of

made by Phocas. But this nominative the fingular in Colum. nos fensem canis is fearer to be met with except among appellamin, is always mafe, according the grammarians. Neverthelefs we to Phoeas. Thus Virg, has denf fentes, find pollinem in Cato and in Pliny, and Colum. also uses it in the maste, which shews that it is not always. So that it is without foundation put by Mantuanus in the fem. and by Cau-Pulvis is generally masculine as clus made to pass for doubtful; tho' in Cic. when he says eruditum pulverem, the great Latin Thesaurus quotes from

the verse being

SOTULARIS is placed among the I chose to put it among the nouns in maculines by Despater, but without IS; which Vossius also thinks more foundation. His mistake was owing reasonable. to a corrupt psffage of St. Jerom, where he read, bic fotularis quem, &c. fingular in Colum. who makes it maf-

eleg. xi. and Varro has in more places than one Torques aurea.

for which reason there are some who think that wepres was formerly used, and others weper, as Caper in his treatise of Vomis, eris, is mase. b orthography: But if it came from wepres, the same as Vomer, rule 15.

there is some appearance that it ought

Improvifum afpris weluts qui fentibus to increase in the genitive, according to the principal analogy of the masculines and commons of this termination. no inference can be drawn from thence as we shall see in the declensions. And in regard to the gender: and every the same may be said if it came from where else both in Virg. and in others veper, according to the general rule of the nouns in ER. For which reason

This noun occurs in the accufative lib. i. advers. Jovin. whereas the right culine. Hunc weprem manifestum est inter-reading is, Et bic soccus quem cernitis, emi non posse. It is often in the same gender, though in the plural, in Virg. Torquis is marked as masc. in -& sparsi rorabant sanguine wepres. Priscian, but Nonius, as well as Pro- And it is better to use it thus, notwithbus, shew that it is doubtful, Cicero standing Lucretius's saying wepres aucmakes it mass. T. Manilus qui Galli tes, in the sem, which Caper does not torque detractio nomen invuencas. In the approve of. Thus Charistus and Dio-fame manner Ovid, Statius, and Pliny: medes place this noun among the mas-

but we find torquis unca in Propertius, culines most used in the plural. It is true that Prifc. ranks them among the fera. which form their diminutive of VERRIS is obsolete in the fingular: the same gender as themselves, such as veprecula; but this has not been followed.

Vomis, eris, is masc. because it is

## RULE XXI.

#### Of the nouns in OS.

1. Nouns in OS are masculine;

2. Except Cos, and Dos, which are feminine;

3. And Epos, with Os, oris, or offis, which are neuter.

## EXAMPLES.

1. Nouns in OS are of the masculine gender. Flos purpureus, a purple flower: ros gratissimus, most agreeable dew: mos pervérsus, a perverse custom.

2. These two are feminine, Cos, a whetstone: dos,

a portion, or dowry, a property, an advantage.

3. These three are neuter. Hoc epos, an heroic poem: bgc os, oris, the mouth, the countenance; boc os, offis, a bone.

#### ANNOTATION.

It is observable that the nouns in OS which occur more usually in OR, follow the gender they have in their first termination, as

bic bonos, bæc arbos, and the like.

A great many nouns which are now in US, were formerly also in OS; as fcorpios, auos, flavos, &c. And on the contrary there are a great many now in OS or OR, whose ending was formerly in US; as colus, from whence came colos, and afterwards color; dolus for dolor or dolor, &c. which is owing to the affinity that substitis between these yowels O and U and the consonants R and

S, as we shall hereafter shew in the treatise of letters.

The Greek nouns in OS are frequently feminine. For though the Latins generally change them into US (as we shall in the next rule) or even sometimes into ER; yet there are a great many which retain OS; as arctos, diametrus in Vitruvius, Macrobius, and Colum. rather than diametrus or diameter: And these nouns retain the gender of their original tongue. Hence it is a matter of surprize that most dictionaries, and even that of Stephens, as well as the great Thesaurus, which have been revised five or six times, have all of them diameter in the mass. contrary to what we find in Archimedes, Euclid, and others; and contrary to the analogy of both languages, according to which we are to understand ypaupin or linea.

Ess is always feminine, whether it be taken for the morning, or

the goddess of the morning.

Proxima victricem cum Romam inspexerit Eos. Ovid.

Epos is neuter, because it is of the first of contracted nouns in Greek. Force epos, Hor. an heroic and warlike poem. Diomedes uses it in the same gender, which we ought to follow in regard to all the nouns in OS of the same declension in Greek. But epodos or epodus is masculine, being taken for a kind of odes, like the epodes of Horace, coming from int, super, and is not canticum.

Exos, compos, impos, are adjectives, and do not come under

this Rule.

#### RULE XXII.

Of the nouns in US of the second or fourth declension.

1. Nouns in US of the fecond or fourth declenfion are generally majouline.

2. But those derived from the Greek are fre-

quently feminine.

3. Of which gender are also in the best Latin authors the following twelve, alvus, colus, acus, manus, idus, tribus, pórticus, ficus, humus, vannus, cárbasus, and domus.

4. Specus,

- 4. Specus, penus, groffus, fafélus, are doubtful.
- 5. Virus, and pélagus are neuter.
- 6. But vulgus is neuter or masculine.

### EXAMPLES.

1. Nouns in US of the second and sourth declenfion, are masculine, bic sculus, sculi, the eye: bic ventus, i, the wind: bic fruttus, as, fruit: bic acus,

aci, a kind of fish.

But it is otherwise with nouns in US derived from Greek words in OS, because they retain the gender they had in Greek. Thus there are some of them masculine which conform to the general rule, as bic paradisus, i, paradise, a garden: bic tomus, i, a tome, or part of a thing: bie hyacinthus, i, a slower called the hyacinth.

2. But most of these being of the sem. in Greek, retain the same gender in Latin. Hac Aby'ssus, an abyss: bac papy'rus, paper: bac crystállus, crystal: bac sy'nodus, a synod: bac méthodus, a method: bac éxodus, a going out: bac períodus, a period: bac dipthóngus, a diphthong: bac erémus, a wilderness;

bac átomus, Cic. an atom.

3. There are twelve more which in the best Latin authors are always setninine: alvus casea, a dark belly: colus ebūrnea, an ivory distass: base acus, ūs, chass, a needle: manus déxtera, the right hand: idus Maia, the ides of May (it is of the plural; idus, iduum, idibus,) Tribus insima, the lowest tribe, family, or race: porticus ampla, a large gallery, or portico: base ficus, ūs, or sicus, i, a sig or a sig-tree. But bic sicus, is taken for a sort of ulcer, and then it is sound only in the second declension: bumus sicca, dry ground: vannus rústica, a country van, or san to winnow corn with: base carbasus, sine linen, a sail: domus ampla, a large house.

4. There are four either masculine or seminine: specus densus, a dark cave: specus última, the surthest part of the cavern: penus ánnuus, Plaut. yearly pro-

vision: magna penus, store of provision.

Hic or hec grossus, a green fig: bic or hec phaselus, a kind of boat; but it is better in the masculine.

5. There are two of the neuter gender: virus mortiferum, mortal poison: pélagus Carpáthium, Hor. the

Carpathian fea.

Hook !!

6. And one which is fometimes masculine, and more frequently neuter: vulgus diligéntior, the more diligent vulgar; vulgus incertum, Virg. the inconstant vulgar.

#### ANNOTATION.

We endeavour always to ground our rules upon fuch authority as is the safest to imitate; as to particular remarks, we throw them into the annotations, and into the lifts thereon depending.

#### List of Latin nouns in US.

Acus, aci, is masculine, and signifies a kind of fish, which the Greeks call Bedon. Acus, us, is feminine and fignifies a needle, or a bodkin : acus, aceris, is neuter, and is taken for chaff, in which fignification it occurs also in the feminine. Acus refette & separate, Colum.

ALVUS is masculine in old authors, as in Accius and feveral others according to Priscian; which Erasmus made no scruple to imitate. However the most approved authors make it of the

CARBASUS is never masculine according to Caper in his treatife de verbis dubiis. And yet neither Phocas, Probus, nor Priscian have ever except-ed it from the rule of masculines, which has been the reason that a great clites, rule 3.

Conus is generally feminine. Quando ad me venis cum tua & colu & lana,

zitinebat, and in Propertius

vino diluta. We find crocum rabentem, in Virg. Crocos tenues, in Ovid. Spirantes, in Juvenal; where we cannot tell whe- as Despatter, pretending that as ficus ther it is ferninine or masculine. But is only mase, and of the second de-we say likewise crosum, neuter. Diom. clension, when it signifies an ulcer; Serv. Salluft.

FASELUS OF PHASELUS, a little fhip, a galliot, or pinnace, is mafc. according to Nonius, Catullus, Cicero, Columella, and others. But Ovid has made it feminine.

- Vos effis fractæ tellus non dura fafelo. Martial and Statius have used it in the fame gender, for which reason we have left it doubtful. But fafelux or phofelus fignifying a kind of pule, will hardly, I think, be found of any other than of

I think, be found of any other than of the mafe, gender in good authors.

Ficus is very doubtful among grammarians, both as to gender and declention. Varro in the 3th de L.L. n. 48. speaking of fome of the names of trees, lays it is falle that four is of the fourth declention, and he thinks is right to fay bi & bac fici in the plural, and not ficus like manus: whereby he many take it for doubtful. But it is gives it two genders in this fense, and generally feminine, as Alvarez and Vof- but one declention. Sanctius mentifius observe. Carbasus intenta theatris, ons it only as of the seminine, whether Lucr. Carbasus alba, Propert. &c. In the in the second or fourth declension, plural we say carbaja. See the Hetero- whether it be taken for a fig or a figtree, or for a kind of ulcer. Others distinguish it according to the fignification: as Scioppius who infifts upon its Cic. in Nonius. And yet we find it bong always mafe, when it fignifies masc. in Catullus, Colum amissum land the fig-tree, and fem. when it signifies a fig or an ulcer, which derived Lydo pensa diurna colo. this name only from the resemblance Crocus is feminine in Apul. Crocus it has to a fig. But he gives no authority

Others add the declenfion : fome, that it is masc. and fem. when it sig-

mifies a fig or a fig-tree : fo that it is al- of the fourth, and fignifying a fig, it is ways of the fecond declenfion if it be mafc. even in this last fense; and of the

fourth, if it be feminine.

Others, as Vossius i. Anal. cap. strictim egesta. xiv. that as it is mafe. when it fignifies an ulcer, and fem. when it figni-fies a fig; it is indifferently of the fecond and fourth, in both fignifications. Which opinion Priscian favours in his fixth book, where he fays that Etiam hic ficus, vitium corporis, quarte eft. But in this he is censured by L. Valla and by Ramus, because he produces no authority for it.

Others that being in like manner mafc. when it fignifies an ulcer, and fem. when it fignifies a fig or a fig-tree, it is only of the fecond declenfion in the first sense, and of the second and fourth in the other. This is the opinion of Ramus, Alvarez, Behourt, and of Voifius also in his smaller grammar, which I have embraced as much the fafest, being supported by the following authorities. Fici quarum radices longissime, Plin. Uxorem suam suspen-disse sicu. Cic. 2 Orat. Fici semen naturale intus est in ea fico quam edimus.

Varro.

Dicemus ficus quas scimus in arbore nasci, Dicemus ficos Cæciliane tuos. Mart. It is true that Probus quoting this di-flich puts fices in the first verse, and ficus in the fecond : which might ferve to confirm the opinion of Priscian above given; or induce us to believe that the ancients took it to be of two declenfions in both fenfes. But the of L. Valla, who imagines that being

also masc. is universally rejected.

FIMUS is generally masc. but in Appul. we find it fem. Liquida fimo

GROSSUS is mafc. in Celfus, groffe aqua decocti : and fem. in Pliny, Crudæ

groffi.
INTUBUS, which the grammarians make doubtful, is always mafe. in claffic authors, Intubus erraticus, Pliny.

PAMPINUS, according to Servius, Probus, and Caper, is doubtful; and Varro frequently makes it fem. yet in the purest writers of the Latin tongue, it is always mafc. Omnis feecundus pampinus. Colum. Pampini triti & impositi. Pliny.

Socrus was formerly used for focer, as we fee in Nonius: fo that this noun was of the common gender, as well as

Sexus was formerly neuter according to Prifcian : Virile Sexus nunquam ullum babui. Plaut. in Rud. where others read fecus. For according to Varro, they formerly used to put secus for sexus. And this word is still to be met with in Sallust according to Non. in Aufonius according to Scaliger, and in others. Liberorum capitum virile fecus ad decem millia capta, in the Dutch edi-

tion of Livy, l. xxvi. c. 37.

SPECUS and PENUS are to be found of all genders. We have mentioned them here only as masc. and fem. because when they are made neuter, they should be referred to the third declenfion, and to the following rule, though passages produced from Pliny, from they are seldom used then but in the Macrobius, and Lucilius, to prove that three like cases, viz. the Nominative, this noun is also mass, even when it the Accusative and the Vocative, as fignifies the fruit, appear to be cor- specus borrendum, Virg. Portare penus, rupted, and have no great weight, as Hor. And in the plural also, penora, in may be seen in Vossius and in Ramue, Festus. But in the sourch decletion Schol. Gramm. 12. And the opinion they are oftener sem. than imasc.

## Of the Greek nouns in US.

The Greek words, as we have often observed, depend on an exact knowledge of the tongue from which they are derived. And yet to omit nothing that may be of use, I shall give here an explication of those which relate to this rule, where there is any reafon to doubt, and where the Latins have not always followed the Greeks.

Of the names of plants and shrubs.

BIBLUS or BYBLUS is always fem. whether it be taken for the little tree which was also called papyrus, or for the fmall bark of this very tree, of which

they made paper.

CYTISUS in Latin as well as in Greek is maic. Ale Tor RUTIOU SINKEL. Capra Cytisum sequitur. Theocr. Cytisus utilissimus. Colum.

Costus is masc. in Greek, and al-

ways fem. in Latin.

- Eoaque coftus, Lucan. HYACINTHUS is doubtful in Greek, but oftener feminine. Nevertheless Virgil has: Ferruginess byacinthes, and Nevertheless

BERYLLUS is masc. Berylli raro alibi reperti. Plin.

CHRYSOLITHUS, fem. Chrysolithon duodecim pondo à se visam. Plin. And yet Prudentius has made it mafc.

Ingens Chrysolithus nativo interlitus

CHRYSOPRASIUS, fem. Chryfoprafius, porri succum & ipsa referens, Plin.

CHRYSTALLUS always fem. in La-

Crystallusque tuas ornet aquosa manus.

though in Greek to fignify ice, it is masc. τον κεύς αλλον τον Κελλικόν, Lu-

Of other Greek nouns in US.

antidotus celebratissima quæ Mitbridatios vocatur, Gell. But we say likewise ANTIDOTUM, neuter.

ATOMUS is generally fem. in Cic. Eut Seneca and Lactantius make it we must read,

mafc.

BALANUS a kind of mast or acorn from oak, beech, &cc. a date, a supposi-tory, is always fem. in Greek; and Morace has used it in this gender: Pressa tuis Balanus capillis. And yet in Pliny we read Sardianos balanos. So that this noun feems to be common in Latin, unless there be some mistake in the passage of Pliny.

BARBYTUS, a ftringed infrument of music, is doubtful. Horace makes it masculine, barbite primum modulate, civi. Ovid puts it in the feminine.

Non facit ad lacrymas barbitus ulla

meas.

CoLossus is always masculine.

Qua super imposito meles geminata co-lesso. Statius.

in most Latin authors it is generally Hyssorus is fem. But we fay, boc

HYSSOPUM, as in Greek they likewife

fay ή τστωτος & τὸ τσσωπον.

In the same manner we say, bic NARDUS and boc NARBUM, and a great many others, of which we shall take particular notice in a lift at the end of the heteroclites.

We fay also, bec PAPYRUS, and boc PAPYRUM: but the former is doubtful in Greek, though it is always

fem. in Latin.

Of the names of precious stones.

OPALUS, masc. veri Opali fulgor, Plin. SAPPHYRUS, fem. Carulca Sappbyri.

SMARAGDUS, masc. Smaragdi Scytbici. Id.

Torasius generally fem. Color fumidæ Topazii. Plin.

In like manner the rest, which may be learnt by practice. But the reason of this difference of gender, which has been already hinted at p. 8. it that \istoria in Greek, to which these nouns refer, being of the common gender; fo in Latin they refer fometimes to lapis or lapillus masc. and sometimes to Gemma, fem.

ANTIDOTUS is fem. Hujus regis as Scaliger and Vossius read it, instead of gemmata which is in fome editions.

CORYMBUS, always masculine. Purpureo surgit glomerata corymbo, Colum. For which reason in Cornelius Severus

Ut crebro introrsus, spatioque vacante corymbus.

according to the observation of Scaliger, whereas others read, spatio vacuata co-

ISTHMUS is masculine

Apuleius is the only writer perhaps that has made it fem. Ishmus Ephyraa, that is, Corinthiaca, because Corinth was formerly called Ephyra, according to the testimony of Pliny, Pausanias, and others. But here Apuleius may be justified, for as much he did not understand barely the streight of Pe-loponnesus, but the whole circumjacent country. Just as he says also in the fem. Hymetton Atticam, & Tanaron Latenicam. Which cannot be defended

but by faying that then Hymetos is lius in the following passage of Tertull-taken not only for the famous moun- at the end of the book de Penit. De tain in the neighbourhood of. Athens, Illis duchus bumans falulus quasi pharis; but for the whole country; and in like fince in this very sense we ought rather manner that Tænaros is put not only to read duabus than duobus, because pha-for the cape of the fouthern point of rus refers to threis. But the genuine circumjacent country, or at least for plancis, as monf. Rigault observes. the town of the fame name that was built there. For it is certain that both nouns, which are always used in the those nguns taken for the mountains are fem. But the bare rule of the comalways of the masculine gender.

PHARUS is mafc. among the Greeks, refer, is sufficient to determine them. fore in Sucrenius in Claud. we must carens, understanding the substantive in read, Supposuit altissimam turrim in ex- question, as aqua, vorago, &cc. But this to the best editions, and according to ecclesiastical writers. the observation of Beroaldus followed by Vossius, and not Alexandrini, as some

would have it.

This shews how little dependance is rest. to be made on the correction of Pame,

the Peloponnesus, but for the whole reading of this passage is, duabus quasi

mon and general noun, to which they

and always fem. among the Latins. Thus we fay, næc Aryssus, for Pharus æmula lunæ, apud Papin. where- properly it is the same as saying, fundo emplum Alexandrine Phari, according noun does not occur in Latin, except in

We say HEC ATOMUS, sup. eosa.

HEC EREMUS, sup. γη or χαρα,

terra, or regio, and in like manner the

#### RULE XXIII.

Of the nouns in US which are of the third declenfion.

- 1. Nouns in US of the third declenfion are neuter.
- 2. But those in US, making UTIS, UNTIS, or UDIS, in the genitive, are feminine.

2. To which we may add Tellus, uris.

4. But nouns in Pus making Odis in the genitive are masculine.

EXAMPLES.

1. Nouns in US of the third declention are of the neuter gender. Hoc munus, eris, a gift, an employment: boc tempus, oris, time: boc latus, eris, the

fide: boc acus, eris, chaff.

2. Those which make UDIS, UTIS, or UNTIS, in the genitive, are feminine: bac virtus, virtútis, virtue: bæc salus, útis, safety, health: bæc palus, údis, a morass: bæc sérvitus, útis, servitude: bæc juvéntus, útis, youth, bac subscus, údis, a fastening of boards or timber together, called by the joiners a swallow, or dove tail: bæc senéctus, útis, old age: bæc incus, údis, an anvil: bæc bydrus, úntis, the name of a river: bac Péssinus, úntis, the name of a city. 3. Has

3. Hac tellus, telluris, the earth, is also feminine.
4. Nouns in PUS which make odis in the genitive.

4. Nouns in PUS which make odis in the gentive, that is, the compounds of pes, pedis, or rather of πε's, ποδ's, the foot, are masculine like the word of which they are compounded. Hic tripus, tripodis; bic pólypus, ödis, a fish with a great many feet; bic chy trapus, ödis, a pot having feet, also a trivet; bic apus, ápodis, one that has no feet.

#### ANNOTATION.

Nevertheless Lagópus is feminine, whether it be taken for the herb hare's foot, or for the bird called the white partridge, thus conforming to the common and general word, avis or berba.

We read in Pliny, Plurimum volant, quæ apodes appellantur. Which does not prove that apus is also feminine; for it is plain that the nominative of volant is volucres understood, to which quæ

refers as to its antecedent.

#### RULE XXIV.

Of Laus and Fraus, and of nouns ending in S, with another consonant.

1. Nouns ending in S, with another confonant, are feminine.

2. Of which gender are also Laus and Fraus.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. Nouns ending in S, joined to another confonant, are feminine, urbs opulénta, a rich city: puls nívea, white pap or panado: hyems ignáva, the lazy winter, which makes us lazy: hac forceps, ipis, a pair of tongs, or scissars: hac frons, frondis, the leaf of a tree: hac frons, frontis, the forehead: hac lens, lentis, a kind of pulse called lentiles: hac stirps santa, a holy race: hac scobs, saw-dust, pin-dust. See scobis above.

2. These two are also seminine, laus vera, true praise: fraus iniqua, unjust fraud.

#### ANNOTATION.

We must not be surprised that these nouns are of the seminine gender, since they come from those in ES or in IS. For even according to Varro, there were no nouns ending in two consonants. Hence they said plebes for plebs; artis for ars; mentis for mens; frondes for frons; a leaf, &c. Where we see that they always Vol. I.

ways lost the consonant before their termination, when there was still another that preceded it, and they resume it in the genitive only, because it is quite natural to them.

#### RULE XXV.

Exception to the preceding rule.

1. Dens, chalybs, mons, hydrops, rudens, fons, and pons, are masculine.

2. But scrobs, adeps, and stirps, are doubtful.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. The following nouns are excepted from the general rule. Seven of them are masculine, bic dens, a tooth; and in like manner all its compounds, bidens, an instrument with two teeth: tridens, a trident, &c.

Hic bydrops, Hor. the dropsy: chalybs vulnificus, the steel that woundeth: mons incultus, a desert mountain: rudens extentus, a cable rope extended: fons limpidissimus, a very clear fountain: pons substicius, a

wooden bridge.

2. These three are doubtful; scrobs, a ditch; scrobes ampli, wide ditches; scrobs exigua, Lucan, a little ditch: lupinus adeps, Pliny, the sat of a wolf; hae adeps, Colum: his aut hae stirps, the root or stock of a tree.

#### ANNOTATION.

Quadrans is included in the rule of As, p. 11, and ferpens in that

of the epicenes, p. 58.

Dens is feminine in Apuleius, dentes splendidas, in which he is not to be imitated. For it is observable that this author has the particularity of frequently affecting words that were grown obsolete, and as frequently of inventing new ones.

Ghalybs is masculine, because it takes its name from the people who dug it out of the earth. At Chalybes nudi ferrum, &c. Virg.

Forceps, according to Priscian, is doubtful, but we meet with it

only in the feminine.

Scps, for a kind of infect is masculine, wherein it follows the noblest gender; but for a hedge it is feminine, instead of which we meet also with seps in Virg. and elsewhere, and therefore it follows the general rule.

Rudens occurs in the feminine in Plautus, quam trahis rudentem complice. But Catullus, Virgil, and others use it in the masculine. Which is owing doubtless to their referring it to funis as

to the general word; though the ancients by making it feminine, followed rather the analogy of the termination.

Scrobs is doubtful, but more frequently masculine according to

Servius. See here above scrobis, p. 41.

Stirps, fignifying lineage or extraction, is feminine by the preceding rule; but fignifying the root or stem of a tree, it is masculine or feminine. Lentoque in stirpe moratus, Virg. The reason of this is perhaps its having been heretofore doubtful in the former signification. Qui stirpem occidit meum, Pacuv. But we do not meet with this in pure authors.

## RULE XXVI.

#### Of nouns in X.

1. Nouns in X are feminine.

2. Except calix, calyx, fornix, spadix, varix, urpix, grex, which are masculine.

3. Except also dissyllables in AX or EX, which

are likewise masculine.

4. But fornex, carex, and forfex, are feminine.

5. Tradux and filex, are doubtful.

6. Cortex, pumex, imbrex, and calx, are also doubtful; but oftener masculine.

7. Sandix, and onyx, are doubtful, but oftener

feminine.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. Nouns in X are generally feminine, whatever

termination they receive.

Whether they be monofyllables, as fax funesta, a fatal torch: pax diuturna, a lasting peace: fax subalba, whitish dregs: nex injusta, unjust death: pix atra, black pitch: bec vox, vocis, the voice: bec crux, erucis, a cross: bec lux, lucis, the light: bec Styx, Stygis, the river Styx in hell, a poisonous sountain: bec falx, falcis, an hook, bill, or scythe: lanx, lancis, a great broad plate, a scale or bason of the balance: arx, arcis, a citadel, &c.

Or whether they have two or more fyllables; as bee similax, or fmilax, acis, Pliny, a yew tree, also a kind of herb: bee fupellex, supelletilis, goods or

E 2 houshold

houshold stuff: bæc appéndix, ícis, an appendage or

appendix.

Hee bombyx, y'cis, filk; for as to the worm, it is masculine: bec cervix, the hinder part of the neck: charix, a kind of measure.

Cicátrix advérsa, Cic. wounds received in the fore part of the body, by facing the enemy. Avérsa on the contrary was wounds received behind, upon turn-

ing one's back to the enemy.

Hæc lodix, a sheet, blanket, or coverlet: bæc tomix, a cord, or rope: bæc vibix, scis, a wheal on the sless after whipping: vivirádix, Cic. a quickset.

Hac phalanx, angis, a Macedonian battalion: bac meninx, ingis, a thin membrane which incloseth the

brain.

2. We must except some that are masculine.

In the first place, those mentioned in the rule: bic ealix, icis, a cup or chalice: also calyx, ycis, the cup, or bud of a flower: spadix, of a bay colour, or light red; tho' properly speaking this is an adjective: varix, a crooked vein swelling with melancholy, especially in the legs: bic urpix, icis, Cato, or birpix and berpix, Fest. an instrument of husbandry like an harrow: bic grex, gregis, a flock, an herd.

3. In the second place, words of two syllables in

AX and in EX.

In AX, as bic abax, a cupboard: thorax, the inward part of the breaft, a ftomacher, a breaft-plate: ftorax or flyrax, a kind of incense or persume, Virg. Plin. Dioscor. Signifying a tree, it is feminine by the

general rule: bic mystax, the mustaches.

In EX, bic apex, properly a little woollen tuft, or tassel, on the top of the slamen's or high priest's cap, hence it is taken for the cap itself, for the top of the head, for the top of any thing; for the mark or accent over letters, also a letter or mandate; caudex, a stock, or trunk, or stem of a tree, a table-book: exlex, lawless, always masculine; as also index, a discoverer, a shewer, the index, or table of a book, the fore-singer: latex, all manner of liquor or juice: murex, a

hell-

shell-fish of whose liquor purple colour is made: pollex, the thumb: pulex, a slea: cimex, a bug: culex, a gnat: forex, a rat: ramex, a pectoral vein, burstenness, a rupture: rumex, the herb called forrel, facúndus rumex, Virg. in Moreto: frutex, a shrub: bic obex, all kind of obstruction, a bolt, a bar: vertex or vortex, a whirlwind, a whirlpool, colic or the belly-ach, the top or crown of the head, the head itself, and thence the top of any thing.

4. But out of this fecond branch of diffyllables in

AX and in EX we must except,

4. First of all, these which are seminine; bec fornax, a surnace: bec forfex, the same as forceps, a pair of scissars or sheers, a pair of pincers: bec carex, Virg. sedge, sheer grass.

5. Secondly, these which are doubtful; bic tradux, Varr. bac tradux, Colum. a branch or twig of a vine carried along from tree to tree: bic aut bac filex,

a flint.

6. Thirdly, these which are also doubtful, but oftener masculine in prose. Cortex, the bark of a tree: pumex, a pumice stone: imbrex, the gutter tile, or roof tile: bic calx, the heel, a kick: but when it sig-

nifies lime, it is feminine.

7. Fourthly, these which though doubtful, are oftener feminine; fandix, a kind of red or purple colour: onyx, signifying a precious stone is seminine, because it refers to gemma, vera onyx, Plin. but taken for a kind of marble or alabaster, or for the boxes made of that material, it is masculine: parvus onyx, Hor, a small box of onyx.

ANNÓTATION.

Besides the masculines excepted in the rule, one might also add ballux, which is made a masculine, because it is the same as ballus, which we find in Festus, signifying the great toe, which derives from ZNAGHAN, salie, because, he says, it generally climbs over the next toe to it. But this word is very rare; besides it is rather an adjective than a substantive, and always supposes digitus.

We do not here except ArGophylax, the guardian of the bear, which by its fignification is malculine, though it be taken for the

confiellation near the greater bear.

54

Nor do we make mention of the compounds of uncia, as quincunx, and others, because they are included in the rule of As and

its parts. p. 11.

Those of animals or insects shall be included in the following rule. after we have given a lift of the words belonging to this, and taken notice of what is most worthy of observation in the ancients concerning this subject.

## List of nouns in X.

ATRIPLEX, an herb called orage or orach, is feminine in the poet Macer, according to the general rule. Atriplicem tritam cum nitro, melle &

gram.
And yet Pliny makes it neuter: Atri-

gender.

fumus ab ipsa calce revocati, de Repub. though we more rarely meet with it in 3. as quoted by Seneca, lib. 19. epist. this gender. 75. If the region of the regio

and plostrum. But now we generally both genders: and this we have foltake caudex for the stock or trunk of lowed.

a tree, and codex for a book.

reus, id. raptus, Virg. Æn. 7. decerptus, ounayes, says Pausan. Lucil. has made use direptus, discussus, cavatus, seetus, seisus. of thomices in the plur. and Pallad. of Ovid. ientus, rugofus, ficcus, id. cortex thomicibus e which shews that it does amara, Ovid. everpera, Vatr. mujeo not come from thomice, es, of the sirk circundat amara —— corticis, Virg. declension, as most dictionaries, and ecl. 6. as Quintius Pierius reads it, even Calepin pretend: as also Servius, who adds notwithstanding that it is better to follow the cas. and others.

OBEX is generally mafe. yet Pliny makes it fem. nullæ obices, and in Virg. 1. 10.

Ecce maris magna claudit nos obice pontus. Which even Servius acknowledges, Dicunt appositam calidam, sedare poda- though in most books we find it magno. And he affirms moreover that Ca-And yet Pliny makes it neuter: Atri- pero proves it was customary to say hie pless & splenster & section Doubt- & hec obex, qued hodie, he adds, de usu less he was determined by the old neu- recessit. Which makes Pierius say: ter, atriplexum, which according to usque adeo wates, summus loquendi scri-Festus, was current among the ancients. bendique artifex, sub ferulam, si Deo And it seems it is best to use it in this placet, revocatur à Grammaticis, qui nolunt amplius bic & bac obex dici, ut ve-CALX, fignifying the heel, or end teribus dicere concessium est. This shews of a thing, is doubtful. Nunc wideo that it was no mistake to put it in the calcem ad quem decursum eft, Tusc. 1. fem. as we still find it in Sidonius,

and in the old manuscripts, whereas which are masculine in prose, and fem. the modern copies have ferrato in the in verse; and Verepeus makes the same mass. Candidum ad caleem, Varr. Po- distinction. Yet Nonius, as Vossius quam unum caleem rriverit, Plaut. himself consesses in single single single single single society of la Pænul, act, 4, see, 2, where it seems analogy, says it was received by every to stand for a ches-man or table-man body in the sem. Though he shews according to Vossius. Calces rigidi, us also two passages where Lucretius Pers. incusses, Sil. has made it masculine, and where Sta-CAUDEX or CODEX were indifferent- tius has used it in the fame manner. ly used one for the other, in the same For which reason Alvarez places it manner as caurus and corus, plaustum among those which are used alike in

THOMIX is fem. by the general rule, CORTEX is doubtful according to though Hermol. Barbarus writes rhomen: Nonius, fupremus cortex, Varr. corpo- but the Greek has Θώμιξ, την Θώμιζγα

VARIX is masc. according to Pho-as. This Despauter, R. Stephen, masculine gender. But we find it se- and Calepin confirm by the authority mainine in Pliny, in Valerius Maximus, of Horace: wariee succiss; which is not to be found. But if it be masc.

in Seneca and Quintilian. However, book of offices, in which we read:

the mafc. is most used.

VIBIX. We write it thus vibix ac- taken for die-cording to Vossius and Scioppius, in- CRUX was cording to Vossius and Scioppus, including it under the general rule, cording to the same Nonius; but we
though most authors write wibex; but do not use it any longer in this gender.
this is repugnant to the analogy of Sandyx or Sandyx, notwithstandthe gentitive, which is long, wibitis, ing the authority of all the dictionalike radicis, &c. For those in ex make ries, as well that of Pajot, of Stecharacteristics who make it solve icis short.

To which we may refer the following Stoy, signify madeuston or article structure passage of Terence in Adelph. Cras hos, Galen. Adulta cerussa, in sandicum prima lucu sor luce; since Donatus cem quam wocans, transt. Not that explaining it says: weteres majculino ge, we would affirm with Alvarez that mere lucem dicebant. And Nonius obthis noun is always sem. For we find this same gender, de Ossic. l. 3: et of Augustus; eum prior ire luce claro non queo: which Interdum Libyco fucantur sandice pinnæ, is not to be found. Voffius fays that a according to the conftant reading in Al-passage of the 2d book resembles it: dus, and in all the best editions. But fuce clare in fore faltet: nor is this to Despatter has committed a still greater be found any more than the other. So mistake in placing this noun among the

more than once in Celfus, it is fem. meant this other paffage of the third luce palam in fore Saltet, where luce is

CRUX was also formerly masc. ac-

phens and others, who make it only Lux is always mase. in Plautus; mase. is generally feminine; pingentes luce claro diripimus aurum. In Aulul. Jandice fublita, Plin. And in like And in his Ciftel. Cum primo luce cras. manner in Greek; παιόμενον δὶ ψιμμού. ferves that Cicero made use of it in in Gratius who lived under the reign

that in all probability both authors masculines.

## RULE XXVII.

Of epicene nouns.

1. The epicenes follow the gender of the termination.

2. Thus the following are masculine; phonix, glis, turtur, bombyx, oryx, vultur, vermis, piscis, lepus, salar, delphis, mugil, and mus.

3. These are feminine, alcyon, halex, lagopus, aédon.

4. Limax and cenchris are doubtful,

s. Anguis and Palumbes are oftener masculine.

6. But serpens, talpa, grus, perdix, lynx, and dama, are oftener feminine.

#### EXAMPLES.

Epicene nouns are those which under one and the same gender include both male and semale. These nouns generally follow the gender of their termination, so that E 4

this idea alone is sufficient in the beginning, without

confounding children any farther about it.

Thus we see that the following are masculine; bic wespertilio, onis, a bat: bic scorpio, onis, a scorpion: bic attagen, a delicious bird of Asia, like our woodcock or snipe.

Hic élephas, antis, an elephant: monôceros, an unicorn: camélus, a camel: corax, a raven: forex, a

rat, &c.

On the contrary we find that the following are feminine: bac áquila, an eagle: alcédo, the king's fisher: anas, a duck or drake: vulpes, a fox: cornix, a crow or rook, and in like manner the rest.

#### ANNOTATION.

It must not be imagined that we are speaking here of the names of all forts of animals, but only of the epicenes, of which we may mention two forts. Some have only one gender, as hie turtur, a bird called a turtle: others have two, as hie aut haz limax, a snail: but in such a manner that they indeterminately include under each of these genders, both male and semale, in which they properly differ from the common, which includes them separately under different genders.

Thus it is obvious that the epicene is not a diffinct gender from the reft; but only a particular application of the other genders:

and therefore,

1. That the general rule of these nouns can be no other than that of their termination. But because there are a great many of them excepted, we have divided these exceptions into different branches under the following cyphers which refer to those of the rule: for

2. Some of them are only masculine, contrary to the analogy

of their termination.

3. Others are only feminine.

And others are doubful; but among these,

4. Some are equally used in both genders.
5. Other are oftener in the masculine.

6 And others are oftener in the feminine.

The following is an alphabetical list, not only of those mentioned in the rule, where we interted only the most necessary to be known, but likewise of the most remarkable among the rest.

## Epicenes excepted from the rules of the termination.

Accipite, an bawk, is mase, in the termination. And yet Lucretius Ovid. Accipiter nulli awi statit agans, joins it with the seminine, according Met. 11. and in Virg. Accipiter sate to Nonius, Accipiter wise wolantes. cer ales, Æneid. 11. where he fol. ALDON, a nightingale, is seminine lows the noblest gender, and that of in Seneca in Otlavia.

-qua

quæ lacrymis noftris questus Reddet aedon.

ALCYON, a bird called the kings's fiber, is feminine, contrary to the rule of its termination. Dilecta Thetidi alcyones, Virg. And thus all the Greek writers have used it. For which reason Servius is censured for affirming that bie & bac aleyon was used; what led him into a mistake was that this noun being common in its fignification, he thought it also common in its construction, which are two very different things, as we shall shew in our remarks after the fyntax.

ALES, a bird, is commonly feminine according to the gender of its termination. And yet Virgil has made it mafc. Fulvus ales, Æn. 12. which ought to be referred to Masculus, according to the opinion of Donatus, who thinks the not expressing a female in this passage, to have been a particular defign and management of

the poet.

ANGUIS, a ferpent, a fnake, though doubtful, is oftener mafc. Lucidus anguis, Virg. But Val. Max. puts it in both genders in the same chapter, which is the 6th of the 1st book. Anguem prolapsam prospexit: and afterwards, anguis eximiæ magnitudinis vifus. Tacitus makes it fem. anguem in cubiculo visam, as well as Plautus, and also Tibullus, Ovid, and Varro, according to Charifius. So that there is very little foundation for believing with Scioppius, that this noun is an epicene purely of the masc. and used in the other gender, because famina is understood: just as if in all those pasfages above quoted it was to be understood more of the female than of the

Bombyx, a filk-worm, is mafc. but as for the filk itself, it is fem. according to the general rule of nouns

Bubo, an owl, is mafe. by its termipation. And yet Virgil has made it fem. But Servius owns, that this was only by referring it to avis.

CAMELUS, which Caucius and a great many others take for doubtful, What led is always masc. in Latin. them into this mistake, is its being feminine in Greek, i xápinhos, a camel.

CENCHRIS is doubtful, and diffe-For cenchris, bujus rently declined. cenchris, is mafe. and fignifies a kind

of ferpent. But cenebris, idis, is fem. and fignifies a kind of speckled hawk. Coccyx is mafe. a cuckow.

DAMA, a buck or doe, is generally fem. though Virgil has timidi dama. Which Charifius produced as an instance of barbarism, as Pierius observes. And Servius acknowledges that he would have said timida, if it had not been to avoid making rhyme. See the remarks on the nouns, chap. 1. n. 5.

DELPHIS is mafc. as well as delphin, inis, a dolphin; the latter following the

gender of its termination.

Exos is judged to be masc. a kind of fish that has no bones.

GLIS, iris, masc. a dormoufe.

GRYPS, yphis, masc. the same as grypbus, a griffon. GRUS, uis, or gruis, bujus gruis in

Phædrus, a crane, is doubtful. It is

mafc. in Hor.

Membra gruis sparsi sale multo. Others make it oftener fem. Strymonia grues, Virg. Cicero uses it in the fame manner, 1. de Nat. Deor.

HALEX, ecis, fem. an berring, or rather a common name of all fmall fish; also a falt liquor made of the entrails of fishes, pickle or brine.

LAGOPUS, fem. a dainty bird about the Alps, with rough hairy feet like an hare, called the wbite partridge.

Si meus aurità gaudet lagopode Flaccus.

Also the herb bares-foot. See Pliny, book 10. c. 48.

LEPUS, oris, an bare, masc. aurite lepores, Virg.

LIMAX, acis, doubtful, a snail. Vosfius derives it from limus, mud. Colum. makes it masc. Implicitus concha limax. Pliny makes it fem.

LYNX is doubtful, but oftener fem. It is hardly to be found in the mafe. ex-

cept in this passage of Horace, Timidos agitare lynces.

The lynx is a beast of the nature of a wolf, having many spots like a deer, and is very quick fighted, an ounce.

- Maculosæ tegmine lyncis. MEROPS, maic. a fmall bird that eateth bees, perhaps a woodpecker, or martinet, o μέροψ, Arift. Virgil has made use of it in Latin, 4 Georg.

Mugil, ilis, or mugilis, is, mafc.

Plin. a mullet.

Mus, muris, masc. a mouse. NEFRENS, a pig just weaned. This is properly an adjective, and refers to PORCELLUS, qui necdum fabam frangere

poffit,

peffit, according to Varro, or to Aries, according to Festus. Lucius Andron. has even taken it for an infant; which made some grammarians believe it was common. But Vossius affirms it to be found only in the mafe. in conftruction.

NYCTICORAX, an owl, is masc. because it is only a word compounded of Conax, a raven, which is also capti, by a particular licence, according mafe. according to the rule of diffylla-

bles in AX.

ORYX or ORIX, a fort of wild goat, is masc. in Pliny, in Martial, and in Ju-

PALUMBES, a ring-dove, or woodpigeon, is more usual in the masc. as Verepeus, Alvarez, and Vossius observe. And it is thus that Pliny, Lucilius, Pomponius, and Quintilian use it. And even in Plautus, dua unum expetitis palumbem, in Bach. But Virgil has made it fem.

- Raucæ tua cura palumbes. Eclog. 1. which ought always to be followed, when we mean the female in particular.

PANTHERA, which Despauter puts down as doubtful, is only fem.

Diversum confusa genus panthera camelo. Hor.

This verse is quoted even by Priscian, who does not mark it of any other gender. And Pliny always uses it in the fem. Wherefore this is not perhaps an epicene noun, fince it properly denotes only the female, the male of which is pardus, according to Pliny, book 1. c. 17. Varro, l. 8. de L. L. observeth that they faid pantberam & merulam, and not pantberum & merulum. But in Greek we fay o wardie to express confusedly the male and female. And of its accusative row may-Sipa has been formed the fem. bæc panthera, as it happens to a great many others, of which we shall make mention in the heteroclites, lift r.

PERDIX, a partridge, is common in Greek: but in Latin it is generally fem. Nonius shews that it was also mafe, by this word of Varro, perdicas Bectios.

greut, is maic.

SERPENS, a ferpent, is doubtful, because being of its nature an adjective, it refers to anguis abovementioned. And yet it is more usual in the fem. either by reason of its termination, or because it refers to bestia.

TALPA, a mole or wart, generally fem. though Virgil has, talpæ oculis to Servius, and to remove the cacophony

of talpa capta.

TURTUR, uris, is mafe, a bird called a turtle. Turtur aureus, Mart. a yellow turtle. Caffus turtur, Ovid. a chafte tortle. Servius has taken it for a fem. in this verse of Virgil, ecl. 1.

Nec gemere aëria ceffabit turtur-ab ulmo.

But he is cenfured in this by Vossius, who maintains that aeria ought to refer to ulme and not to turtur; Salmafius and Ascensius are of the same opinion. And yet it might be alledged in defence of Servius, that aeria being in the nominative, might have the last fyllable long in virtue of the cæfura, and that the poet therefore referred it to turtur, as in another passage speaking of the ring-

aëriæ quo congessere palumbes. But we find no other authority for it in the fem. which gives us more reason to

doubt.

doves he fays

VERMIS, a werm, is mafc. vivus, Pliny.

Volucais, is generally feminine, wherein it follows its termination. Cicero made it masc. in the 2d book de Divin. but in verse only, nor is he in this to be imitated. For as this word is by its nature an adjective, it always supposes avis fem. and therefore ought to follow its gender. Perhaps Cicero speaking at that time without distinguishing the fex, referred it to the masc. as the most worthy.

Volvox, ccis, a worm that feedeth upon vines, Pliny. It is esteemed masc. by Despauter, and others, but without

authority.

VULTUR, uris, a vulture, or is mafc. Dirus vultur, Valer. We fay SALAR, a young falmon, a kind of likewise bic vulturis, Pliny, and vultur rius, Enne

## 

## BOOK II.

## 

#### OFTHE

## DECLENSION

## OF NOUNS.

of declining of nouns, which arise from the difference of their cases. These, for the sake of brevity, Prician has reduced to the genitive only, wherein he has the been followed by the rest of the grammarians.

Nevertheless it is obvious that this distinction ought to be taken from all the cases in general, since the genitive may be like and the declension different; for instance, frux formerly made frugi in the genitive, from whence came bomo frugi; fames made fami; and yet they were not of the second. Dido, and other such words have the genitive sometimes in ús, like frucsús, and yet they are not of the fourth; and so of the rest.

The genitive is formed of the nominative, and oftentimes receives an increase in the number of its syllables, and all the other

cases depend in this respect on the genitive.

In the rules we shall give only so much as is necessary, omitting what has been already sufficiently explained in the rudiments, which we have published with the abridgment of this work.

But as the genders are much more difficult to know than the declentions, because the analogy of the latter is greater, being repeated almost in every case; whereas the genders depend on the nominative only; therefore I have given the article before the nouns in the examples, to the end that this might serve as a repetition or confirmation of the preceding rules, when boys are made to repeat these examples: though, as I have essewhere observed, it is not my design to have it joined to every case in declining, because this is needless, and only helps to puzzle young beginners.

## THERULES

## OF DECLENSION.

#### RULE I.

Of compound nouns.

Compound nouns are declined, Like the simple of which they are formed.

#### EXAMPLES.

OMPOUND nouns are declined like their simple. Hic pes, pedis, the foot; bec compes, compedis, a fetter; bipes, bipedis, two footed. Sanus, fani, sound in mind or body; insanus, insani, mad, frantic.

Some are excepted, as bic fanguis, fanguinis, blood; exánguis, bujus exánguis, and not exánguinis, lifeless, pale. As likewise some others which may be learnt by practice.

#### RULE II.

Of nouns compounded of two nouns joined together.

- 1. Two nominatives joined together are both declined.
- 2. But in the word alternter you must never decline alter.
- 3. When any other case than the nominative is joined, it is not declined.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. There are some nouns compounded of two nominatives, and then they are both declined; thus of the nominative res and of pública, is sormed respública: Genit. reipública: Dat. reipública: Accusat. rempúblicam, &c. Jusjurándum, an oath, compounded of jus, júris, and jurándum, jurándi: Genit. jurisjurándi, &c.

2. In the word alteruter, you must always preserve

alter, as Genit. alterutrius; Dat. alterutri, &c. The reason we shall give in the next annotation.

3. There are nouns compounded of a nominative and another case, and then the nominative is declined, while the other case continues unvaried. This appears in nouns compounded of a genitive and of a nominative; as fenatus confultum, a decree of the senate, compounded of the genitive fenatus, and of the nominative confultum; in the genitive, fenatus confulti, of the decree of the senate. Patersamilias, the father of the samily: Dat. patrifamilias, to the sather of the samily: Dat. patrifamilias, to the sather of the samily. Tribúnus-plebis, the tribune of the people: tribúni-plebis, tribúno-plebis. Jurisconsúlti, o, um, &c. a lawyer.

This appears also in nouns compounded of any other case whatsoever, as jureconsultus, jureconsulti, o, um, Cic. a lawyer: omnipotens, omnipotentis, omnipotenti, almighty: adeodatus, adeodati, adeodato, &c.

given by God. And in like manner the rest.

#### ANNOTATION.

This rule concerning the manner of declining compound nouns, is more general than many imagine; but it has not been rightly understood by some grammarians. For it is a certain thing, that if a noun be compounded of two nominatives joined together, they must both be declined as they would be separately provided they can stand separate in a sentence, as respublica, instead of which we may say publica res.

And therefore we must not except here puerpera, puerperæ, a woman that lieth in childbed; nor puerpérium, ii, childbed; because these are no more than simple nouns derived from puer and park, and not compounded of two nouns joined together.

Neither must we except Marspiter, which, according to Varro, makes Marspitris, though it comes from Mars and pater, because

the latter noun does not continue unaltered and intire.

Nor must we except rosmarinus, compounded of ros, and of the adjective marinus, since we say in the Genit. rorismarini, Dat rerimarine, &c. But if we also find rosmarini and rosmarine, it is because there is likewise the word rosmarinum, which is no longer a compound noun that can be divided, since it would be a solectism to say marinum ros, the latter being always masculine, not only to denote the dew, but likewise this slower, as when Horace says

Parwos coronantem marino
Rore Deos, fragilique myrto. 1. 3. od. 23.

Book II.

62

Hence when we say alteruter, Genit. alterutrius, it is not that these nominatives cannot be declined, since we find even in Cicero and in Cato, alterius utrius; but it is because at first they said by syncope alteriu' utrius, cutting off s according to the ancients, as Julius Scaliger observes, and also cutting off the m of the accusative; afterwards to soften it they said alterutrius, alterutri, which has remained the most usual.

And if we find in some passages of Cicero, Cæsar, and Tacitus, jusjurandi, for jurisjurandi, either there must be some syncope, or the passages must be corrupted, which is the opinion of Vossius. Nevertheless olusatrum, an herb called loveage, has not only oberisatri, which we meet with in Colum. but likewise olusatri.

Radicem babet olufatri. Plin. lib. 19. cap. 12.

As for leopardus, which has also leopardi in the genitive, it is a word introduced towards the decline of the Latin Language. The ancients made use of the words pardus and panthera, or called them Africanas & Lybicas feras. Pliny and Solinus express themfelves by a periphrasis; leonum genus ex pardis generatum. And yet since the word has been introduced, it has been always the practice to say leopardos, as may be seen in Lampridius, Capitolinus, and others, and not leonespardos.

Now we are to take particular notice that these compound nouns depend in such a manner on the two nouns of which they are formed, that if one of the two be defective in some cases, the compound noun will be defective also. Thus because jus but very rarely occurs in the genitive plural; and has no dative nor ablative, jusjurandum is deprived of those cases also, and in like

manner the rest.

## \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

#### THE FIRST DECLENSION.

HE first declension comprehends four terminations A, AS,

E, ES; as musa, Eneas, Penelope, Anchises.

Of all these terminations, that in A is the only Latin one, the others are Greek, of which language they retain some properties

h feveral of their cases.

These in AS drop S in the vocative, as is customary with the

Greek nouns. Hic Eneas, & Enea.

Those in ES do the same, and moreover make the accusative in n. Hic Anchises, & Anchise, bunc Anchisen. And the ablative also in E.

Those in E are declined quite differently from the rest, retaining, as Probus says, their Greek declension. And therefore without reason some have pretended to say that their dative was in a diphthong, buic Penelspa, like buic musa. Whereto we may add that the ablative of these nouns being in E simple according to Diomedes, lib. 1. and there being no other way of taking this ablative but from the dative, according to Priscian, lib. 7. because they

they) the Greeks have no ablative, it follows from thence that the dative and the ablative must be both in E simple, and that these nouns must be thus declined:

Nom. Voc. Epitome. Genit. Epitomes. Dat. Epitome. Accus. Epitomen.

Ablat. Epitome. THE PLURAL, as muja, arum, &c.

But as this was not a Latin manner of declining, Probus and Priscian do not give it a place in this declension. And we find by these authors, as well as by Quintilian, and by other ancients, that the Latins generally changed this Greek termination into A, to decline it like musa.

They did the same thing very often with the other two terminations in As and in Es; and hence it is that such a number of these nouns admit of two different terminations, as Anchisa and Anchise; from whence comes in the vocative Anchisa, and Anchise; and in the ablative also Anchisa generate, Virg. and the

like.

There are likewise other nouns, which being of two different terminations in Greek, are also differently declined in Latin; as δ Χείμων, τὰ Χείμων, and τὰ Χείμωνος. Hence we find δ Chrems and δ Chrems: δ Lache and δ Laches, in Ter. the former termination being of the first, and the latter of the third declension. And therefore we say in the third δ Socrates, yet we meet with δ Socrate in Cicero after the manner of the Greeks, who say, δ Σωκράτη,

cutting off the o.

The Latins have particularly followed the Dorians and the Æolians in their declenfions, as in every thing elfe. And hence it is that the genitive of the first declension was formerly in AS, musas, monetas; dux ipse vias for viæ, Enn. and in Ai, musai, terrai. Because the Dorians faid μέσας for μέσης; and the Æolians adding an s to it, made it usous, from which the Latins cutting off the S, have taken musai or musa. The genitive in As has likewise remained in some compound words, as pater-familias, mater-familias; which does not hinder them from being also declined after the other manner quidam pater-familiae, Livy. Singulis patribusfamiliarum, Cic. &c. But that in Ai is particular to poets, who make it a disfyllable, terraï, Cic. in Arato, for terræ; aulaï in medio, Virg. for aulæ. Which happens also to the masculines, Geryonai, Lucr. for Geryona, taking it from Geryones, & Inquing; and then the dative also followed this termination; buic terrai, according to Quintilian, though Nigidius in Aulus Gellius believes the contrary. And the same we may say of the nominative plural, of which some grammarians have doubted; since it is the same analogy. For as the Æolians have taken this ai only for the n or long a, even according to Priscian; so the Latins having taken the ai in one case, have doubtless taken it in the others also, just as they have made them alike in a, whenever they wanted to make use of this termination.

The genitive plural in ARUM comes also from the Æolians who made it in aur, to which an R has been added. Musarum for

pusoder. And this genitive also followed the common dialect, Eneadum taken from Alveeder, unless we chuse to say that it is then a syncope for Eneadurum; as Dardanidum for Dardanidarum, from the nominative Dardanidæ. But we must fill observe that Dardanidum without a syncope comes from Dardanis, idis, plur. Dardanidum, and then it is of the sem. in the same manner as Achemenidum comes from Achemenis, idis, plur. Achemenider, idum, sem. Whereas Achemenidum for Achemenidarum comes from Achemenidarum comes from Achemenidarum comes from Achemenidae, masc. and the rest in the same manner.

We say likewise by syncope, colicolum for colicolarum: francigenum for francigenarum. And Silvius observes, that not only the nouns of samily, but likewise the compound and derivative nouns, as likewise the names of coins, weights, measure, and number, bini, quaterni, ducenti, &c. are more usual in each declension with

a syncope than without.

#### RULE III.

Of the dative and ablative plural of the first declension.

1. The dative and ablative plural of the first declension are in IS.

2. But filia, mula, duæ, equa, nata, dea, ambæ, make both those cases in ABUS.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. The dative and ablative plural of the first declension, are in IS, as musa, dative and ablative plu-

ral, musis.

2. But there are some that make ABUS in the feminine, as filia, dative and ablative plural filiabus, a daughter: mula, mulabus, a she-mule: duæ, duabus, two: equa, equabus, a mare: nata, natabus, a daughter: dea, deabus, a goddes: ambæ, ambabus, both.

#### ANNOTATION.

We likewise find animabus, dominabus, famulabus, fervabus, liberiabus, afinabus, fociabus; and some others of the like sort.

But we say sometimes also in the sem natis, filitis, equit, and

But we say sometimes also in the sem. natis, filiis, equis, and likewise animis. Tullius salutem dicit Terentiæ & Tulliolæ, duabus animis suis. Which may serve to illustrate an important passage of S. Austin in his book on the true religion, chap. 22. which Mons. Arnaud has corrected with the help of the ancient manufeript of S. Germain in the fields. Ita universitatis bujus conditionatque administratio solis impiis ANIMIS damnatisque non placet, sed etiam cum mischia earum multis wel in terra victricibus, wel in caso since periculo spectantibus placet.

See

Greek,

See the preface to the translation of this book published by that gentleman.

# 

## THE SECOND DECLENSION.

HE second declension hath two forts of terminations, one. Greek and the other Latin. The Greek are OS, ON, and EUS, of which we shall treat hereafter. The Latin are ER, US, UM.

The two former come from the Greek nouns in OS, as ager from ayed; Cyrus from Kueas. Hence the fame noun sometimes admits of two terminations, as Leander and Leandrus from Asardoos. In like manner we say super and superus, and some others.

The nouns in US have the nominative plural in I; as bi domini: formerly it was in ei, as captivei, in Plautus, and fuch like.

Those in UM come from the Greek in ON, as idolum from aidωλον: which shews the great likeness betwixt these two vowels O and U.

Hence it is that in ancient writers we still meet with OM instead of UM, and with OS instead of US. And this has been extended even to those nouns that are of Latin original, as in Plautus. Nam bona bonis ferri reor æquom maximè.

And in the same author we likewise find in the nominative, avos, proavos, atavos; and in the accusative, avom, and the like.

To these terminations we may join two more, IR, and UR, unless we chuse to say that they are made by apocope; for which reason they always resume the increase in the genitive. For vir, viri, properly speaking, comes from virus, which made even vira in the feminine; from whence comes Querquetulanæ viræ in Festus, just as the Hebrews say W'k ifch and W'k ifcha. And fatur, faturis, is taken from faturus, whose feminine fatura we still find in Terence.

#### Of the Greek Terminations.

The Greek nouns preserve here a good part of their declension, as well as in the first. Those in EUS are thus declined.

Nom. Orpheus.

Vocat. Orp.

Vocat. Orpheu. Genit. Orphei. Dat. Orpheo.

Accus. Orpheum, or Orpheon, or Orphea.

VOL. I.

Ablat. Orpheo. These nouns in EUS strictly speaking ought to be of the third declenfion, fince they are of the fifth in Greek, for which reason they sometimes retain the genitive of that declension, as in Ovid, Typhoeos for Typhoei; and the dative of the same, as in Virgil, Orphei for Orpheo, Ecl. 4. And they more usually retain also the accusative, Persea for Perseum. Their vocative is intirely Greek, formed merely by throwing away the o of the nominative,

as Orpheu, Thefeu.

The other Greek nouns also frequently preserve their terminations. Hence we find bic Androgeos, bujus Androgeo for Androgei; after the Attic form.

In foribus le bum Androgeo .- Virg. At. 6.20.

Which does not hinder the other genitive from being also used.

Androgei galeam - induitur. Virg. An. 2. 392. The accusative is oftentimes in on; as Catalogon, diphthongon, Delon, Menelaon, and the like, which are of the third declenfion in Greek; or as Athon from Athos, and others which are of the fourth fimple.

Athos makes also in the dative Atho in Mela, as likewise in the ablative in Cic. Athoque perfosso, 2. de Fin. We find also in the accusative Atho, according to the Attics, instead of Athon. Ad montem Atho, Liv. In the same manner bunc Androgeo, and the

Further, the Latins sometimes rejecting the s of the Attic nominative, form thereof a new noun which they decline through all its cases. Thus of Athos they make Atho, Athonis, from whence comes Athone in Cic. in like manner Androgeo, onis, &c. what is more remarkable, is that though they decline a noun after this manner, giving it a form entirely new, and consequently Latin, yet they fuffer it to have a Greek termination in the accufative, for they do not fay Androgeon, which would be the Greek accufative of Androgeos, nor Androgeonem, which would be the accusative of the Latin word Androgeo, onis; but Androgeona.

Restituit patriis Androgeona focis. Propert.

The genitive plural is in on, as in Greek, Cimmerion; and fome-

times it has been permitted to retain the w, Cimmeriws.

Such are the observations we thought it incumbent upon us to make, for the thorough understanding of authors, in favor of those who have not yet acquired a complete knowledge of the Greek tongue, of which we have given a more ample account in the New Method of learning that language.

#### RULE IV.

Of the genitive fingular of the fecond declenfion.

- 1. Dóminus makes dómini.
- 2. But unus, álius, quis, totus, uter, neuter, ullus, folus, alter, make the genitive in IUS.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. The genitive fingular of the second declension is in i, as bic dominus, the lord; genitive domini: bic vir, viri, a man; puer, pueri, a boy: bic liber, libri, a book : but liber, an adjective, makes liberi, free.

ANNO-

ANNOTATION.

By these examples we see, that of the nouns in ER, some increase in the genitive, and others do not. Those which have a vowel, or a femi-vowel before ER, generally increase, as puer, pueri; miser, miseri; tener, teneri, as coming from the ancient terminations, puerus, miserus, tenerus. Those which have only a mute before the termination, generally speaking, do not increase; as faber, fabri; cancer, cancri; liber, libri, a book; because they do not come from the termination US. But as this rule is subject to a great many exceptions, we have chosen to leave the matter intirely to practice. The exceptions may be marked here.

Afper, adject (rough) genitive afperi. But Afper, a proper name, makes Afpri. Duobus Afpris, Coss. Liber, adject or taken for Bacchus, liberi. But liber, a book, makes libri.

Adulter, adulteri; lacer, laceri; prosper, prosperi; socer, soceri; presbyter, presbyteri ; gibber, adject. gibberi ; exter, adject. exteri. Armiger, armigeri; Lucifer, Luciferi. And in like manner the

other compounds of gere and of fero.

Dexter makes dextri and dexteri. Dextera facras jaculatus arces. Hor. And from thence comes also dexterior. For it is to be observed that if these nouns increase in the genitive, they increase in the motion or variation of the adjective. Thus because we say exter, exteri, we must also say exter, extera, exterum. But because we say niger, nigri, we must also say niger, nigra, nigrum, and not nigera, nigerum.

Celtiber, makes Celtiberi, the penultimate long. The Greeks fay I'Cne, I'Cneos, to fignify either the Spaniards, or the people of Iberia, towards Colchis. But in Latin Iber or Iberus is always of

the second declension, to signify a native of Spain.

- Profugique à gente vetufta Gallorum Celta, miscentes nomen Iberis. Lucan. lib. 4.

But to denote the Iberians of Asia, we say rather Iberes than Iberi. At least this is the opinion of Priscian, though Claudian has used it otherwise. - Mistis bic Colchus Iberis.

2. The following nouns are declined like ille, illa, illud, and are ranked by some among the pronouns. They make the genitive in IUS, and the dative in I.

Unus, una, unum, one: Gen. unius: Dat. uni.

A'lius, ália, áliud, another: Gen. alius: Dat. álii. Qui, or quis, quæ, quod, or quid, which: Gen. cujus: Dat. cui.

Totus, tota, totum, all, whole: Gen. totius: Dat.

Uter, a, um, which of the two: Gen. utrius: Dat. utri.

Neuter, tra, um, neither: Gen. neutrius: Dat. neutri. Ullus, a, um, any: Gen. ullius: Dat. ulli.

Thus

Thus, nullus, a, um, none, nobody. Gen. nullius: Dat. nulli.

Solus, fola, folum, alone: Gen. folius: Dat. foli. Alter, altera, alterum, another: Gen. alterius: Dat. álteri.

#### ANNOTATION.

These nouns formerly made their genitive in I or in Æ like the other adjectives; hence we still meet with neutri generis in the genitive in Varro and in Probus; tam nulli confilii, in Ter. Alia pecudis jecur, in Cic. Non res totæ rei necesse est similis sit, ad Heren. and fuch like; and then their dative was also in o.

#### RULE V.

Of the vocative fingular.

- 1. The vocative of nouns in US is in E.
- 2. Except ô Deus.
- 3. Proper names in ius make the vocative in I.
- 4. We also say fili, mi, and geni.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. The vocative in every respect resembles the nominative; but nouns in US of the second declension, make the vocative in E, as dominus, Voc. domine, lord: bic berus, bere, master.

2. Deus, is used as well for the vocative as for the nominative. Te, Deus alme, colam, Buchan. I will

worship thee, O great God!

3. Proper names in ius, make the vocative in I, as Virgilius, Virgili, Virgil: Pompéius, Pompéi, Pom-

pey: Antónius, Antoni, Antony.

4. Also filius, a son, makes fili; meus, my, mine, makes mi; and génius, a good or evil genius, art, genius, makes geni in the vocative.

#### ANNOTATION.

.. The other nouns in IUS that are not proper names, make their vocative in E, like the rest of the nouns in US: Tabellarius, Voc. Tabellarie, a messenger : pius, pie, pious.

In like manner, epithets, as Cynthius, Delius, Tyrinthius, make the vocative in E; as also those of family, Laërtius, Laërtie; be-

cause of their nature they cannot pass for proper names.

We like wife meet with the following vocatives in US, fluvius, a river; populus, the people; chorus, a choir; agnus, a lamb; but these fame

fame four had better have their vocatives in E. Befides we may fay that it is in imitation of the Attics, who do not diffinguish the vocative from the nominative. For which reason Virgil in imitation of them has, Adfis lettite Bacchus dator, for Bacche. And Horace, fed des veniam bonus oro, for bone. Sanctius also maintains that the real vocative of Deus, is no other than Deë; and that if we say Deus, addressing ourselves to God, 'tis by virtue of this figure. Besides this vocative Deë is sound in Tertull. and in Prud. as in Greek, & Oui, Matt. 27.

Proper names formerly made the vocative also in E, as Virgilie, Mercurie, according to Priscian. But because this final e was hardly pronounced at all, and in all probability very much resembled what the French call their e seminine; hence it came to be intirely lost. And for this reason it is, says the same Priscian, that the accent of the former vocative has still continued in prose, Virgili, Mercuri, &c. though this penultima be short in verse.

#### FOR THE PLURAL.

We must also observe that here they admit of a syncope in the plural, as in the nominative Di for Dii; in the dative Dis for Diis.

And this is still more usual in the genitive; Deûm for Deorum: unless we chuse rather to say that it comes from the Greek @iw. But there are a great many others in which the syncope is obvious: nummum for nummorum: sesserium for sesserium for sesserium for liberorum: and in the same manner dus wirum; trium virum; centum virum, which are scarce ever used otherwise.

Nouns neuter rarely admit of this syncope, though in Ennius

we find duellum for duellorum; that is, bellorum.

#### RULE VI.

Of the dative and ablative plural.

- 1. The dative plural is in IS, as dóminus, dóminis.
- 2. But ambo makes ambóbus, and duo duóbus.

#### EXAMPLES,

1. The dative plural is in IS. Dóminus, the lord; dative plural, dóminis: puer, a boy, púeris: lignum;

wood, lignis.

2. Ambo and duo, are of the plural number, and form in the dative ambóbus, duóbus, for the masculine and the neuter; as ambábus and duábus, for the fem, See Rule III.

The ablative plural generally follows the dative; wherefore as dóminis is dative and ablative, fo ambébus and the others are datives and ablatives.

F<sub>3</sub> THE

## KANDAKAN KANDAKAKA

#### THE THIRD DECLENSION.

W E do not intend to give the terminations belonging to this declension, because this does not appear to be of any manner of use. It is sufficient to mention that it includes the terminations of all the rest, besides several peculiar to itself; and if we were to believe Priscian, who distinguishes them even according to the quantity, we should reckon them to be upwards of fourfcore.

But it is observable that a great many of these terminations were formed merely by the apocope of the last syllable. Which will help to shew us, that the analogy of the genitive, in this great variety of its terminations, is more regular than we imagine.

For instead of lac, for example, they formerly said laste, from whence comes the genitive lactis. In the same manner they said animale, from whence comes animalis; westigale, is; melle, mellis;

felle, fellis, &c.

Most of the nouns in o were ended in on: for they faid Platon,

onis: ligon, ligonis, &c.

The nouns in s impure, or s and a confonant, were terminated in es or in is; so that they said adipes, bujus adipis; as plebes, plebis; artes, artis; trabes, is; concordes, bujus concordis, &c.

They said also praceps, pracipis, whence pracipem in Plautus: anceps, ancipis, and also præcipes, bujus præcipitis; ancipes, ancipitis, whence the former nominative hath kept the latter genitive. They said also, os, oris, the mouth; and os, ofis, a bone.

They faid bæc supellectilis, is; iter, iteris; and itiner, 'itineris; Jovis, hujus Jovis; carnis, hujus carnis; gliris, hujus gliris; hepas, bepatis; jecor, jecoris, &c.

Many nouns in es and in is, ended in er; thus they said cucumer,

eris; ciner, eris; puber, eris, &c.

Others ended in en, whence they faid not only fanguis, hujus fanguinis, which has still continued in exanguis; but also fanguen, Sanguinis, like pollen, pollinis: so turben, turbinis, from whence turbo had its genitive.

They said likewise, bic ducis, taken from duce; bæc vocis from voco; as bic regis, from rego; bic gregis, from grego, for congrego: bic conjugis, from jugo: they faid too bac nivis, bujus nivis.

Whence we may remark in general that the genitive of this declention being of its own nature in is, it is made by adding is to the final confonant of the nominative, and changing fometimes the penultimate e into i to shorten the quantity; or by leaving is in the genitive as in the nominative. Or if the nominative be in es, by changing e into i in the last syllable; in like manner, if it be in e, it is changed into i, and s is added. But it is now time to come to the particular rules; and whatever is most deserving of notice in regard to the Greek words, we shall give at the end of this declention.

RULE

#### RULE VII.

The genitive of the nouns in A and E.

1. A bath its genitive in ATIS.

2. But E makes its genitive in IS.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. Nouns ending in A, form the genitive in ATIS, as boc enigma, enigmatis, a riddle: boc thema, thematis, a theme, or subject.

2. And those in E form the genitive in IS; as boc mantile, mantilis, a table-cloth, an hand towel:

boc sedile, sedilis, a seat or stool.

#### ANNOTATION,

The analogy of these genitives in atis, consists in this, that being incapable of taking fimply is after the last vowel of the nominative, because it would make an hiatus or meeting of vowels, they insert a t to avoid this disagreeable found. Thema, thema-is, thematis: just as the French fay a-t-on, a-t-il, for a-on, a-il, &c.

#### RULE VIII.

Of the nouns in O.

I. Nouns in O make ONIS.

2. The same also does unédo. 3. Nouns feminine in DO and GO, make INIS.

4. The same genitive is given to the following masculines, ordo, homo, turbo, cardo, Apóllo, Cupído, margo.

5. A'nio, Nério, make ENIS.

6. And caro, carnis.

## EXAMPLES.

1. Nouns ending in O, make ONIS in the genitive; as bic mucro, mucrónis, the point of a sword: bic sermo sermónis, speech, discourse: Cicero, Cicerónis, Cicero: bic bárpago, ónis, a grappling hook: bic Mácedo, ŏnis, a Macedonian.

2. In like manner, bac unedo, onis, the fruit of the F 4

arbut or strawberry-tree.

3. The

3. The other feminine nouns in DO and in GO, make the genitive in INIS. Hec grando, grándinis, hail: hæc caligo, caliginis, darkness: virgo, vírginis, a virgin, a maid.

But the masculines in DO and GO, make ONIS

by the general rule, bic ligo, ligonis, a spade.

Except the following feven.

4. Hic ordo, órdinis, order: bomo, bóminis, a man or woman: nemo, néminis, nobody; it comes from bomo: bic turbo, túrbinis, a whirling, a whirlwind, a top: bic cardo, cárdinis, the hinge of a door: Apollo, Apóllinis, the god Apollo: Cupido, Cupidinis, the god of love: bic margo, márginis, the margin of a book, the bank of a river.

5. A'nio makes Aniénis, the name of a river: Nério,

énis, the wife of Mars.

6. Hac caro, makes carnis, flesh, meat.

#### ANNOTATION.

There are some Greek nouns, which are proper names of women, that make the genitive in ois and in us, as Dido, Didonis, Didois, Didois, Gorgo, genitive Gorgonis, ois, and Gorgus, from rogybos, rogyovs; and a great many others of the like sort.

#### RULE IX.

Of the nouns in C and in D.

Halec makes halécis, and lac, lactis. David makes Davidis, and Bogud, Bógudis,

#### EXAMPLES.

These here form their genitive in a different manner, Hoc balec, or bec balec a herring, also pickle, brine.

David, Davidis, the prophet David: Bogud, the name of a man, Bógudis, Liv.

## RULE X.

Of the nouns in L.

- 1. The genitive of nouns in L is made by adding IS.
- 2. But to mel and fel you must add LIS.

EXAM-

## EXAMPLES.

r. Nouns ending in L form the genitive by adding IS. Hoc ánimal, animális, an animal: bic, aut boc fal, falis, falt: Dániel, Daniélis, a proper name: vigil, vigilis, a watchman, a fentinel: bic fol, folis, the fun: bic conful, cónfulis, a conful.

2. The following redouble the L: boc mel, mellis,

honey: boc fel, fellis, gall.

## RULE XI.

Of the nouns in N.

1. To Nouns ending in N, IS is added.

2. But neuters in EN make INIS.

3. As-also pecten with nouns ending in CEN, and flamen, though masculine.

4. Proper names in ON make fometimes ONTIS.

5. As does also horizon.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. Nouns ending in EN, have IS added to them in the genitive. Titan, Titanis, a proper name; it is taken for the fun: hic, ren, renis, the kidney or reins: hic lien, liénis, the milt or spleen: delphin, delphinis, a dolphin: bic Orion, onis, the name of a constellation: Memnon, Mémnonis, the son of Aurora.

2. Nouns neuter in EN, change E into I, and make INIS. Hoc flumen, fluminis, a river: boc lumen, luminis, light: boc nomen, nominis, a name: boc gluten, glutinis, glue: boc unguen, inis, ointment: boc fla-

men, inis, a blaft, or puff of wind.

3. The following, though masculines, make also INIS. His petten, pettinis, a comb, the stick or quill wherewith they play upon an instrument, the stay of a weaver's loom. Those in CEN, that is the compounds of cano, to sing, as tibicen, inis, a piper, or player on a stute: fidicen, a harper, he that playeth on a stringed instrument; and in like manner the rest. To these we may add, bic stamen, inis, a heathen priest.

The other masculine nouns follow the general rule.

as kie lien, lienis, the milt or spleen, &c.

4. Proper

- 4. Proper names make sometimes ONTIS, as Phäëtbon, Phaëthontis, the son of Phæbus: Xenophon, Xenophontis, an Athenian general. And sometimes they sollow the general rule, Jáson, Jásonis. A great many have both genitives, as Ctésiphon, Ctesiphontis, and Ctesiphonis. But the latter comes rather from Ctésipho; as Démipho, Demiphonis; and such like.
- 5. Hic Horizon makes also Horizontis, the horizon, a circle dividing the half sphere of the firmament, which we see, from the other half which we see not.

#### RULE XII.

Of the nouns in R.

I. Nouns in R make their genitive by adding IS, as fur, furis; honor, honoris.

2. But far makes farris.

- 3. And from Hepar comes the genitive hépatis.

  EXAMPLES.
- 1. Nouns ending in R, form their genitive by adding IS; as hoc calcar, calcáris, a spur: bic aër, áëris, the air: bic ather, átheris, the pure air, the sky: bic carcer, cárceris, a prison: boc uber, úberis, a nipple, a pap or udder: bic vomer, vómeris, a plowshare. And in like manner, uber, adjective, genitive úberis, fat and fertile: bic bonor, honóris, honour; bic decor, decóris, comeliness, beauty: bic fur, furis, a thief: bic furfur fúrfuris, bran: bic et hac martyr, mártyris, a martyr, a witness.

2. Hoc far, all manner of corn, also meal or flower,

redoubles the R: genitive farris.

3. Hoc hepar, bépatis, the liver. Formerly they faid hépatos: and this noun has no plural.

#### ANNOTATION.

Lar, a houshold god, makes Laris, according to the general rule. But Lar taken for the name of a man, makes Lartis. It is to be observed however that Lars is also used, which we read in Livy and in Ausonius, from whence regularly comes Lartis, as from Mars comes Martis; though we also meet with Lar in Priscian and in Cicero.

## RULE XIII.

Of the nouns in BER,

- 1. Céleber, imber, and saluber, make the genitive in BRIS,
- 2. The same do also the months in BER.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. These nouns make their genitive in BRIS. Céleber, genitive célebris, famous, renowned: bic imber, imbris, a shower of rain: faluber, salubris, wholesome.

2. His Septémber, Septémbris, the month of September: October: Novémber, October: Novémber, Novémbris, the month of November: Decémber, Decémbris, the month of December.

In the same manner Insuber, Insubris, the name of

a people.

#### ANNOTATION.

The analogy of these genitives consists in their making a syncope of the penultimate e; salubris, for salubris: Octoberis for Octoberis, &c. Which is the case also of some of these that follow.

#### RULE XIV.

Of the adjectives in CER.

The adjectives in CER make CRIS. Thus we fay, acer, acris.

#### EXAMPLES.

The adjectives in CER make the genitive in CRIS; as acer, genitive acris, sharp, sour: álacer, álacris, brisk, lively: vôlucer, vôlucris, winged, swift.

#### RULE XV.

Of the nouns in TER.

- 1. The Greek nouns in TER make ERIS.
- 2. To which we must join later, lateris.
- 3. The Latin nouns in TER make TRIS.

4. Which are followed by pater and mater.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. The nouns in TER, if they be of Greek original, follow the general rule by adding IS after R: as bic crater, crateris, a great cup, or bowl: bic ather, ëris, the pure air, the sky: bic stater, statéris, a kind of ancient coin worth two shillings and four-pence: bie character, éris, a mark, character, or fign: bie panther, ér s, a panther.

2. Later, though a Latin word, also makes láteris,

a brick or tile.

3. The other Latin nouns in TER, make only TRIS in the genitive by fyncope for TERIS; whether they be adjectives, as campéster, campéstris, of or belonging to the plain fields; filvefter, filveftris, woody, wild, favage: or whether they be substantives, as hig accipiter, tris, an hawk : bic frater, tris, a brother.

4. These two, though of Greek original, follow the Latins: bic pater, patris, a father: bæc mater, matris,

a mother.

#### ANNOTATION.

Linter, which Despauter joins to these, is a downright Latin word. It is true Priscian says that the Greeks used the word, & Airline; but he fays this without any authority. For this noun is not to be met with in Pollux, where he treats of different forts of boats, nor in any ancient author. And if Priscian found it any where, it must have certainly been in some author of more modern date, who made use of the Latin word, only giving it a Greek termination.

#### RULE XVI.

Of iter, cor, and Jupiter.

Iter makes itineris.

Cor, cordis; Jupiter, Jovis.

#### EXAMPLES.

These form their genitive in a different manner: boc iter, genitive, itineris, a way, a path, a road, a journey: boc cor, cordis, the heart. The compounds of cor take an S at the end, as fecors, secordis, senseless, regardless. See the rule of nouns in RS lower down. Jupiter, Jovis, the heathen god.

ANNO-

#### ANNOTATION.

We have already taken notice of the cause of this irregularity in these genitives, which is that the Latins heretofore used to say Jovis, bujus Jovis; Jupiter, bujus Jupiteris, whence the latter nominative has retained the former genitive. And Probus Judiciously observes, that to pretend that Jovis is the real genitive of Jupiter, is the same as if we were to decline bic Phabus, bujus Apollinis. Now Jupiter was only a corrupt word for Jovis-pater, just as they said Marjoiter for Mars-pater, and the rest in the same manner.

## Rule XVII.

Of the nouns in UR.

Jecur, robur, femur, and cbur, make the genitive in ORIS.

#### EXAMPLES. A.

The following make the genitive in ORIS. Hoc jecur, jecoris (and formerly jecinoris) the liver: boc robur, roboris, a kind of hard oak, strength: boc femur, fémoris, the thigh: boc ebur, éboris, ivory.

#### ANNOTATION.

The analogy of this genitive confifts in this, that the u of the nominative is changed into o, these two vowels having a great affinity with each other.

## Rule XVIII.

Of the nouns in AS.

- 1. Nouns in AS have the genitive in ATIS.
- 2. But the feminine Greek nouns in AS, as Pallas, make ADIS.
- 3. The masculine Greek nouns in AS, as adamas, make ANTIS.
- 4. As makes affis; and mas, maris; hoc vas hath vafis; and hic vas hath vadis.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. The nouns in AS make the genitive in ATIS. Hac pietas, pietátis, piety: bac atas, atátis, age: bac bónitas, bonitátis, goodness.

2. The Greek nouns in AS of the feminine gender, make ADIS; as bac Palias, Pálladis, the goddess

Pallas: hæc lampas, lampadis, a lamp.

26 4 7 1

3. The

3. The Greek nouns in AS of the masculine gender make ANTIS. Hic gigas, gigántis, a giant: bic ádamas, adamántis, a diamond: bic Pallas, Pallántis, the name of a man: bic élephas, elephántis, an elephant: so Agragas, the name of a city, but of the masculine gender. See the genders, p. 16.

4. These make their genitive in a different manner; bic as, genitive ass, a pound weight; also a coin of which ten made a denier: bic mas, maris, the male in all kinds of creatures: vas, when of the neuter gender, makes vasis, a vessel: but when masculine, it

makes vadis, a furety or bail.

#### ANNOTATION.

The analogy of the genitives in atis or adis confifts in this, that joining is to the nominative, its final s is changed into s or d by a relation which the s hath in common to both these consonants d and s in all languages, which will appear further in rule the 21st. 24th. 25th. and others.

# RULE XIX. Of the nouns in ES.

The nouns in ES change ES into IS; as verres, verris; vates, vatis.

#### EXAMPLES.

The nouns in ES form their genitive, by changing ES into IS; as bic verres, genitive verris, a boar pig: vates, vatis, a poet, a prophet.

In the same manner Uh/sses, Uh/sses, the name of a man: bee nubes, nubis, a cloud: bee clades, cladis, a

defeat; and the like.

#### RULE XX.

Of those which make ETIS.

1. The following have their genitive in ETIS; viz. lócuples, præpes, páries, feges, perpes, tapes, intérpres, teges, teres, magnes, ábies, áries, hebes.

2. Also quies; 3. And a great many Greek

words in ES.

## EXAMPLES.

1. The followings nouns make their genitive in ETIS. Locuples, locupletis, rich: præpes, præpetis, quick, light, lively : bic páries, parietis, a wall : bec seges, segetis, standing corn: perpes, pérpetis, perpetual, intire: bic tapes, tapétis, tapestry: intérpres, intérpretis, an interpreter : bæc teges, tégetis, a mat : teres, téretis, taper as a tree or pillar : bic magnes, magnétis, a load-stone: bæc ábies, abietis, a sir-tree: bic áries, arietis, a ram, a military engine : bebes, bêbetis, blunt, dull.

2. Hac quies, quiétis, rest; and in the same manner its compounds, réquies, repose: inquies, disquiet.

3. Many Greek nouns in ES also make ETIS, as bic lebes lebétis, a cauldron: Dares, Darétis; Chremes, Chremétis, names of men: celes, étis, one that rides on horseback in public sports, also the horse itfelf: and fuch like.

## ANNOTATION.

Heretofore they used to say also mansues, mansuetis, Plaut. and indiges, indigetis. In Julius Frontinus, Romana urbs indiges, terrarunque dea; and in Livy, Jovem indigetem appellant, lib. 1. But now we say mansuetus, mild; and as to the other, it is seldom used except in the plural; indigites, the tutelar deities.

## RULE XXI.

Of the other nouns in ES.

- 1. Ceres makes Céreris.
- 2. Bes, beffis: and æs, æris.
- 3. Nouns derived from sédes make IDIS.
- 4. Pes, heres, merces, præs, bave EDIS.
- 5. Pubes, fignifying foft hair, makes IS; but fignifying of ripe years, it has ERIS. 6. The other masculines have ITIS.

## EXAMPLES.

1. Ceres the goddess of corn, makes Cereris.

2. Hic bes, the weight of eight ounces, makes bessis.

Hoc æs, æris, brass, copper.

3. Nouns derived from sédeo, sedes, to sit down, make IDIS; as obses, obsidis, an hostage: præses, præsidis, a president: reses, résidis, lazy, stothful: deses, désidis,

idle, lazy.

4. The following make the genitive in EDIS; bic pes, pedis, the foot: in like manner its compounds, bipes, bipedis, two footed: córnipes, cornipedis, that which hath a horny hoof: fónipes, that which maketh a noise with its feet, a courser, an horse, or steed: bic beres, béredis, an heir: bæc merces, mercédis, reward: præs, prædis, a surety in money matters.

5. Pubes, pubis, foft hair or down. Pubes, puberis, adject. of ripe years; from whence comes pubertas,

ripe age, puberty.

6. The rest of the masculines, and even of the commons in ES, not mentioned in the rules, form their genitive in ITIS; as bic et bac miles, militis, a soldier: veles, vélitis, a soldier wearing light harness: eques, équitis, an horseman: palmes, pâlmitis, the shoot or young branch of a vine: bic termes, térmitis, a bough or twig of a tree: bic somes, fómitis, suel.

## ANNOTATION.

From pubes comes the compound impubes or impubis, & hoc impube, as impubes l'ulus: impube corpus: in the genitive impubis & impuberis: accusative impubem & impuberem. Their nominative in er we find no where but in the writings of grammarians.

Here we may observe, that the nouns in ES, which increase in the genitive, are generally masculines. There are only five of them sem. seges, teges, merces, compes and quies; to which may be

added inquies, a substantive, and one neuter, as, aris.

## RULE XXII.

Of the nouns in IS.

IS continues in the genitive the same as in the nominative.

## EXAMPLES.

Nouns in IS generally speaking have the genitive like

like the nominative; as bæc classis, bujus classis, a fleet: dulcis, bujus dulcis, sweet: bic cassis, bujus cassis, a hunter's net: bic cúcumis, bujus cúcumis, a cucumber.

## ANNOTATION.

They used heretofore to say cucumer, eris; and from hence comes still in the plural cucumers, and not cucumer, though in the singular cucumis is more usual than cucumer, whence comes the dative and ablative cucumi, and the accusative cucumim in Pliny. See p. 92.

## RULE XXIII.

Exception to the preceding rule.

- 1. Cassis, lapis, and cuspis, form the genitive in DIS.
- 2. These are followed by a great many Greek nouns.
- 3. Quiris, Samnis, Dis, lis, and charis, make ITIS.
- 4. Pulvis, and cinis, have ERIS, and glis has gliris.

5. But sánguis, makes sánguinis.

## EXAMPLES.

1. These make the genitive in DIS. Hæc cássis, cássidis, an helmet: bic lapis, idis, a stone: bæc cuspis,

idis, the point of a spear or other weapon.

2. There are likewise a great many seminine Greek nouns, which make IDIS. Tyránnis, tyránnidis, tyranny: pixis, pixidis, a box: chlamys, ydis, a cloak, a soldier's coat: graphis, idis, the art of limning, also a pencil. And such like.

3. The following make ITIS. Quiris, Quiritis, a Roman: Samnis, Samnitis, a people of Italy: Dis Ditis, the god of riches, a rich man: bæc lis, litis, a strife, a quarrel, a process at law: cháris, this, or rather in the plural chárites, the three sisters called the graces.

4. Hic pulvis, púlveris, dust : bic cinis, cineris, ashes:

glis, gliris, a dormouse:

Vol. I. G 5. Hic

5. Hic fanguis, sánguinis, blood; because heretofore they said sanguen.

Its compounds follow the general rule. Exanguis,

genitive exánguis, pale, lifeless.

Pollis, or rather pollen, also makes pollinis, fine flour.

## ANNOTATION.

Hereto we may also reser a great number of Greek nouns ending in IN or IS, as delphis or delphin, delphinis: Salamis or Salamin, Salaminis: Eleusis or in, inis, &c. There are likewise some Greek nouns which make entis, as Simois, Simoentis, the name of a river: Pyrois, Pyroentis, one of the horses of the sun, &c. But as to those we must reserve a further notice of them for the Greek grammar.

## RULE XXIV.

Of nouns in OS.

- 1. Nouns in OS have the genitive in OTIS.
- 2. But mos, flos, and ros, make ORIS.
- 3. Heros, Minos, Tros, and thos, make OIS.

4. Bos, bas bovis; custos, custódis.

5. Os, a bone, has offis; but signifying the mouth it makes oris.

## EXAMPLES.

1. Nouns in OS generally make their genitive in OTIS, as bee dos, dotis, a portion or dowry: compos, compotis, one that hath obtained his defire or purpose, a partaker: impos, impotis, unable, void of: bic nepos nepótis, a grandson, also a spendthrist: bic & bac sacérdos, sacerdótis, a priest or priestes: bic monóceros, monocerótis, an unicorn: and so a great many more Greek nouns.

2. These are excepted which make ORIS. His mos, moris, manner or custom: bis flos, floris, a flower: bis

ros, roris, dew.

3. These also which make OIS: bic beros, berois, an hero: Minos, Minois, a Cretan king: Tros, Trois, a Trojan: thos, thois, a fort of wolf.

4. Hic et hæc bos, bovis, an ox or cow: bic et bæc

custos, custódis, a keeper or guardian.

5. The

5. The word Os is always neuter; it makes offis when it fignifies a bone; inbumáta offa, bones unburied: but it has oris when it fignifies the mouth or the face; gravis odor oris, the diagreeable stink of the mouth or breath: decor oris, the beauty of the countenance.

ANNOTATION.

Bos makes bowis, because it comes from the Æolic βῶς, βοδδς, for βοῦς, βοός; this Æolic digamma being little more in value than the V consonant.

## RULE XXV.

Of the nouns in US which make the genitive in ERIS.

1. Nouns in US make the genitive in ERIS.

2. But the following have ORIS, viz. pecus, tergus, fænus, lepus, nemus, frigus, penus, pignus, pectus, ftercus, decus, dédecus, littus, tempus, and corpus.

3. The comparative in US has the same genitive

as that in OR.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. The greatest part of the nouns in US have the genitive in *ĕris* short. We reckon twenty of them, viz. boc acus, áceris, chast: boc fædus, fæderis, covenant, alliance: boc funus, fúneris, a funeral: boc genus, géneris, kind, race, extraction: boc glomus, ĕris, a bottom of yarn, or clue of thread: boc latus, ĕris, a side, the waist: boc munus, ĕris, a present, or favour: boc olus, ĕris, any garden herbs for food: boc onus, ĕris, burthen, obligation: boc opus, ĕris, work, labour: boc pondus, ĕris, weight: boc rudus, ĕris, rubbish: boc feelus, ĕris, wickedness: boc sidus, ĕris, a star: boc vellus, ĕris, a steece of wool: bæc Venus, ĕris, the goddess Venus: vetus, ĕris, old, antient, it is an adject.: boc viscus, ĕris, a bowel, or intrail: boc ulcus, ĕris, a boil: boc vulnus, ĕris, a wound.

2. There are fifteen which make the genitive in ORIS; boc pecus, pécoris, a flock of sheep, a single sheep: boc tergus, öris, the skin or hide of any beast: boc fænus, öris, usury, interest: bic lepus, öris, an

G 2

hare:

hare: boc nemus, ŏris, a grove: boc frigus, ŏris, cold: boc penus, ŏris, provisions of all forts: boc pignus, ŏris, a pledge: boc pettus, ŏris, the breast: boc sercus, ŏris, dung, excrement: boc decus, decŏris, a credit or honour; and so its compound, dédecus, shame, disgrace: boc littus, ŏris, the shore: boc tempus, ŏris, time: boc corpus, ŏris, the body.

3. The comparative in US has the fame genitive as that in OR, and of course it makes óris, the penultimate long; as major, & boc majus, majóris, greater: mélior, & boc mélius, óris, better: pejor, & boc pejus,

worse.

## ANNOTATION.

It is of no manner of use to inquire which should be the general rule of the nouns in US; that is, whether it be those which make oris, or those which make eris. For as eris comes naturally from ER; so oris comes as naturally from OR; therefore one is not more natural than the other to the nouns in US. Hence we ought to take that for the general rule, which comprehends most nouns; this is that of ris, which I have followed; for the comparatives form a rule by themselves, and ought not to be consounded with the rest, because they make sris long, which is owing to their taking it from their masculine in or.

They used formerly to say faneris, and pigneris, which shews that Fris is the more general rule. Thence come the verbs fanero or faneror, to lend out at usury: pignero and oppignero, to pledge: lepóris long, from lepor or lepos, masc. mirth, wit, complaiance, a

good mien.

Decéris long, comes also from decor, masc. It may therefore be observed that all those nouns which make eris or oris, in the genitive, have their increase short, and are neuter, except vetus adject and Venus, sem. by its signification.

From decus comes indecor, oris, unseemly, misbecoming; and

from decor comes indecorus the same.

## RULE XXVI.

Of those which make URIS, UIS, UDIS, AUDIS, and ODIS.

- 1. Monosyllables in US, as also tellus, make URIS in the genitive.
- 2. But grus, and fus, make UIS.
- 3. Palus, incus, and fubfcus, have UDIS.
- 4. Laus, and fraus, make AUDIS.
- 5. And tripus, ODIS.

## EXAMPLES.

1. All the monofyllables in US, make URIS in the genitive. Hoc thus, thuris, frankincense, or the tree on which it grows; boc rus, ruris, the country: bic mus, muris, a mouse: plus, pluris, more: boc jus, juris, broth, pottage, which was measured out to each person; hence it is taken also for justice, equity, and right: boc pus, puris, matter or corruption that cometh out of a sore.

Hac tellus, tellúris, the earth.

2. These two make UIS, bac grus, gruis, a crane:

fus, suis, a fow.

3. These have UDIS. Hac palus, palúdis, a morass: bac incus, incúdis, an anvil: bac subjeus, údis, a fastening of boards or timber together, called by the joiners a swallow or dove-tail. The old word pecus, a beast, unusual in the nominative and the vocative, makes pécudis. Impurissima pécudis sordes, Cic. in Pison. the filth of that nasty beast.

4. These two have AUDIS, bæc laus, laudis, praise:

bac fraus, fraudis, fraud, deceit.

5. His tripus, tripodis, a tripod, or three legged ftool; in like manner the other compounds of  $\pi \gtrsim c$ .

## ANNOTATION.

Ligus, liguris, which is joined to these, comes rather from Ligur, uris; this appears plainly from the increase of the genitive which

is short, whereas all nouns in US have uris long.

Charifius places pécudes among those nouns that have neither nominative nor vocative. Hence Vossius thinks that they rather faid pécudis, bujus pécudis, which is the reason even of the second's being short, whereas in palus, údis, and others of the same sort, it is long. And when Priscian quotes from Cæsar de Auguriis, a book no longer extant, si sincera pecus erat; this is an expression that has not been followed by any one author, and which Cæsar probably used only in giving an extract from some old Roman ceremonial. For which reason it is better to forbear making use of this nominative.

But there is great probability that they said hoc pécude, whence comes bæc pécuda. Cum adbibent in pecuda passores, Cic. 4. de Rep. And we find even bæc pecua, pecuum, from the nominative

pecu.

## RULE XXVII.

Of those which make UTIS and UNTIS.

1. Intércus, falus, virtus, juvéntus, fenéctus, and férvitus, have the genitive in UTIS. Greek names of towns in US make UNTIS.

## EXAMPLES.

1. The following make the genitive in UTIS. Intercus, intércutis, adject. Medicaméntum ad aquam intercutem, Cic. a remedy for the dropfy: bæc falus, falútis, safety, health: bæc virtus, virtútis, virtue: bæc juvéntus, juventútis, youth: bæc senéttus, senettútis, old age: bæc sérvitus, servitútis, servitude.

#### ANNOTATION.

The Greek nouns, which are proper names of towns or other places, generally make UNTIS, as Opus, Opuntis; Trapezus, Trapezuntis: Amathus, untis, &c. See several of them above, p. 17.

## RULE XXVIII.

Of nouns in BS and in PS.

1. Nouns in BS bave BIS; and those in PS have PIS.

2. But those which have more than one syllable, change E into I.

3. Auceps however makes aucupis; puls, pultis; and hyems, hyemis.

## EXAMPLES.

1. Nouns in BS, and in PS, form their genitive by putting an I before S, as Arabs, A'rabis, an Arabian: bec flips, flipis, a piece of money, the fame with the as: flirps, flirpis, the root, a flock or race: plebs, plebis, the common people: bec feps, fepis, Cic. an hedge: bic feps, fepis, a venomous ferpent or eft.

2. Those nouns that have more than one syllable, change E into I in the penultimate, as calebs, calibis, and not calebis, a single, or unmarried person: bac forceps, ipis, a pair of tongs, scissars, or pincers:

princeps,

princeps, principis, a prince, the chief: bic et bæc adeps, ádipis, fat: múniceps, ícipis, one of a town whose inhabitants were free of the city of Rome: párticeps, ícipis, partaker: manceps, máncipis, a farmer of any part of the public revenue, an undertaker of any public work that giveth security for its performance, he that buyeth the goods of one proscribed, a proprietor who selleth a thing upon warrantry.

3. Auceps however makes aucupis, a fowler: bee puls, makes pultis, a kind of meat used by the ancients, like a pap or panado: bee byems, byemis, the winter.

## ANNOTATION.

Gryps has gryphis, a gripe or griffon: Cynips, iphis, a river of Lybia; and cinips, ciniphis, little flies, but cruelly flinging.

Now the analogy of all these genitives is this, that these words are abbreviated, having terminated heretofore in is in the nominative, as well as in the genitive, as we have already observed, p. 70.

## RULE XXIX.

## Of the nouns in NS and in RS.

I. Nouns in NS and in RS form the genitive in TIS, and drop their own S.

2. But glans, nefrens, lens, libripens, and frons, the leaf of a tree, change S into DIS.

3. To these we may join the compounds of cor, which take an S after OR.

## EXAMPLES.

1. Nouns in NS, or in RS, form the genitives by changing S into TIS; as hic mons, montis, a mountain: hac frons, frontis, the forehead: expers, expértis, void, exempt: hac lens, lentis, a kind of pulse called lentiles.

2. The following change their S into DIS. Hae glans, glandis, a mast of oak or other tree, an acorn; likewise its compound: juglans, juglandis, a walnut: nefrens, nefrendis, a barrow pig: bae lens, lendis, a nit: libripens, libripéndis, a weigher: bae frons, frondis, the leaf of a tree.

G 4 3. The

3. The compounds of cor, cordis, the heart, take an S at the latter end, and form their genitive also in DIS. Concors, concordis, of one mind or will: discors, discordis, discordant, jarring: excors, ordis, heartless, foolish; vecors, ordis, mad, foolish: focors, or secors, ordis, lazy, idle.

## RULE XXX.

Of the participle iens, euntis, with its compounds.

- 1. Iens makes EUNTIS, and is followed by all its compounds.
- 2. Except ámbiens.

## EXAMPLES.

1. The participle of the verb eo, I go, and those of its compounds, form the genitive in EUNTIS; as iens, eûntis, going: périens, pereûntis, perishing: âbiens, abeûntis, departing: rédiens, redeûntis, returning: âdiens, adeûntis, going towards another: éxiens, exeuntis, going out: ôbiens, obeûntis, going round.

In like manner quiens, makes queuntis, able: néquiens, nequeuntis, not able; being taken by fome for

the compounds of eo.

2. Nevertheles ámbiens makes ambiéntis, furrounding, environing.

## RULE XXXII.

Of caput and its compounds.

Caput and all its compounds are declined in ITIS.

## EXAMPLES.

Caput, of the neuter gender, makes in the genitive,

cápitis, the head.

In like manner its compounds, as hoc sinciput, sincipitis, the fore part of the head: occiput, occipitis, the hinder part of the head.

Also these adjectives, anceps, ancipitis, double headed, ambiguous, doubtful: biceps, bicipitis, two

headed: triceps, tricipitis, three headed.

Rule

## RULE XXXIII.

Of the nouns in X.

1. The nouns in X change it into CIS, as vervex, vervécis; halex, halécis.

2. But frux, lex, rex, grex, Styx, Phryx, conjux, change X into GIS.

3. Remex makes rémigis.

4. All other nouns in EX of more syllables than one, have the genitive in ICIS.

## EXAMPLES.

I. The nouns in X form their genitive by changing X into CIS; as bee balex, or alex, écis, an herring, pickle, brine: bic vervex, vervécis, a wether sheep: bec fex, secis, dregs: felix, felicis, happy: bec filix, filicis, fern, brake: bec vibex, vibícis, a wheal on the slesh after whipping. See the genders, p. 55. bec lux, lucis, light.

2. The following change X into GIS. Hae frux, frugis, corn, the fruits of the earth: bae lex, legis, a law; as also its compound, exlex, exlégis, lawless: bic rex, regis, a king; bic grex, gregis, a flock, an herd: bae Styx, Stygis, a poetical infernal lake: Pbryx, Pbrygis, a Phrygian: bic et bae conjux, côn-

jugis, a husband or wife.

## ANNOTATION.

To these these we may join barpax, agis, a kind of amber that draweth leaves and straw after it: Biturix, igis, Cæs a native of Bourges: Allobrox, ogis, a Savoyard, or of that neighbourhood: frix, igis, a screech-owl, an hag, or hobgoblin: läpyx, igis, the western wind: phalaux, augis, a kind of Macedonian battalion: fyrinx, gis, a stude, a pipe: fphinx, gis, a poetical monster. And perhaps some others, taken either from the Greek, or from a verb in go, as aquilex, aquilegis, he that maketh conveyance of water by pipes, or he that sindeth springs, taken from lego, to gather. And this analogy is more general than one would imagine. For lex itself makes legis, only because it comes from lego, to read, according to Varro and St. Isidore. Which we may also say of grex, taken from grego, from whence comes congrego: of rex taken from tego, &c. But those which come from a verb in co make cis, as dux, ducis, from duco; lux, lucis, from lucco; (the pure termina-

tion following the impure). And if the verb hath an i before go or co, this i is likewise continued before gis or cie in the genitive of the noun, which feldom happens except in words of more than one fyllable, as appears in the following, taken from remigo, judico, indico, plico, supplico, &c. For which reason we say that

3. Remex, a rower, makes rémigis, changing E into

I, because it has more syllables than one.

4. The other nouns in EX, that have more syllables than one (except balex and vervex, écis, already mentioned) also change E into I, and make ICIS. Judex, júdicis, a judge: index, indicis, a discoverer, a shewer, the forefinger, a mark or token, an index or table of a book : simplex, icis, simple : supplex, supplicis, humble: duplex, dúplicis, double, &c.

## ANNOTATION.

The analogy of these genitives is owing likewise to this, that all these nouns were heretofore terminated in is in the nominative as well as in the genitive: thus the x being a double letter, in fome is equivalent to cs, for which reason they make cis; and in others to gs, for which reason they have gis; see the preceding annotation.

## RULE XXXIV.

Exception to the preceding rule.

Senex, nox, nix, onyx, supéllex, make senis, noctis, nivis, ónychis, and supelléctilis.

## EXAMPLES.

These form their genitive in a different manner, viz. senex, senis, an old man; bac nox, noctis, night: bec nix, nivis, fnow: bec onyx, onychis, a fort of marble or alabafter, but taken for a vase or box of that fort of stone it is masculine. See p. 53. Hæc supéllex, supelléttilis, houshold stuff. But we fay also supellettilis, bujus supellettilis.

## ANNOTATION.

Greek nouns in AX make ACTIS, as Aftyanax, actis; Virg. the name of a man: Bibrax, adis, the name of a city: Hipponax, the name of a man: Hylax, the name of a dog.

Despauter excepts Bryax, which, as he pretends, does make Bryaxis. But it appears from several passages in Pliny, that the nominative is BRY AXIS: hos deorum quinque colossos fecit Bryaxis, lib. 34. c.7. Bryaxis Bryaxis Esculatium fecit, cap. seq. and it appears likewise that it makes Bryaxidis in the genitive. Sunt alia signa illustrium artiscum; Liber pater, Bryaxidis, & alter Scopæ, ibid. Hence it makes Bryaxin in the accusative, as we shall take notice hereaster, p. 92.

The analogy of these genitives consists in this, that the nominatives are syncopated, having been heretofore like their genitives. It may also be said that x being a double letter, nox stands for nocs, which inferts a t with an i, nosis; and that nix standing for nics, it takes the Rolic digamma in nivis, for which reason it loses the c, lest the pronunciation should be too harsh. On the contrary Onychis assumes the aspiration b to strengthen the sound.

## RULE XXXV.

General for the accufatives.

The accusative case is in EM, as dux ducis, makes ducem.

EXAMPLES.

The other cases are formed from the genitive, taking the termination that properly belongs to them, as that of EM for the accusative: for example, bic serme, sermonis, accusative sermonem, speech, discourse: bic labor, laboris, laborem, labour: dux, ducis, ducem, a leader, a commander.

## RULE XXXVI.

Of the accufatives in IM.

The following nouns, tússis, amússis, sitis, securis, decússis, vis, pelvis, ravis, buris, A'raris, Tigris, Tíberis, form their accusative in im.

## EXAMPLES.

All these nouns have the accusative in IM. Hac tustis, accusative tustim, a cough: bac anustis, amissim, a mason's or carpenter's rule or line: bac sitis, sitim, thirst: bac securis, securim, an ax or hatchet: bac decussis, decustim, a coin of the value of ten affes; and in like manner centustis, centustim, a coin of the value of one hundred affes: bac vis, vim, force, violence, plenty: bac pelvis, pelvim, a bason: bac ravis, ravim, hoarseness: bac buris, burim, Virg. the plowtail: Arar, or Araris, accus. Ararim, the river Saône: Tigris, Tigrim, the river Tiger: Tiberis, Tiberim, or Tibrim, the Tiber.

ANNO-

#### ANNOTATION.

Cannabis forms also the accusative in IM; we likewise meet

with cucumim, pulvim, and some others.

Hereto we must also refer a multitude of Greek nouns, which take n for m, as genesis, accusative genesin, or genesim; erynnis, erynnis, sprtis, sprtin, and the like, which may be learnt by the use of authors. And all the names of rivers form likewise their poetical accusatives in in, Albin, Beetin, &c. Which is of great service to poets, because the M suffers an elision before a vowel, but the N may stand.

## RULE XXXVII.

The accusative in EM or in IM.

Turris, feméntis, febris, restis, clavis, aquális, puppis, and navis, form the accusative cither in EM or IM.

## EXAMPLES.

These form the accusative in EM or in IM. Hecturris, accusative turrem, or turrim, more usual, a tower: bæc seméntis, seméntem, or seméntim, a sowing, seed time, also corn sown; bæc sebris, sebrem, or sebrim, a sever: bæc restis, restem, or restim, more usual, an halter, a rope: bæc clavis, clavem, or clavim, a key: bic aquális, aquálem, or aquálim, more usual, an ewer, a water pot: bæc puppis, puppem, or puppim, more usual, the hind deck of a ship, the poop: bæc navis, navem, or navim, a ship; the former in cm is more usual.

## ANNOTATION.

Cucumis in ancient writers, makes rather cucumim than cucumerem. We meet also with cutem and cutim in the accusative, præsepem from the noun præsses. Strigilim, sentim, gummim, cannabim, avim, cratim, lentim, messim, ovim, ratim, and some others: even, some belonging to the precedent rule will be found to have em or im. And if we may believe Scioppius, all nouns in IS that have no increase in the genitive, had heretofore two terminations; for which reason, he adds, we say not only partem, but also partim, which has been made to pass for an advert, but is a real accusative, for heretosore they said have partis, hujus partis.

There are a great many more Greek nouns, which increasing in the genitive, form the accusative in EM with increase, and in 1N without increase, as Iris, Iridis, accusative Iridem, and Irin: Bryazis, idis, accusative Briaxidem and Bryazis. And then they have hardly any other than the ablative in E, as we shall shew hereafter,

P. 27:

## RULE XXXVIII.

General for the ablative.

1. The ablative of substantives is in E.

2. That of adjectives in E or in I.

## EXAMPLES.

The ablative of the third declenfion may be confidered according either to substantives, or to adjectives.

1. Substantives generally form the ablative in E, as bic pater, patris, ablative patre, a father: boc corpus, genitive corporis, ablative corpore, a body: boc stemma, atis, ablative stemmate, a garland, a stem or pedigree, a noble act or atchievement; but to make it stand for a coat of arms, as is commonly done, I question whether this can be desended by ancient authority.

2. Adjectives generally form the ablative in I or in E, as felix, felice or felici, happy: fortior and fortius, fortiore and fortiori, stronger: vetus, vétere or véteri, old: victrix, victrice or victrici, victori-

ous: amans, amante or amanti, loving.

## ANNOTATION.

Of some adjectives that have been doubted of, and which follows nevertheless the general rule.

Uber, which several grammarians except from this rule, forms nevertheless E or I. The former is usual, the latter we read in Q. Curtius, uberi et pingui solo; and in Seneca, uberi cingit solo, in

Hercul. fur.

Degener makes degeneri in Lucan, lib. 4. Dives makes divite in Hor. and diviti in Pliny. Locuples makes locuplete in Hor. and locupleti in Cic. Inops makes inope or inopi. In bac inope lingua, Cic. Plus makes plure and pluri according to Charif. though Alvarez ranks it among those which make only i.

Of Par and its compounds.

Par makes pare and pari, but with some distinction. For being taken substantively in the masc. or sem. for like, equal, or companion, it has pare, as we read it in Ovid, 3. & 4. Fast. But when taken for couple, or a pair, as it is then neuter, it has pari by the following rule; hence it makes paria in the plural. Ex omnibus seculis, vix tria aut quatuor nominantur paria amicorum, Cic.

While it continues adjective, it makes generally pari.

Ergo pari woto gessisti tella juventus, Lucan-

Its compounds retain both terminations, and are adjectives. - Atlas.cum compare multo, Mart.

And yet impari and dispari seem to be more usual. Wherefore upon this passage of the 8th ecloque, numero Deus impare gaudet, Servius says, impare autem propter metrum; nam ab boc impari dicimus. And herein the analogy favours him, because heretofore they said, bic et bæc paris, et boc pare; accessit ei fortuna paris, Atta. apud Prisc.

Of the adjectives in IX, fem. and neuter.

Viarix, and the like nouns in IX, are adjectives; and fometimes we find them even in the neuter, not only in the plural, as Servius believed, victricia arma; but likewise in the singular wistrix folum, Claud. Vistrix trophæum, Min. Felix; and then their ablative is in E or in I, dextra cecidit wietrice, Ovid. Vietrici ferro, Lucan.

This shews that Joseph Scaliger had no more reason than Servius, to declare in a letter to Patisson, that it was ridiculous to think we might fay, vicirix genus, as we fay victricia arma.

But we have further to remark, that in these adjectives, the termination OR, as willor, serves for the masculine, and that in IX, as victrix, for the feminine and the neuter. Hence it is a mistake that has been censured in Virgil Martyr, to say vitirix triumphus for victor. Which cannot be excused, says Vossius, but by allowing for the age he lived in, when the language was quite corrupted.

## Of the names of countries in AS.

The names of countries in AS are also adjectives, and of course may have E or I. Though Frischlinus fays that Priscian leads us into an error of making false Latin, by establishing this rule. But we read Frusinati in Cic. ad Attic. and Aletrinati in the oration

pro Cluentio, according to Lambinus.

It is true that the termination e is perhaps more usual; for we find in the same author, in Arpinate, Asinate, Capenate, Gasi-nate, Fulginate, Pitinate, and the like. And yet this does not feem to be so agreeable to analogy, fince according to Priscian himself, these nouns were heretofore terminated in i., and instead of faying Arpinas, which ferves now for the three genders, they faid Arpinatis and Arpinate, from whence it would be more natural to form Arpinati in the ablative according to the 44th rule; · the same may be said of the rest.

## EXCEPTIONS TO THE RULE OF THE Ablative, relating to Substantives.

## RULE XXXIX.

Exception 1. of nouns that make I in the ablative.

I. The neuter in AR makes the ablative in I.

2. (Except nectar, jubar, far, and hepar.)

3. The

3. The neuters in AL, except fal;

4. And those in E, except gausape, make also I.

## EXAMPLES.

1. The neuters in AR form the ablative in I, as

calcar, calcáris, ablative calcári, a spur.

2. These four are excepted, which have E. Jubar, júbare, a sun beam: nestar, néstare, the drink of the gods: far, farre, all manner of corn, also meal or flour: bepar, bépate, the liver.

3. The neuters in AL form also the ablative in I; ánimal, animális, animáli, a beast or animal. Except sal, salt, which makes sale, because it is more usual in

the masculine.

4. Those in E form also the ablative in I; boc mare, mari, the sea: boc cubile, cubili, a bed: except gáusape a furred coat, an hair mantle; ablative gáusape, in Hor. Plin. and Lucil.

#### ANNOTATION.

The dictionaries all in general mark gausape as indeclinable, which in all probability is owing to this passage of Pliny, book 8. As Nan tunica laticlavi in modum gausape, texi nunc primum incipit: taking gausape in the genitive, as may be seen in Calepin. But Vossius pretends it is there an ablative, pointing it thus; laticlavi in modum, gausape texi incipit. And indeed Priscian does not give it an E in the ablative because of its being indeclinable, but because all those nouns having heretofore had E (as well as I) this is one of those that retained this single termination. For which reason, he says, it is that Persius does not use gausapia, in the plur. but gausapa, which we find also in Ovid and in Martial. This is better than to derive it, as some do, from gausapum, which Cass. Severus made use of; but it never obtained, nor do we find it in any author extant.

Calepin likewise quotes gausapia from Varr. 4. de L. L. but I could not find it there, nor in any other author. Nor do we read any where bac gausapis, from which several would fain derive the ablative gausapie. For the Greeks saying & yauvans, the Latins have thence formed hac gausapa, according to the opinion of Varro, Char, and Prise, in the same manner as of & yasho, they have made hac charta, and others of the like fort, of which we took notice,

when treating of the genders, p. 26.

<sup>\*</sup> It is not marked fo in Ainfworth's.

Of the analogy of the terminations included in this rule.

No wonder that the neuters in AL should follow those in E, for they are often formed from thence by syncope. Thus animal comes

from animale, autumnal from autumnale, &c.

In regard to those in AR we may here observe a beautiful analogy, namely, that those whose ablative is in i, have the penultimate long by nature. For which reason those that have it short, make it in e, as nestare, jubare, hepate. Even far itself makes farre, because the penultimate is long only by position. From thence one should conclude that lucar must make also lucare and not lucari, because it is short in the penultimate. But I could find no authority for it. The same must be said of cappar, capers, which we read in Palladius; but we likewise meet with capparis in Colum. from whence comes cappare, the same as baccharis, bacchare, the herb called lady's gloves.

## Of the proper names in AL or in E.

Proper names form always the ablative in E, Annibal, Annibale; Amilear, Amileare. And in like manner the names of towns, though neuter, as Præneste, Cære, Reate, Bibra Ze. The same may be said of Nepete, Soracie, and other proper names.

Poetical licence in regard to other nouns.

It is a licence hardly ever suffered but in verse to make the ablat. of appellatives in e, as the poets say in the ablative laqueare, mare, and the like. But here we must observe that the nominative is sometimes twosold, which will occasion two different ablatives. For we say rete and praseps, which have the ablative in I. We likewise say retis and praseps, which have the ablative in E. There shall be a list of these different terminations at the end of the heteroclites.

## RULE XL.

Exception 2. of substantives that have E or I in the ablative.

From the accusative in EM or IM the ablative is formed by dropping M.

## EXAMPLES.

The ablative is formed of the accusative, by dropping M; such therefore as have the accusative in IM, form their ablative in I; as bac sitis, sitim, siti, thirst: bac vis, vim, vi, force, violence, plenty.

And those which have the accusative in EM or in IM, forth likewise their ablative in E or in I; as hac navis, navem or navim; ablat. nave or navi, a ship: bac clavis, clavem or clavim, ablat. clave or clavi, a key.

ANNO

## ANNOTATION.

It is observable that most of the Greek nouns which increase in the genitive, drop the augment in the accusative in IN; but taking it up again in the ablative, they generally form it in E and not in I. As eris, eridis, accusative eridem and erin, ablative eride, and not eri: iris, idis, iridem and irin, ablative iride, and not iri: Daphnis, idis, Daphnin, ablative Daphnide, and not Daphni.

And the reason of this is because the dative and the ablative being the same thing in the Greek, they ought to consist of an equal number of syllables, when they go over to the Latins. But we shall treat more largely of these nouns at the end of this third declension, where we shall shew that they are sometimes declined without the augment, and then they may form their ablative also

in J.

The nouns in YS have their ablative in E or in Y; as Capys, Atys, Catys, and fuch like proper names. Ablative Capye or Capy, Atye or Aty, &c. The former is according to the Latins, who fay in the dative Apyi, and even according to the Greeks in the common tongue, τω Κάπυ: but the latter comes from the Dorians, who decline δ Κάπυς, τω Κάπυ, for Κάπυος; τω Κάπυ for Κάπυ, &c.

## RULE XLI.

Of fome nouns which do not intirely conform to the analogy of the preceding rule.

1. A'raris chuses to make A'rare, and restis has only reste.

2. On the contrary vectis, strigilis, canalis form the ablative in I.

## EXAMPLES.

1. This rule is only an appendix to the former. For A'raris, the Saone, has fcarce any other accusative than A'rarim, as we have above observed, rule 36. And yet its ablative is generally A'rare, though we sometimes meet also with A'rari: ressis, a rope or cord, has only resse in the ablative, though in the accusative it has ressem and ressim.

2. On the contrary, strigilis, a curry-comb, makes always strigili, though we seldom say strigilim, in the accusative. It is the same with vestis, a bar, a lever, which makes vesti; and canális, any fall or spout of water, a trunk or pipe for the conveyance of water, Vol. I.

which has canáli, though perhaps we shall not be able to find their accusative in IM.

## ANNOTATION.

To these may be added Batis, which makes Bate or Bati, though it has Bætim only in the accusative. The former we find in Livy, superato Bete amni; and the second is in Pliny. The reafon hereof is because all these nouns had heretofore both terminations in the accusative and the ablative: but custom has deprived them of one in the one case, while for the other it has reserved the other.

## RULE XIJI.

Third exception. Of other substantives whose ablative is in E or in I.

These have either E or I in the ablative, viz. unguis, amnis, rus, civis, imber, ignis, vigil, avis, tridens, supéllex, with some others.

## EXAMPLES.

The following also form the ablative in E or in I. Hic unguis, ablative, ungue or ungui, a nail, or talon: bic amnis, amne, or amni, a river: boc rus, ruris, the country; ablative rure and ruri, Charif. bic et bac civis, cive or civi, a citizen: bic imber, imbris, imbre or imbri, a shower of rain : bic ignis, igne or igni, fire: vigil, vigile or vigili, a watchman, a sentinel: avis, ave or avi, a bird; the latter is more usual: tridens, tridente or tridenti, a trident, any instrument that hath three teeth: bæc supéllex, supelléctile or i, houshold stuff, or furniture.

## ANNOTATION.

There are some other nouns which have I or E in the ablative, and may be easily learnt by practice. Those of most frequent use and best ascertained are mentioned in the rule; the greatest part of the rest are thrown together in the following list, in which the learner will also find authorities for those mentioned in the rule.

A list of nouns substantives that form the ablative in I or in E.

AFFINITATI, nist ita conjunctus est cording to Pierius and all the antient affinitati, Venul.

AMNI, which Frischlinus rejects, is copies; as also according to Charifius and Prifcian.

But we meet likewise with AMNE -- rapido ferventius amni. in Hor.

Phabe qui Xantho lavis amne crines, And in Virg. prono rapit alveus anni, ac- in Lucan, Martial, and others.

AMGUE

Angur is absolutely rejected by Frischlinus, though Priscian has endeavoured to establish it by means of Pliny. this passage of Horace; cane pejus & an-But all the antient and modern patiebantur. Cic. in Verr. 5. editions have angue. And we meet Nec minus ex imbri foles & aperta ferena with it also in Propertius.

Tisiphones atro si furit angue caput. In Statius, angue ter excusso, and in

Andronicus.

Avi ;- Mala ducis avi domum, Hor. Avi incerta, Cic. de Augur. ex Charif. And heretofore avim in

the accusative in Nævius. Ave is to be found in Varro, ave finishra, 6. de L. L. And he himself also admits it in his 2d book de Anal. as does also Priscian, lib. 7.

CANI or CANE were both used, according to Charif. But the safest But the fafest way is to use only the latter.

CIVI occurs constantly in Plautus, in

Perfa, Act 4. fc. Cui bomini. -qui Atticam bodie civitatem,

Maximam majorem feci, atque auxi

civi fæmina. In Cicero it is the same, ut nunc in uno civi res ad refistendum sit, ad Atticum, lib. 7. ep. 3. De clarissimo civi, lib. 14. ep. 11. according to all the ancient copies, as Malaspina and Vosfius maintain, and as Lambinus and Gruterus read it, though in feveral editions the passage be corrupted.

But CIVE occurs in Juvenal and in

other writers.

--- Quid illo cive tuliffet Natura in terris, quid Roma beatius un-

quam? fat. 10.

CLASSI is in Virg. Advettum Aneam claffi, vietofque pe-Inferre. Æn. 3.

COLLI; -- in colli tundentes pabula lata. Lucret.

FINE is very common : but FINI frequently occurs in Gellius and in Papinian. It is even in Hirtius 1. De bello Alex. as Scipio Gentills ob-We find it likewise in Terentianus and in Manilius, lib. 1. Furfuri; — qui alunt furfuri fues.

Plaut.

Fusti, of which Alvarez doubted, is in Plautus.

Nibil eft: tanquam si claudus sim, cum fufti eft ambulandum. Afin. act 2. fc. Quad boc eft negotii.

It is also in the Captives : in Tacitus, and in Apuleius.

IGNI-Igni corusco nubila dividens. Hor.

IGNE --- commiftis igne tenebris. Virg. And the last was the best according to

IMBRI. Imbri frumentum corrumpi

Prospicere. Virg. 1. Georg. IMBRE. Romam petit imbre lutoque

Aspersus. Hor. LABI. Nec novitate cibi, nec labi

corporis illa. Lucret. . LAPIDI. Cum lapidi lapidem terimus. Idem.

Luci-In luci quæ poterit Accidere. Idem.

MELLI Aut pice cum meili, nitrum Sulfur & acetum. Seren.

MESSI also occurs in Varro 1. de R. R. where some however read meffe

factà. Monti, Fonti. Vossius quotes them both from Varro. But on the contrary Varro condemns them, which Vossius does not feem to have fufficiently obferved. It is in the 8th book de L. L. n. 64. where intending to shew that an erroneous custom does not at all make against the truth of analogy, he fays that whoever makes use of Hoc MONTI and Hoc FONTI, where others read Hoc Monte and Hoc Fonte, and the like, which are faid two ways, one true, the other false, does no manner of burt to the analogy; but that the other on the contrary who follows this analogy, establishes and confirms it. Whereby we see that Varro rejects the ablative in i, and admits only of that in e, as most agreeable to analo-

Mugici, which some pretend to prove by the 17th chapter of the 9th book of Pliny, occurs only in the title, which is indeed, de mugili; but not in Therefore the text of the author. Charifius chuses rather to fay mugile. And thence it is that in the genitive plural in this fame chapter of Pliny, he has mugilum and not mugilium.

NAVI. Navi fracta ad Andrum ejectus eft. Ter.

Quò enim tibi navi opus fuit ? Cic. NAVE; At media Mnestheus incedens

nave per ipsos Hortatur focios .- Virg. NEPTI, is in Prifcian, but with-

out authority. Orcipiti caco, pofica OCCIPITI. occurrite fannæ. Perfo

Occipiti calvo es. Auson.

ORBI. Pettora, terrarum qui in orbi be in the country. Ruri weneunt ruflici.
fantla tuetur. Lucret. as Lambinus, Plaut they come from the country.
Giffanius, and Vossius read him. And Segett. Ex segeti wellito ebulum, Giffanius, and Vossius read him. And SEGETT. Ex segeti wellito chulum, Charisius affirms that this is a very good cleutam, &c. Cato de R. R. Charifus afirms that this is a very good word, being found in Ciecco, Orbi terrarum comprehens. 5, de Rep. and that it is affectained by Pliny, lib. 5, de fermone dulio. Varro frequently uses it, aqua frigida & orbi ligneo. 3, de R. R. c. 5, line rundo of indunt. c. 16. and the leius according to Scioppius.

Ovi is admitted by Charif. and fupelletill C. Verris. Cic.

Prific. Even Varro acknowledges that they commonly faid without a miffake Ovi or Ove, Avi or Ave.

AVE. PARTI-loquitur de me et de parti it. mea. Plaut.

And in Lucretius we often meet with it. Some read it even in Cicero. Parti miscentur in una. in Arat. But others read, Partem admiscentur in anam: very likely because they were of opinion that parti was not used.

Posti. Raptaque de dextro robuffa repagula posti. Ovid.

wife used, but he gives no authority for

Ungui-acuto ne fecer ungui. Hor. For although this does not prove enough, being at the end of the verse, where he might have put ungue; yet this is the established reading in all the ancient oppies. And Charifius takes notice that Calvus had used it thus: but we meet likewife with UNGUE in Propert.

POSTE. Tum poste recluso. Lucan. Ungue meam morso quarere sape sidem Ruri. Charis. Esse rure or ruri, to It is also in Ovid, Martial, and others. Unque meam morso quarere sape fidem.

#### ANNOTATION.

The foregoing are the ablatives given by Vossius. However there is no manner of doubt of their having had formerly a great many more, fince we find vesperi, tempori, luci, &c. marked as adverbs, which are indeed no other than ablative cases.

Hence Sanctius, after Confentius Romanus, affirms, that all the nouns of the third declension had formerly the ablative in E or in I: this is owing entirely to the affinity of these two vowels, E and I, which is fo great, that in almost all languages they are changed for each other, as we shall observe in the treatise of letters, and a great many nations frequently confound them in the pronunciation. Though in practice we should always consult the antients, which Pontanus perhaps omitted, when he faid:

- Cinerique maligno. 1. Meteor.

But we have elsewhere taken notice of some other expressions of this author, which can hardly be defended.

## That the dative and the ablative were always alike; and that the Greeks have an ablative.

But what is most remarkable upon this head, is that heretofore the dative and the ablative of this, as well as of every other declenfion, were always alike in the fingular, as they are fill in the plural, whence it is that we find infultet morte mea, Propert. for morti. Qua tibi sene serviet, Catull. as Scaliger reads it for seni.

And other like phrases, of which we shall take more particular no-

tice in the remarks.

From hence, fay Sanctius and Scioppius, proceeds that mistake of the grammarians, who imagined that the Greeks had no ablative, because in their language the resemblance was general and without exception. Not at all confidering that this is not what properly constitutes the difference of cases, but it is their different properties and offices in expressing and marking every thing what-soever, and that it is natural and reasonable they should always retain the same properties whether in Greek, Latin, or in any other language.

# EXCEPTIONS TO THE RULE OF Ablatives in regard to the Adjectives.

## RULE XLIII.

First exception. Of adjectives that have only the ablative in E.

1. Hospes, pubes, senex, pauper, sospes, form

the ablative only in E.

2. The same happens to adjectives ending in NS, especially when they are put in an absolute sense.

EXAMPLES.

1. These five nouns are adjectives; and yet they always form their ablative in E only, like that of sub-stantives.

Hospes, a guest, an host, ablative hóspite: pubes, čris, of ripe age, full grown, ablative púbere: senex, old,

sene: pauper, poor, paupere: sospes, safe, sospite.

2. În like manner the participles or nouns adjective in NS generally form their ablative in E. And in the first place when they are put in an absolute sense, they never form it otherwise: Deo volênte, God willing: regnânte Rômulo, in Romulus's reign. So that it would be a mistake to say volênti or regnânti in this sense.

And even exclusive of this upon the whole they more frequently form the ablative in E. Pro cauto ac diligente, Cæs. like a wary and diligent man.

--- Illum déperit impotente amore. Catul.

He is most passionately fond of him.

But then they may have I. Excellenti ánimo. Cic. Of an excellent disposition.

H 3

ANNO-

#### ANNOTATION.

Priscian says that the reason why bospes and sospes do not form the ablative in I, is because they have not the neuter in E, and therefore follow a different analogy from the rest. In general it may be said of the five nouns mentioned in the rule, that it is because they are seldom used in the neuter, though we sometimes meet with them, as we shall observe in the remarks, and most frequently they are taken substantively, and therefore they have followed the rule of substantives.

For which reason Vossius is of opinion we ought not intirely to reject bospiti, when it is a real adjective, and he thinks that from thence comes the genitive plural, bospitium, as he would have

it taken in the description of Ætna.

Quod si diversas emittat terra canales, Hospitium sluviorum, aut semita nulla, &c.

Though Ascentius reads bospitium here in the nominative by appofition. But this genitive we also meet with in Nonius on the word clust in the following verse of Pacuvius.

Sed bæc cluentur bospitium infidelissimi.

For this is the reading in the old editions and in feveral manufcripts, although some others have bospitum.

For the adjectives in NS.

Charifius, after Pliny and Valerius Flaccus, an excellent grammarian, lays down this general rule for the adjectives in ns, of having only E in the ablative; nor can it be denied but they have it very often; yet we meet with fome also in I, when they are not taken in an absolute sense. In terra continenti, Varro, in Charif. Primo insequenti die, Asin. Pollio in the same author: ex continenti visi, Cæs. 3. B. Civ. Gaudenti animo, Cic. Candenti ferro, Varro. This is what Alvarez thought to reconcile, when he reduced this principle to the participles only, adding that whenever they occurred in I, they became mere nouns adjectives, that is, they no longer expressed any difference of time. to mention that it is difficult to fix this in feveral examples, as in the two, just now quoted, candenti ferro, gaudenti animo, where the present time is evidently expressed, it is certain that the analogy of the language absolutely requires they should have e or i, it being impossible to give any other reason why the plural of these participles is in "ia, and the genitive in "ium, as amantia, amantium, but because they admit of I in the ablative, amante vel amanti: and therefore this is general only in regard to the ablatives absolute, as Vossius hath observed.

## RULE XLIV.

Second exception. Of those adjectives which have the ablative only in I.

1. All adjectives in ER or in IS referving E for the nominative neuter, have I only in the ablative. 2. The

## 2. The same extends to the names of months.

## EXAMPLES.

1. Adjectives in ER or in IS form the ablative in I, to diffinguish it from the nominative neuter in E.

Those in ER; as bic et bæc acer, and boc acre, sour, sharp, ablative acri: céleber and célebre, ablative célebri, famous, celebrated.

Those in IS; as dulcis et dulce, sweet, ablative dulci:

fortis et forte, ablative forti.

2. We include also the names of months which are real adjectives, as Septémber, the month of September, ablative Septémbri: October, the month of October, abl. Octobri.

Aprilis, April, ablative Aprili: Quintilis, July, ablative Quintili: Sextilis, August, ablative Sextili.

#### ANNOTATION.

To this rule a number of nouns may be referred, which being of their nature adjectives, follow this same analogy, because though they are very little, if at all, used in the neuter, yet they might have been used.

Such are the names of months, which even children themselves cannot but know to be adjectives, since they are made to say mense Aprili, kalendas Octobres, nonas Novembres, idus Decembres, &c.

Such are a great many nouns which agree to inanimate things, as bipennis, biremis, triremis, annalis, natalis, rudis, and the like, all which form the ablative in I.

Such are also a great many others which agree to man, as fodalis, rivalis, familiaris, affinis, ædilis, popularis, patruelis, &c.

To distinguish the ablative, according as the noun is taken either adjectively or substantively.

But we should take particular notice that as these nouns frequently assume the office of substantives, they follow likewise the analogy of the latter, forming only E in the ablative. Which is general, even in regard to all the other adjectives, as hath already appeared by examples.

Thus we find, as an adjective, in Æfopo familiari tuo, Cic. though in other places familiaris taken as a substantive forms likewise E. Pro L. familiare veniebam, Varro. A Lare familiare, Id.

Thus you may fay, with the adjective, volucri fagitta, homine rudi; and with the substantive, à volucre comestus, rude donatus, and the like.

Thus proper names derived from adjectives, have E only, as Pliny and Charifius observe.

Summa in Lateranense ornamenta essential.

H 4

Cic. Cum Juvenale meo, Mart, though this name was heretofore in use for juvenilis. In like manner Cerealis, Vitalis, Apollinaris, and others, form all of them E, when they become proper names.

But the ablative of adjectives, or even of the nouns common in IS, is fometimes also terminated by the poets in E, as we have feen them give this termination to the substantives neuter in E. Thus they say, caleste sagista, Ovid. De porca bimestre, Ovid. Letale serve impresso, Sen. and in like manner Tricuspide telo, Ovid. Cognomine terra, Virg. An. 4. though in this passage it comes from cognominis, which is also in Festus and even in Plautus, illa mea cognominis fuit; and ought to make the ablative in I according to our 44th rule. This is what Servius clearly shews, where he says, Quod autem communi genere, in E misst ablativum, matri necessitas secit; whereby we see that this ablative does not come from cognomen, as some have imagined, who find fault with this example; but from hic some bace cognominis, and that the usual custom of those common nouns (which is very remarkable) as well as of the adjectives, was to have i, since he will have it that the poet departed from it only to serve the measure of the verse.

Memor makes in like manner memori, and may be referred to this rule; because its having only I in the ablative, is owing to the antient use of memoris and memore in the nominative, as may be

feen in Caper and in Prifc.

## OF THE PLURAL OF THE THIRD Declenfion.

The nominative plural of the mase, and sem is generally well enough known by the rudiments, where it is marked in es; patres, fortes, &c. Nevertheless they sometimes inserted an is fortes, puppers, Arestes, which Varro affirms to be as proper as puppers, Arestes, &c.

This happened particularly in Greek words, whose contraction was in \$15, as Syrteis, Tralleis, Sardeis, Alpeis, which were some-

times wrote with I long.

Smyrna quid, & Colophon? quid Creefi regia Sardis? because this I long and this diphthong EI were almost the same thing, as we shall make appear elsewhere.

Now, in order to know when the termination in EIS or in IS is best received, see what shall be faid hereafter concerning the accu-

fative.

We have only to give a rule here in regard to the neuters, some of which have the plural in A, and others in IA.

## RULE XLV.

Of the plural of nouns neuter.

The nominative plural of neuters depends on the ablative fingular:

1. If this be in E, they form the plural in A;

2. But

2. But if it be in I, or in E and I, they form IA.

3. All comparatives make the nominative plural in RA.

4. Plus makes plura; and sometimes pluria. But vetus makes only vétera.

## EXAMPLES.

The nominative plural of neuter nouns depends on

the ablative fingular.

I. If the ablative be only in E, they form their plural in A, as boc corpus, the body, ablative corpore, plur. córpora, bodies: caput, cápitis, the head, ablat, cápite, plur. cápita, heads: boc gausape, ablative gausape, plur. gausapa, a furred coat, an hair mantle.

2. But if the ablative be in I only, or even in E and I, the nominative plural is always in iA: mare, the fea, mari, plur. mária, the feas: dulcis, et boc dulce, sweet, abl. dulci, plur. dulces, & bac dulcia. A'nimal, an animal, ablative animáli, plur. animália: felix, happy, ablative felice et felici, plur. felices & felicia: amans, loving, ablat. amante & amanti, plur. amántes & amántia, &c.

3. The comparatives form the ablative in E or in I, because they are adjectives. Púlchrior, & boc púlchrius, more handsome, ablat. pulchrióre, & pulchrióri; but by reason their ablative in E is the most usual, they form the neuter plural in A only; pulchribres, & pulchrióra, and not pulchriória: santius, more holy,

sanctiora: fortius, stronger, fortiora.

4. Plus, more, makes plure & pluri; hence in the plural it has plura, and fometimes pluria. Vetus, old, makes, véteri; but in the plural it has only vétera.

ANNOTATION. Aplustre, an ornament put on the masts of ships, a slag, or streamer, has a double nominative plural according to Priscian, whom Despatter has followed, giving it aplustra and aplustria. But the former may be said to come from aplustrum, of the second declenfion, according to Lucretius, when he fays,

Navigia aplustris fractis obnitier undis.

And thus that aplufire simply follows the rule, making aplufria, because it forms the ablative in i. We find apiuftria in Festus, and not aplustra.

Plus makes plura and pluria, from whence comes complura and compluria, as is fully shewn in Gellius, book 5. c. 21. Pluria mifia, Lucr. Nova compluria, Ter. which Vossius has ventured to imitate in different parts of his works; but these nouns are comparatives, let Gellius say what he will in the place abovementioned. For which reason Charisus, after Pliny and I. Modestus, excepts them from the rule of the rest merely by custom, which is the mistress of languages; consessuad tamen & bos plures dicit, & bace pluria, Charis. lib. 1. And yet the plural in a is the most usual according to Prisc. Plura dicam, Ter. Plura venena, Juv. And indeed this noun is not one of those whose ablative is only in I, as Alvarez fancied. It has also E; plure tanto altero, Plaut. Plure venit, Cic. as may be seen in Charisius, book 1. and 2.

Hereto others refer also bicorpor, tricorpor, and the like compounds of corpus; but fince Lucretius has said in the seminine tricorpora vis Geryonai, we may say likewise that the plur. tricorpora comes from tricorporus, a, um: or at least that being part of the nouns compounded of corpus, they sollow their simple, as we shall

observe hereafter.

## RULE XLVI.

General rule for the genitive plural.

1. The ablative fingular in E makes the genitive plural in UM:

2. But if the ablative fingular be in I, the genitive plural is in IUM.

3. Plus also makes plurium.

## EXAMPLES.

t. The genitive is formed of the ablative singular, fo that if the ablative be in E, this genitive is in UM. Hic pater, the father, abl. patre, gen. patrum: bec attion, an action; astione, astionum: boc anigma, a riddle, anigmatum: bac virtus, virtue, virtutum.

2. But if the ablative singular be in I, whether I only, or E and I, the genitive plural is in ium, as boc láquear, a ceiling, abl. laqueari, gen. laquearium: amans, amantium, loving: bic amnis, amnium, a river: bec avis, avium, a bird: dulcis & dulce, sweet, dúlcium: bic imber, a shower, abl. imbre, or imbri, gen. plur. imbrium.

3. Plus also, though a comparative, makes plurium, because it has plure and pluri, in the ablative singular.

# OF DECLENSIONS. 107 EXCEPTIONS TO THE RULE OF THE Genitive.

## RULE XLVII.

Exception 1. Of comparatives and others which make UM,

1. But all other comparatives,

2. As likewise primor have the genitive in UM;

3. Add to these, vetus, supplex, and memor, though their ablative is in I.

4. Add also, pupil, dégener, celer, compos; impos, pubes, uber, dives, consors, inops.

5. With the compounds of pes;

6. The derivatives of facio ending in fex;

7. And the derivatives of capio ending in ceps.

EXAMPLES.

1. As the comparatives form the nominative plural in A, so they have the genitive in UM, and not in IUM. Major et hoc majus, greater; plur. majora, majorum: fortior & fortius, stronger, fortiora, fortiorum.

2. Primor, óris, the first, the foremost, plur. pri-

móres, primórum.

3. The following make also the genitive in UM, though they have the ablative in I: vetus, old, gen. véterum: supplex, supplicum, suppliant: memor, mémorum, mindful; in like manner immemor, immémo-

rum, unmindful.

4. Pugil, púgilum, a champion: dégener, degénerum, degenerate; in like manner, congener, one of the fame kind or race: celer, célerum, swift, light; compos, compotum, one that hath obtained his destre or purpose: impos, impotum, unable, without power: puber, or rather pubes, púberis, plur. púberum, of ripe age: uber, úberum, fertile: dives, divitum, rich: consors, consortum, a companion, or that partakes of a thing: inops, inopum, poor.

5. The compounds of pes, pedis, as álipes, alipedis, abl. alipede, i, plur. alipedes, alipedum, fwift of foot: quadrupes, edis, plur. quadrupes, um, four footed.

6. The

6. The derivatives of facio, ending in fex, have also UM; as ártisex, řeis, plur. artiseum, an artist: ápisex, opiseum, one that worketh, the maker or framer of: cárnifex, řeum, an executioner, a villain.

7. The derivatives of câpio, ending in CEPS, as muneceps, ipis, plur. municipum, one of a town whose inhabitants were free of the city of Rome, a burgher:

princeps, principum, the foremost, the prince.

#### ANNOTATION.

The reason why the comparatives form the genitive in UM, is because their ablative in E is most usual. Hence it is that they have the nominative likewise in A and not in IA. And this reason may hold for most of the nouns of this rule, which have more frequently E than I in the ablative. This is so far true that Charist, pretends they never say witeri, majori, meliori, though he is in the wrong to exclude them absolutely.

Primor, though it has in the ablative primore or primori, makes also primorum, either because it partakes of the nature of comparatives, primor, quast primior; or because it is oftener in the nature of a substantive in the plural, primores, the nobles, or the chief

men of a place.

To these we may add also the derivatives of corpus, which beyond all doubt are terminated in or, fince tricorpor is from Accius in Prisc. and an ancient poet makes use of tricorporem in Cic. Tusc, 2. and we meet with tricorporis in Virg. Æn. 6. And then we may take for a rule that they follow the analogy and the declension of the simple, forming in the ablative, corpora, corporum, though, as we have above observed p. 106. they followed also another declension.

To these Despauter, and after him Verepeus, join also vigil.

And it is true we find

- Vigilum excubiis obsidere portas, Æn. 9.

But it is not the same in regard to the compounds of facing and capie; for though as adjectives they have the ablative in E

or in I like the rest, yet they constantly form the genitive plural in UM and not in Ium. Hence though Statius has arrifici pollice, yet we must not say arrificium pollicum, but arrificum, and the rest in the same manner. The reason of this has been to distinguish these genitives from the substantives in Ium, which resemble them: as boc artificium, principium, &c. We meet even with carnificium in Plautus, and in like manner the others.

This reason must be extended also to confors, which makes confortum, to distinguish it from confortium the subkantive: to supplex, to distinguish it from supplicium, punishment, in Cic. or a prayer

or fupplication in Sallult, and to some others.

## RULE XLVIII.

Exception 2. Of nouns of more than one fyllable in AS, ES, IS, and NS, which have IUM in the genitive.

1. Nouns in ES and IS that do not increase in

the plural.

2. (Except júvenis, vates, canis, strígilis, vó-lucris, panis.)

3. Also nouns in AS.

4. With those in NS, all these make the genitive plural in ium.

## EXAMPLES.

1. Nouns in ES and in IS, that have no more fyllables in the plural than in the fingular, form the genitive plural in ium, though their ablative fingular is in E, as hic enfis, a fword, plur. enfes, ênfium: hæc clades, a defeat; clades, clâdium: hic vermis, a worm; vermes, vérmium: hic collis, a hill; colles, cóllium.

2. These are excepted, and form their genitive in UM: júvenis, a young man, plur. júvenes, júvenum: vates, vatum, a prophet, a poet: canis, a dog or bitch, canes, canum: bic strigilis, strigilum, a curry-comb: vólucris, vólucrum, a bird, any winged creature: bic panis, panum, bread.

3. To these may be joined those in AS, which also make ium: as the names of countries, Arpinas, átis, Arpinátium, one that is of Arpinum: nostras, átis, nostrátium, one of our country: vestras, vestrátium,

one that is of your country.

And fometimes even the other nouns in AS, as uti-

litas, átis, utilitátium, Liv. utility: civitas, civitátium, a city, a state, a corporation. Though in these the genitive in um is the most usual, civitátum, utilitátum, &c.

4. Those in NS form their genitive in the same manner, as infants, infantis, plur. infantium, an infant: adoléscens, adolescéntium, a young man or a young woman: rudens, rudéntium, a cable rope: torrens, torréntium, a torrent of water. Though they oftentimes admit of a syncope of the I, paréntum, prudéntum, &c. as we shall observe hereaster.

## ANNOTATION.

Volucris heretofore made volucrium, as we find in Varro. And Charif. quotes it also from Quintilian, and even from Cicero, 2. de fin. as Gruterus likewise reads it. Videmus in quodam Volucrium genere nonnulla indicia pietatis. Nevertheless the cussom of faying always volucrum had obtained even so early as the time of Pliny, as may be seen in Charif. lib. 1. And thus it has been used not only by Pliny but by Virgil and Martial. Which must be always followed when this noun is a substantive. But when it is taken for an adjective, as we have mentioned above, p. 103. that then it made volucri in the ablative, so it must have volucrium in the genitive plural.

Concerning panis there have been disputes among the ancients. Caesar would sain have panium; on the contrary Verrius, preceptor to Augustus's nephews, was of opinion that we ought to say panum. Which Prician indeed afterwards followed, so that it hath

been almost universally received.

To these Despatter also joins proles, soboles, indoles; but we shall plainly shew at the end of the heteroclites, that these nouns have

no plural.

Apes or apis, a bee, makes apium by this rule, and apum by syncope. The former occurs frequently in Varro and in Columella, and we find it also in Juvenal. The latter we often meet with in Pliny and in Columella.

## Of the nouns in AS and in NS.

The reason why the nouns in AS and in NS form also ium, is because they formerly terminated in ES or in IS. For they said Arpinatis and nostratis, from whence have been formed Arpinas and nostras, and so on. Hence Arpinatium is in Cic. ad Att. Fidenatium and Capenatium in Livy. Optimatium is also in Cic. and by syncope optimatum in Corn. Nepos.

Astatium is in Velleius, lib. 2. Affinitatium and calamitatium in Justin. Civitatium occurs frequently in Livy, Cato, Justin, Cenforinus, and others, and generally appears on ancient inscriptions. Thus Varro, lib. 7. de L. L. mentions that they said indiscriminate-

ly

ly and both equally good, civitatum and civitatium; the same as parentum and parentium, though the fyncope is now more usual.

We meet also with facultatium, bæreditatium in Justin, utilita-

tium in Livy, and fuch like.

With regard to the nouns in NS, we have already shown that they are derived from those in ES and in IS, so that they had no increase in the genitive; and hence it is that they have frequently the plural in ium, even when taken substantively.

## RULE XLIX.

Exception 3. Of monofyllables that make ium.

1. The following monofyllables have ium in the genitive, viz. those ending in AS,

2. And those in IS;

3. Those also which end in two consonants: 4. (Except gryps, linx, sphinx,)

5. To which add mus, fal, cor, cos, and dos,

6. Also par, lar, faux, nix, nox, and os.

## EXAMPLES.

There are a great many monfyllables that make

ium in the genitive plur.

1. Those in AS, as bic as, assis, a pound weight, also a Roman coin worth about three farthings of our money, gen. plur. assum: bic mas, maris, the male in all kinds of creatures, márium: bic vas, vadis, a furety or bail, vádium.

2. Those in IS, as dis, ditis, rich, ditium: bac lis, litis, a dispute, a law suit, a quarrel, litium, Cic. Hor. hac vis, force, plur. vires, virium: hic glis,

gliris, a dormouse, glirium, Plautus.

3. Those ending in two consonants, as bac ars, artis, an art, a trade, plur. ártium: bæc gens, gentis, a nation, géntium: bic dens, dentis, a tooth, déntium: bic aut bæc stirps, stirpis, the root or stock of a tree or plant, Stirpium: bic fons, fontis, a fountain, fontium: bic mons, montis, a mountain, montium: bac urbs, urbis, a city, úrbium: bæc merx, mercis, merchandise, plur. merces, mércium.

4. Of these we must except gryps, gryphis, 2 griffon, plur. gryphes, gryphum; but they fay likewife

gryphus,

gryphus, a griffon: lynx, lyncis, a spotted beast of the nature of a wolf, an ounce, lyncum: sphinx, sphingis, sphingum, a fabulous monster. In like manner all nouns latinifed from the Greek, as we shall shew hereafter.

5. There are moreover divers monofyllables that make 'ium, and are mentioned in the rule; namely, bic mus, muris, a mouse, múrium: hoc cor, cordis, the heart, cordium: bæc cos, cotis, a wherstone, cótium: bæc dos, dotis, a portion or dowry, a property, an advan-

tage, dotium frequently in the civil law.

6. Par, not only the adjective which fignifieth equal, but moreover the substantive signifying a pair, makes párium, though it has then only pare in the ablative: bic lar, laris, a houshold god, the chimney or firefide, lárium, Cic. bæc faux, faucis, the throat, faúcium, Plin. bæc nix, nivis, snow, nivium: bæc nox, nostis, the night, nóctium: boc os, offis, a bone, offium, Plin. boc os, oris, the mouth, the countenance, órium. Idem apud Verep.

ANNOTATION.

What we have here seen concerning the monosyllables in AS, confirms the analogy of this very termination, which I have already

taken notice of, for nouns of more fyllables than one.

Even those in IS make ium for no other reason, but because they had heretofore an equal number of fyllables in the nominative and the genitive. For they said viris, bujus viris, force; litis, bujus litis, &cc. They faid also bic paris, bujus paris, instead of par, from whence comes parium.

## Greek monofyllables. LINX.

But there has been always so great an uncertainty in regard to this genitive in monofyllables, that Charifius mentions even from the authority of Pliny, that the ancients could lay down no certain rule concerning them. However, it may be faid that those which have been latinifed from the Greek, frequently changed the termination av into um, and thus that Phryx will make Phryges, Phrygum; Thrax, Thraces, Thracum, because the Greeks say των Φευγών, των Θεαχων, and the rest in the same manner.

For this reason Vossius censures those who will have it that lynx

makes lyncium, because it is contrary to this analogy.

The lynx is a kind of spotted deer, which some take to be the ounce; it is a very quick-fighted animal, whence it is commonly faid to fee through mountains and walls. Perot mentions it, and Pierius in his hieroglyphics quotes it out of Pliny, book 8. c. 38.

though

though Pliny fays no such thing. However, from its piercing sight comes Λυρεικὸν Ελέπειν in Hom. and the like, to denote quickness of sight.

Of Lar, mus, crux, and some others.

In regard to the other monofyllables, the following are such remarks as can be most depended upon.

Lar makes lárium in Cicero and in Pliny. And yet in Varro,

8. de L. L. we meet with maniam matrem larum.

Mus makes murium. Murium fetus, Pliny and others. Nevertheless murum is in Cic. as quoted even by Charifus. Nec homines murum aut formicarum causa frumentum condunt, z. de Nat. Though Charifus owns that Pliny did not approve of this passage of Cicero, because he says the genitive in UM was particularly for the nouns in R, as fur, furum. Hence he likewise condemned Trogus for having said parium numerorum & imparium. It is true the genitive murum is no where else to be found. But Pliny's reason of the nouns in R is groundless, because from calcar we make calcarium, and a great many more; so that he had no sort of reason to find fault with Trogus for saying parium et imparium.

Cruse makes crucum according to Charifius. And thus it is in Tertullian's apology, according to Rigaut's edition. Pamelius reads erucium, and yet he confesses that all the MSS. have crucum. This was not sufficiently observed by Vossius, when he sets Tertullian

against Charisius.

## Of those monosyllables that make UM.

The other monofyllables not included in the particular rules, more frequently make UM according to the general rule, as ren, plur. renes, renum, Plin. fur, furum, Hor. Catull. pes, pedum, Cic. in like manner its compounds, bipes, bipeum, Cic. mos, morum; flos, florum; crus, crurum, Virg., grus, gruum; fus, fuum; thus, thurum, Charif. fraus, fraudum; though Apuleius has fraudium; thus, laudum, though in Sidonius we find laudium; prex, unufual, plur. preces, precum; frux, unufual, plur. fruges, frugum; nux, nucum, Plin.

## Monosyllables unusual in the genitive plural.

But many of the se nouns are very little or not at all used in the genitive plural. Hence we should be very cautious how we use in this case the following words, viz. pax, fax, fax, nex, pix, lux, mel, fel, fol. To these we must join plebs, though Prudentius has coronam plebium. We may add glos, pus, and ros, though the grammarians infist upon their having a genitive in sum, according to Scioppius, but without authority.

Jus makes jurium in Plautus; legum atque jurium fictor, in Epidic. But Charifius quotes from Cato, jurum legumque, though neither of them are much used. The same Charifius acknowledges that maria, rura, ara, jura, are not to be found but in the nominative, accust. and vocat. However, if we were obliged to make use of Vol. I.

them, it would be better to say jurum than jurium, rurum than rurium, ærum than ærium, because, says Vossius, they have their no-

minative in A and not in iA.

With regard to mare it is a different thing; for as it has the ablative in I, it has also the plur. in I'A, maria; though its gentitive be unusual according to Charisius. But its ablative plural, which this author fancied was no where to be found, is in Cassar. In reliquis maribus, 5. bel. Gal. which Prician also quotes. And in Quintus Curtius, 1.6. it is plainly implied, where he says, Mare Caspium, dulcius prae cateris, sup. maribus.

Mas, maris, the male in all kinds of creatures, makes also marium, maribus; and is very common, according to the rule of mo-

nofyllables in AS.

## RULE L.

Exception 4. Of some other nouns that make ium.

1. The following nouns have likewife the genitive in IUM, namely the derivatives and compounds of AS:

2. Also linter, caro, cohors, uter, venter, pa-

lus, fornax, Quiris, Samnis;

3. Unless they are used with a syncope.

## EXAMPLES.

All these nouns have likewise ium in the genitive;

though they form the ablative in E.

1. The derivatives and compounds of As (which has been already included in the rule of the monofyllables in AS) bic quincunx, úncis, five ounces, quincúncium: bic fextans, fextántis, two ounces, fextántium: bic bes, or bessis, hujus bessis, the weight of eight ounces, béssium, &cc.

2. These nouns in particular; bæc linter, lintris, a cock-boat, a sculler, lintrium: bæc caro, carnis, slesh, cárnium: bæc cohors, órtis, a barton or coop, a pen for sheep, a band of men or soldiers, an assembly or company, cobórtium, Cæs. bic uter, utris, a bottle, a bag of leather made like a bottle, útrium: bic venter, tris, the belly, véntrium: bæc palus, údis, a morass, palúdium, Colum. bæc fornax, ácis, a surnace, fornácium. Plin.

Thus Quiris, Quiritis, a Roman, Quiritium: Samnis, itis, a Samnite, Samnitium.

#### ANNOTATION.

Most of these nouns follow likewise the analogy above mentioned. For as it was customary to say Samnisis in the nominative, also Quiritis, cobortis, carnis, bess; they ranked among those which had no increase in the genitive, and therefore made ium. And very likely linter, fornax, and the others here mentioned, followed the same analogy.

# A great many more nouns beretofore made ium.

There were a great many more nouns which had fometimes the genitive in i'u M, though they are not to be followed, as radicium, which we find in Varro, though Colum. fays radicum,; and Charifius is more for the latter, while Pliny pretends we ought to fay

radicium and cervicium.

As also hominium for hominum, which is found in Sallust, in Jugurth. according to Joseph Scaliger. Meretricium in Plautus's Bacch. according to Duza, and in his Cassina according to Lipsius. Servitusium & compedium, in the same poet's Persa, Act. 3. sc. Gurate istue intus, according to Scaliger and Colerus, though a corrupt word servitricium is generally read in the stead. Judicium for judicum in the civil law; virtusium sor virtusum in S. Paylinus epist. ad Auson.

And some others, which we may learn perhaps by observation. This may be owing, as we have already taken notice, to all the ablatives having been heretofore in E and in I in this declension,

whence-fo many genitives in ium have remained.

3. But there is sometimes a syncope of the I in this genitive in "um, not only in the nouns of this rule, but in all the rest. Thus they say apum, Plin. for âpium, bees: Quirîtum for Quirîtium, Romans: loquêntum for loquêntium, of those who speak, &c.

#### ANNOTATION.

We find paludum in Mela, instead of paludium, which is in Colum.

fornacum and fornacium are both in Pliny.

Parentum and parentium are both good Latin according to Varro, 7. L. L. The latter is also in Horace. Charistus and Priscian quote it even out of Cic. Nevertheless parentum at present is more usual in prose.

# What nouns most frequently admit of this syncope.

This fyncope is particularly to be observed in nouns ending in NS; as adolescentum for adolescentium; infantum, rudentum, &c. And especially in participles, which we find as often in UM as in IUM; cadentum for cadentium, likewise faventum, furentum, loquentum, monentum, natantum, precantum, recusantum, sequentum, selentum, venientum, and the like, in Virgil and others.

12

It is also very usual in nouns in ES and IS; cædûm for cædium, Silius: cladium for cladium, Id. Veronensium for Veronensium, Catul. mensium for mensium, Seneca, Ovid, Fortunatus, and other later poets. It is also frequently to be seen in the writings of civilians, as in Paulus the civilian, in the Theodocian code, and elsewhere.

# What nouns seldom admit of this syncope.

On the contrary this syncope very rarely occurs in neuters that have the ablative in I. For we do not say cubilum instead of cubilium; animalum instead of animalium, &cc. And if Navius calls Neptune regnatorem marum, this was never followed, and doubtless he did it to distinguish it from marium, coming from mas. But this genitive of mare, as we have already mentioned, is unusual.

It occurs also very rarely in adjectives of one termination; for of atrox we do not say atrocum; nor of felix, felicum. However lacupletum is said for locupletium, and we read it even in Cicero.

# Of the epenthesis.

But it is observable, that as these genitives sometimes admit of a syncope or diminution of a letter, on the contrary they sometimes also admit of an epenthesis or a letter added. Thus we find alitum in Virgil for alitum: exclituum for caclitum, and such like, which are owing perhaps to some ablatives in U, as we still say notifu and diu for notite and die. Or else it must have been a change of I into U, for alitum, caclitium, which were used as well as bominium, whereof mention has been made above.

#### OF THE ACCUSATIVE PLURAL.

The accusative plural (excepting neuters which have it in a or in ia, like their nominative) generally ends in es, Pater, patres. But antiently it oftentimes ended in eis or in is long, which were almost

the same thing.

And this termination was particularly received in nouns that had IUM in the genitive, as montium, monteis; omnium, omneis or omnis, though grammarians could never give us any fixed rule concerning this matter. For as from mercium they said merces; from axium, axes; so from fortiorum they said fortioreis; from fanctiorum, fanctioreis, and the like.

In what manner the antients judged of their language.

This fhews that these variations were intirely owing to the delicacy of the language. Hence we learn of Gellius, lib. 13. c. 19-that Probus, upon being asked whether it was proper to say urbis or urbeis; made no other answer, but that the ear should be consulted, without giving one's self any further trouble about all those musty rules of grammarians; affirming that he had seen a copy of the Georgics, with corrections in Virgil's own hand writing, in the first book of which there was urbis, with an I.

--- urbisne invisere, Cæsar.

became the verse would not have run so smooth with urbes. And

on the contrary that in the 3. book of the Æneid, he had put urbes with an E,

Centum urbes habitant magnas;

to render it more swelling. And this author recommended the fame rule for the accusatives in EM or in IM. But as we have not at present 6 nice an ear as to be able to judge exactly of this cadence, it is more incumbent upon us to abide by what the antients have advanced concerning this point, and to insert nothing without authority.

RULE LI.

Of nouns that have no fingular, and of the names of festivals in iA.

- 1. Plural nouns are to be regulated by supposing their singular, as manes, manium,
- 2. Tres, trium.

3. But we say opum, cœ'litum.

4. The names of festivals in IA follow the secona and third declension.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. The genitive of plural nouns ought to be regulated, by supposing their singular. Thus manes, a spirit or ghost, the place of the dead, dead bodies, makes mánium, because heretosore manis was used in the singular, whence we have immánis, cruel.

2. Thus tres, three, makes trium, by reason that though it cannot have a singular, yet it follows the analogy of the other adjectives, and therefore makes the neuter in IA, tria, and the rest in like manner.

3. We must except opes, riches, which coming from ops, opis, makes opum, and not opium, as it should naturally by the rule of monosyllables: and callites, the gods or faints above, which has callitum, though it seems to be an adjective, or at least that it ought to come from calis, callitis, and therefore should follow the analogy of dis, lis, Quiris, Samnis, &c. which make ium.

The neuter nouns follow this fame rule: for we fay ma'nia, ma'nium, the walls or ramparts: ilia, ilium, the flank, the finall guts; because were they to have a fingular, their ablative would be in I, as their nominative plural is in IA.

I 3 4. The

4. The names of festivals in Ta follow the second and third declension, Saturnália, a festival in honour of Saturn, genit. Saturnálium and Saturnaliárum. In like manner Bacchanália, Compitália, Florália, and others, though in the dative and ablative they are only of the third, Saturnálibus, Terminálibus, &c.

#### ANNOTATION.

From this rule we must not except proceres, procerum, nobles or peers: lemures, lemurum, hobgoblins: luceres, lucerum, one of the three centuries, into which Romulus divided the people: celeres, celerum, the light horse, 300 in number, chosen out of the rest of the cavalry by Romulus for his body guard: because their antient nominative was porcer, lemur, lucer, celer, which made UM, the same as fursur, sursure career, careerum, &c.

Nor must we except fores; for forum in Plautus is a syncope, instead of which we meet with forum, as coming from bac foris. It is also by syncope that the same author said summatum in Pseud. as Cornelius Nepos said optimatum for optimatium, which we read

in Cicero, by the 48th rule of the nouns in AS.

Of the names of festivals in IA.

In regard to the names of sellivals, the true reason of their having a double genitive, is because heretofore they had two nominatives singular, so that they said boc agonale, and boc agonalum; boc Saturnale, and boc Saturnalium, &c. as we fill meet with exemplare and exemplarium among the Civilians; with milliar and milliarium in Cicero, and the like. Wherefore this ought to serve as a rule for a great many other nouns, which have two genitives, as vectigalium in Macrobius for vectigalium, anciliorum, in Hor. so ancilium; sponsaliorum in Suet. for sponsalium, and the like. In the same manner those in MA, diadematurum, for diadematum, of which we shall take notice in the following rule.

#### RULE LII.

Of the dative plural; and of some particular cases borrowed from the Greeks.

1. The dative plural is in IBUS.

2. But those in MA make also TIS.

3. Of the Greeks three cases are borrowed in this declension; the genitive singular in OS.

4. The accusative singular in A.

5. And the accusative plural in AS.

EXAMPLES.

1. The dative plural of the third declension is in IBUS, as pater, pátribus, to the fathers.

2. But

2. But nouns in MA like to form this case in IS rather than in IBUS. Hoc thema, a theme or subject of discourse; dative and ablative thématis rather than themátibus: hoc poëma, a poem; dative and ablative poëmatis or poëmátibus.

#### ANNOTATION.

Priscian takes notice that these neuter nouns in ma, were formerly feminines of the first declension, hence we read in Plautus, cum servili schema in the ablative, for schemate, and Pomp. diademan dedit. Celsus also observes that they formerly ended in tum, the matum, diadematum, dogmatum, being declined by the second, diadematorum, &c.; so that it is no wonder they have still retained their dative and ablative plural in IS.

The Greeks moreover give us three cases in this declension, which are very usual among poets, namely the genitive singular in OS, the accusative singular in A, and the accusative plural in AS.

3. The genitive, as Pallas, Pálladis or Pállados, the goddess Pallas: génesis, génesis or genéses and genésios, genesis, generation: pyxis, py'xidis or py'xidos, a

box : Eneis, Enéidis or idos, the Eneid.

4. The accusative, as Hestor, Hestorem and Hestora, a proper name: Lais, Lâidem and Lâida, a samous courtezan: bic aër, âërem and âëra, the air. Some have even three, as Mæótis, gen. Mæótidis or Mæótidos, accus. Mæótidem or Mæótida, and also Mæótin. See the following remarks.

5. The accusative plural; as Tros, Trois, a Trojan; plur. hos Trois or Troas: crater, a great cup or bowl, plur. hos cratéras; rhetor, a rhetorician, hos

rbétores, and so on.

# CONSIDERABLE OBSERVATIONS ON the Greek nouns of this declension.

Of the genitive in OS.

The genitive in OS may be used without any scruple in Latin, especially in verse. But it must beobserved that these nouns being in Greek of the fifth declension, which increases in the genitive, they are generally adopted by the Latins together with their augment, Pallas, Palladis or Pallados; Bryaxis, Bryaxidis, as we read in Pliny, and not Bryax, Bryaxis, as Despatter gives it us, without authority.

14

And yet these nouns are sometimes declined without increase, as Charifius observes that Varro, Cicero, and Cincius had wrote bujus Serapis, bujus Isis: which shews that it is not so gross an error in that great Italian poet, to say Ianthis for Ianthidis or Ianthidos, and Adoni for Adonidi, though he is censured for it by Vossius; since we read in Plautus

--- tum ille prognatus Theti

Sine perdat, &c. Epidic. Act. 1. fc. 1.

whereby Priscian shows that Thetis heretofore made bujus Thetis in the genitive, instead of Thetidis or Thetidos, both of which are in Horace.

Therefore it is always the fafest way to take these nouns with their augment, if they be not declined in OS pure in Greek.

But if they are declined in OS pure, that is with a vowel before OS, then the Latin genitive in IS is without any increase, as poëfis, hujus poëfis: whereas the genitive in OS is always with an increase as in the Greek itself. Therefore these nouns have a double genitive in OS; for as the Greeks say The mointains of mointains, so the Latins say hujus poëfies or poëfes, and in like manner the rest.

# The genitive of proper names in ES.

It is also to be observed that the genitive of names in ES is oftentimes in I, as well as in IS, as in Cic. Verri, for Verris, and so Ariobarain, Aristoteli, Theophani, and in Virgil.——Pellacis Ulyss.

Nunc acris Oronti.——Atque immitis Achilli. In Terence,

Puerum ego convéni Chremi, and the like.

This made Priscian believe, that heretofore they used the dative instead of the genitive. Just as if these changes of cases were not intirely contrary to the analogy of construction, and to the natural idea we ought to have of it. And Quintilian says nothing more about it than this, that these nouns heretofore formed the genitive in I. Charisius is of the same opinion, though Vossius seems to

think the contrary.

The true reason ought therefore to be borrowed from the original language, because as the Æolians said 'Αχίλλης for 'Αχιλλούς, 'Οδύσσης for 'Οδυσσιύς, 'Ορφής for 'Οφφύς, in the same manner one might say, 'Αφιλλίκς απα 'Αφικούς, Μωνσής and Μωνσιύς, and so on. Thus from the former nominative in ης shall be derived the noun in es which forms the genitive in is. Aristoteles, Aristotelis; Moysis. And from the nominative in ευς comes a noun eus, which being of the second declension, forms the genitive in I, as Orpheus, Orphei; Moyses, Moysis, and by contraction Moyses, then dropping the prepositive vowel, Moysis; the I long and the diphthong es being, as we have often observed, generally exchanged for each other in Latin words. Therefore we so frequently meet with Ulyses, Periclei, Achillei, and such like, written with a diphthong.

Hence it is easy to see why Tertullian, and the other fathers, use indiscriminately in the genitive, Months on Months, though we meet with Months also in the dative: and moreover by syncope Mosts

Moss and Moss. Just as the Greeks say & Μωσῆς, τῶ Μωσῶ, for Μωυσῆς, Μωυσοῦ, and ὁ Μωσεὺς, τῷ Μωσέος, for Μωυσεὺς, υσέος.

But here we should take notice that as the nouns in ns, according to the observation of Priscian, followed indifferently in Greek either the fifth or the first declension, so in Latin we decline them either by the first or by the third. Thus for instance as they said δ Κώμπς, Κώμπ, ΟΓ Κώμπος: δ Αριτοφάπης, Αριτοφάπης, (whence likewise comes τον Αριτοφάπην) ΟΓ Αριτοφάπος, ες: so we may say, bic Aristophanes, is, and bic Aristophanes, æ, just as Virgil said, Achates, Achatæ.

---- Magnique femur perstrinxit Achatæ. Æn. 10.

Hence it is that some nouns having retained either entirely or more frequently the analogy of one of these declensions in Greek, are still more generally used in the other in Latin, because it is supposed that heretosore they had both: thus in Greek we say, a Maroit, to Maroit, and in Latin bic Moses, bujus Mosis; and in like manner a great many others.

# The accusative in A.

The accusative in A is used only by poets in Latin. Nor do they use it properly except in nouns, whose declension is formed upon the Greek analogy, as Hestora, Amaryllida, Phyllida, &c. And therefore it would be an error to say hunc Ajaca, because in Latin we say Ajax, Ajacis, whence should naturally come Ajacem; whereas in Greek they decline it Aĭas, Aĭartos, which should make Aĭarta; these two ways of declining being quite different and having no fort of connexion with each other. For which reason, in the rule I did not say merely that they formed it in A, but that they borrowed it of the Greeks, that is, after the manner that it is formed and declined in the Greek language.

Hence this accusative in A is very scarce in the masculines in IS, because in Greek they oftener form it in w than in α, Πάρω rather than Πάρωδα. Which made H. Stephen believe that Paridem is not used in Latin, though we meet with it sometimes, and even

in Virgil.

Solus qui Paridem suetus contendere contra. It is also to be found in Persius, Suetonius, Juvenal, &c.

# The accusative of nouns in IS and in YS.

A great many learned men have been mistaken in regard to the nouns in IS and in YS, by not distinguishing sufficiently those which have only A, or IN only, from those which have both terminations. For those which in Greek have the accusative in A, form it simply in A and in EM in Latin; such are those which have the accuse on the last syllable; as  $\Lambda \alpha i c$ ,  $\partial \alpha c$ ,  $L \alpha i c$ , i d c c, accusative Laidem and Laida, and not Laim, which some writers however have made use of. In like manner chlamys, ydos, chlamyda or chlamydem, and not chlamyn.

But the barytons that are not declined in OS pure, have in Greek the accusative in A and in N, as Μαιώτις, ιδος, Μαιώτιδα, and

MELLITIE

Mariero. Hence in Latin we say Martida and Martidem, as also Martin or Martim. Thus we find Serapidem in Tertullian's apolo-

gy; Serapim, Isimque, in Cic. and Serapin, in Martial.

And such as are not declined in OS pure, whether they be acutes or barytons, have only N and not A; and therefore they make only the Latin acculative in IN or in IM, as genesis, hujus genesis, or genesion, hanc genesion, or genesion.

But after all, to know which are better in IM, we must refer to what has been above said concerning the rule of accusatives,

p. 91, 92.

# The accusative in O and UN or UM.

There are moreover nouns of the fourth declension of contracts, which form also the accusative O in Latin, according to the Greek contraction, as

which comes from Διδέα, Διδώ. Hence the Ionians having faid Διδώ, the Latins have also made it Didun or Didúm, which does not at all hinder but, according to the Latin analogy, we may say also Dido, Didonis, Didonie, Didonem, Didone.

# The accusative in YS.

But before we quit the accusative, it is to be observed that there are some in YS, as bas Erinnys, which comes from the contraction Erinnyes or Erinnyas, as the Greeks say Egintas, 'Egint's,

-ςυγεράς δ' ἐπεκέκλετ' Ἐρινιῦς. Odiofas verò invocabat Furias. Iliad. 1.

This appears also in Seneca's Oedipus.

Et mecum Erinnys pronubas thalami trahas.

For not only Farnaby and Vossius read it thus, but there is no possibility of reading it otherwise, fince Erinnes, as Delrio reads it, is a word that is neither Greek nor Latin; and Erinnyas, which would agree with the analogy, is inconsistent with the verse.

Of the vocative.

I have already observed, that the Greeks form it of the nominative, by dropping S. ô Ænéa, ô Chalcha, ô Pari, and even ô

Hercule in Plaut. & Socrate in Cic.

But those in ES sometimes retain the S. in this declension, & Soerates, & Chremes. See what has been said upon this subject at the entrance of the first declension, p. 62. as also the remarks at the beginning of the second declension, p. 65.

Of the genitive plural.

The Greeks, as hath been already mentioned, always form this genitive in w; a termination which has been often adopted by Latin authors, as hebdomadón, epigrammatón, bærefeon, &c. And fometimes they preserve even the Greek w, bærefew, &c.

Of the dative plural.

The Latins have also sometimes borrowed the Greek dative in sur, as in Propertius, Dryasin for Dryadibus, &c. But this has been followed

followed by profe writers only, except in nouns that had no Latin

declension, as when they say in ethesin, and the like.

This much, I think, and what has been abovementioned, may be sufficient to shew the analogy and use of words latinized from the Greek. But if I should ever, with the divine assistance, have time to write more copiously upon this language, I shall endeavour to reduce its rule to a new method like the present, and perhaps suffil as easy, and as useful.

# THE FOURTH DECLENSION.

THIS declention intirely follows the rudiments, except fome nouns that have the dative plural in UBUS, instead of IBUS, as we shall presently shew.

And yet it is observable that heretosore a great many nouns were of the second and the sourth declension; hence we still find the ge-

nitives, fructi, tumulti, &c.

But in the fourth they formerly said fructuis, exercituis, anuis, domuis, and the like; whence came the contraction, us, fructus, &c.; as in the dative we sometimes meet with û instead of ui, metû for metu. Parce metû Cytheréa, Virg. Victu invigilant, Virg. Which is very usual in this poet. And this we see even in Cicquibus subsite impetû, & latrocinio parricidarum resistat: being also an imitation of the Æolians, as hereaster shall be shewn.

This contraction has always continued in the other cases; so that it may be said that this declension is only a branch of the third, which bears some relation to the contracted declensions of the Greek. And for this reason it is that the termination us, as fructus, is long in the genitive singular and in the plural cases, as we shall further observe, when we come to treat of quantity, because every contraction makes the syllable always long.

The genitive plural has sometimes its contraction here also, as well as in the three preceding declensions, though not so often; as nurum for nuruum: passum for passum; quæ gratia currum, Virg.

for curruum, &c.

### RULE LIII.

Of the dative plural in UBUS.

The dative plural is in IBUS. But lacus, arcus, specus, artus, tribus, portus, veru, partus, make UBUS.

# EXAMPLES.

The dative plural of this declension is regularly in IBUS, as fructus, fruit, dat. plur. frúctibus: manus, a hand, mánibus.

Thefe

These here form it in UBUS; lacus, a lake, dat. plur. lâcubus: arcus, ârcubus, a bow: specus, specubus, a cavern, a grotto: artus, ârtubus, a joint, the limbs: tribus, tribubus, a tribe or family: portus, pôrtubus, or even ibus, a port: boc veru, a spit, vêrubus or ibus: in like manner, genu, the knee, gênubus, or ibus: partus, pârtubus, the birth or act of bringing forth.

124

#### ANNOTATION.

In all these nouns the ablative is in UBUS, like the dative, because these two cases are always alike in the plural.

In this class Despatter ranks acus, a needle; quercus, an oak tree; and ficus a fig or fig tree: but he has no authority for it.

**\*** 

# THE FIFTH DECLENSION.

VERY body may fee that this declension is also a branch of the third; hence we find so many nouns which are declined both ways, as plebes, is, and plebes, ei; quies, quiesis, and quies, quies; requies, etis, and requies, requiei; &c. and others of which we shall take notice hereaster.

It has only one termination in the nominative, and the rudiments alone may be fufficient for children to learn, and to decline it. But formerly it had four terminations in the genitive, of which we must take particular notice.

The first is ei, which at present is the most usual, diei, rei, &c. The second is ii, as pernicii, or i alone, when the termination of the nominative is not pure; as fides, fidi, for fidei; nibil pernicii causa, Cic. munera letitiamque dii, Virg. for perniciei, and diei, according to Gellius.

The third is ES. Equites daturos illius dies, pænas, Cic. pro Sextio, according to Gellius, who may be consulted at full upon this subject, lib. 9. c. 14.

The fourth is E. Hujus die, hujus specie, as marked by Casar,

de Analog.
 Libra die fomnique pares ubi fecerit horas, Virg.

as Servius, Prifcian, and others read it.

The dative of this declension was also formed heretofore in E as well as the ablative.

Prodiderit commista side, sponsumve negarit, Hor. lib. 1. sat. 3.
Fide censebam maximam multo sidem, Plant. sor sidei, says Charis,
And Priscian does not at all doubt of it. Veteres (says he, in his
8th book) frequentissime inveniuntur similem ablativo protulisse in hac
declinatione, tam genitivum quam dativum. But as some gentlemen eminent sor their tasse in polite literature, have started ob-

jections against me upon this very head; I shall therefore add here

the

the authority of Gellius, lib. 9. c. 14. In casu autem dandi, says he, qui purissime locuti sunt, non faciei, uti nunc dicimus, sed facie dixerunt. Whereby it appears that this termination of the dative was not only received; but what is more remarkable, that it was more usual than that in ei, which obtains at present.

That the Eolians dropped the I fubscribed in all the datives, and that in this they were followed by the Latins.

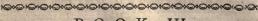
But the latter termination in E, which was for the genitive and the dative, is plainly owing to the Æolians, who, as hath been obferved already, dropped the subscribed in all the datives, faying, Alvia, μωίση, λόγω; for Alvia, μωίση, λόγω; whence the Latins have taken not only agro for agroi, metu for metui, and in the same manner die for diei; but what is more remarkable, they have said also musa in the dative, for musai or musæ, as we shall prove in the remarks after the syntax.

# Some cases unusual in this declension.

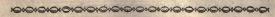
The genitive, dative, and ablative plural of this declension, are seldom used except in dies, and in res; most of the other nouns are without them. Aldus nevertheless attempted to comprize in the following verse such as happen to have these cases in the writings of the antients.

Res, speciesque, dies, facies, spes, progeniesque.

And it is true, for instance, that we meet with facierum in Cato, and with specierum in Celius Aurel. Which Joseph Scaliger made no difficulty to follow, though Cicero in his topics seems more scrupulous about this word, as well as about that of speciebus.



# BOOK III.



# THE

# HETEROCLITES,

OR

# IRREGULAR NOUNS.

E call heteroclite or irregular nouns, such as are declined differently from the rest, of which there are W two sorts.

The first are variant in their gender, not retaining the same in the singular as in the plural; and the second are variant in their declension. Thus, for instance, we say socus masculine in the singular, and loca neuter in the plural. We say was, wass, of the third declension in the singular, and wasa, wasowm of the second in the plural.

But take notice that this irregularity was gradually introduced by culton, whereas, these nouns in the beginning were as regular as the rest; because they said not only bic locus, from whence came the plural bi loci, but likewise bec locum (as we find in Varro and Macrobius) which made bac loca. In like manner they said not only was, wasts, but also wastum, wast, (which is still in Plautus and in Aulus Gellius) whence has remained the plural wasa, waso-rum. And the rest in the same manner.

For which reason, as Sanctius judiciously observes, there are strictly speaking no irregular nouns; and if we would treat of these nouns, we ought rather to divide them into two other branches, one of those that are redundant either in the termination of the nominative, or in the declension; and the other of those that are

defective, viz that want fomething, whether it be that they are

defective in number or defective in case.

This is the method we propose here to follow in treating of these nouns, and we shall give particular lists of them for the use of those who write in Latin. But first of all let us comprise in a few rules, such remarks as are most necessary for beginners.

# OF NOUNS IRREGULAR IN THEIR GENDER.

THERE are fix forts of nouns, that are called irregular in their gender, which shall be comprised in the fix following rules.

### RULE I.

Of those that are masculine in the singular and neuter in the plural.

Hic Tartarus makes hæc Tartara; as hic Avérnus, hæc Avérna.

#### EXAMPLES.

Hic Tártarus, Hell, or the very bottom of Hell. Tum Tártarus ipfe ——Bis patet in praceps, Virg. Nigra Tartara, Virg. Triftia, Id. the dark and difmal prison of Hell.

Hic Avérnus, a lake of Campania in Italy, taken by the poets for Hell. Grave alens Avérnus, Virg.

stinking: Averna alta, Id. deep.

#### ANNOTATION.

Infernus, placed here by Despauter, is an adjective, for we say

infernus carcer, infernæ aquæ, inferna loca, &c.

But we rank in this same class the following names of mountains, Dyndimus, Ismarus, Mænalus, Pangæus, Tænarus, Taygetus, which were also terminated in UM in ancient writers, and on this account have the plural in A.

#### RULE II.

Of those that are masculine in the singular, and in the plural are masculine and neuter.

Jocus makes joci, joca; locus has loca, and fometimes loci.

#### EXAMPLES.

Jocus, a jest, a joke, raillery; in the singular is masculine, illiberális jocus, Cic. a clownish jest; in the plural we say, joci, and joca; ridiculi joci, Plaut. pleasant jests or raillery; joca tua pleasa facetiárum, Cic. thy pleasant and facetious raillery.

Locus, masculine, locus amæ'nus, Cic. a pleasant place. In the plural it is neuter; loca opulenta, rich

places; ábdita, Cic. secret, private.

ANNO-

## ANNOTATION.

We say likewise loci, especially to signify the topics or common places, loci argumentationum. To denote places or parts, we generally make use of loca, though Virgil has devenere locos, &c. they came to those places.

As to Eventus and Sibilus, see the list of the nouns in US and in

UM hereto annexed.

#### RULE III.

Of nouns that are feminine in the singular and neuter in the plural.

Hæc Cárbasus makes cárbasa, as hæc supéllex makes supellectilia.

# EXAMPLES.

Cârbasus, fine linen, a sail of a ship, is seminine in the singular; cârbasus intênta, Lucr. In the plural it is neuter, dedúcere carbasa, Ovid, to lower the sails.

Supéllex, and formerly, supellétilis, is, is feminine in the singular; Campána supéllex, earthen ware made in Campania: in the plural it is neuter, supelletilia, ium, though it is not much used in this number.

#### ANNOTATION.

Cárbasus, which Despanter makes doubtful in its genders, and which he places here among those that are only masculine in the fingular, has no other authority for this gender than a passage of the 1st book of Valerius Maximus, where he is speaking of the vestal Æmilia: but the best copies make it seminine in this very passage: carbasus quam optimam babebat, &c. Which Pighius himself has followed, though he mentions his having sound it masculine in two MSS. See the genders above, p. 45.

# Of the word Pergamus.

Diomedes, and after him Despauer and others, rank in this class also have Pergamus, plur. have Pergama. And yet Vossius in his grammar thinks that Pergamus is properly the city of Pergamus in Asia, the capital of king Attalus, and says that we shall not perhaps be able to find it any where signifies the fort of Troy, which is called Pergama, and is oftentimes taken for the whole town. But it is without soundation he says this, it being certain that this noun is common to both these towns, and that as Ptolemy calls that of Attalus  $\Pi_{6\gamma}\alpha\mu_{00}$ , so Hefychius says of this very same word that it signifies the fort of Troy, as it is also marked in the description of mount Ætna.

Quis non Argolico deflevit Pergamon igni

Imposition? &c.

And on the contrary we find Pergamum in Pliny, and Illegrames neuter in Strabo, to fignify the town of Pergamus.

The

The reason hereof is that this noun is properly an adjective; for as Suidas and Servius observe, all high places were called Pergama. So that Pergamaus was so called merely on the account of its situation, being only a fort in the time of Lysimachus, as Strabo takes notice, which he pitched upon to lodge his treasures, because of its situation and strength. It is true it was afterwards improved by Eumenes, who made it one of the beautifullest cities in Asia; it was he also, who, according to the testimony of Pliny, invented parchment in that city, or rather who extended the use of it, and therefore it is that from the name of the town it has been called Pergamenum.

It is more remarkable concerning this noun, that Πίεγαμος agrees to both places, and supposes πόλις, μεθε; whereas Πέεγαμον suppose πόλις, μεθε; whereas Πέεγαμον suppose the φεξείον propugnaculum, and is taken particularly for Pergamus in Asia, though there was also another Pergamum in Crete, of which mention is made in Pliny and in Virgil, who affirms it to have been built by Æneas. As on the contrary bæc Pergama, in the plural, is taken for the forts and towers of Troy, because there were several of them; for as we have already observed, p. 23, no proper name can of itself be in the plural, because this number in its primary signification always denotes a multitude.

#### RULE IV.

Of those that are neuter in the fingular, and masculine in the plural.

Cœlum, though a neuter, makes hi cœli; and Ely'fium makes Ely'fii.

### EXAMPLES.

Cælum is of the neuter gender in the singular, cælum rotúndum, the round heavens; liquidum cælum, Virg. the clear heavens, fine weather. The plural is bi cæli: cæli cælorum, laudáte Deum, O'ye heavens, praise the Lord.

Hoc Ely fium, the place affigned by the poets for the

habitation of the fouls of good men.

# - Sed amé na piórum

Concilia Elysiumque colo, Virg.

I am in the agreeable company of the virtuous, and in the habitation of the bleffed. In the plur, we say bi Elysii, masculine.

Tu colis Ely fios, Mart.

# ANNOTATION.

The plural cali comes from calus, which Ennius made use of Vol. I. K according

according to Charifius; callifque profundus. It hardly occurs any where but in the vulgate, and in this passage of Lucretius,

Quis potis est cashs omnes convertere?

Which Vossus attributes to a poetical licence. And indeed calum was not used in the plural, according as Gellius mentions that Cafar had expressly observed in his books of analogy, which he sent to Cicero. And Charissus tells us the same thing. For which reason Cicero did not care to express it himself in his last epitie of the minth book, where he has: ille baro (that is, that blockhead) to put abat quessium, unum casum esse an immunerabilia.

Elyssum comes from how solve, because when the souls got thither, they were thought to be freed from all care. This noun is properly an adjective; for we say Elisti campi, Virg. the Elyssan fields near Thebes in Baotia; colle sub Elysso, Ovid. Dominus Elyssa. Id. So that even in the singular, when we say Elyssum, the ancient

word locum is always to be understood.

# Of the word Argos

To these we might join Argos, which being of the neuter in the singular, because it comes from το Αργος, 20ς, (as hath been already observed, p. 17) is masculine in the plural, Argi, Argorum.

Si patrios unquam remeassem victor ad Argos, An. 2. The reason of this is because, as we have taken notice in another place, when the Romans borrowed the Greek nouns, they fometimes gave them a termination intirely Latin, which they declined like the other Latin nouns. So that this plural Argi must come from the fingular Argus, taken simply from "Aeyos. Now this noun is used only in three cases in the singular, namely, the nominative, vocative, and accusative, which are alike. But in the plural Argi is declined through all cases. And it is observable that out of four principal towns which take this name (one in Peloponnesus, the other in Thessaly, the third in Acarnania, and the fourth in Apulia, built by Diomedes, out of regard to his antient country Argos, and which was heretofore called Argyrippa, as Virgil testifies, 9 An. instead of Argos Hippium, and by a word still more corrupt, Arpi, as Servius informs us upon this same book of Virgil, and Strabo in the fixth book of his geography) nor even out of any of the rest, for Stephanus, an antient geographer, mentions no less than eleven of this name, this is perhaps the only one that has this plural, Argi, orum, which should be taken for the people as much as for the city, according to what we have faid concerning the genders, p. 24.

RULE V.

Of nouns that are neuter in the fingular, and masculine or neuter in the plural.

Frænum bas fræni, or fræna; And so rastrum bas rastri, or rastra.

Exam-

### EXAMPLES.

Hoc franum, a bridle, or the bit of a bridle. Franum mordère, Cic. to receive the bridle, to submit: dare fræna, Sen. to subdue. Frænos injicere alicui, Val. Max. to stop a person in the midst of his career.

Rastrum curvum, a crooked harrow; graves rastri, Ter. the heavy harrow; rastra coquere, Juv. to make

harrows.

#### ANNOTATION.

Rastra is not near so much used as rastri; hence Stevech condemns it as bad Latin. And yet we find it in Celsus, according to Nonius, Omnes rastra attollunt & adigunt. And in Juv. sat. 15.

- Cum rastra & sarcula tantum

Adfueti coquere.

It is also in S. Isidore, book 20. c. 14. de instrum. rustic. Now raftri comes from rafter, which we meet with in Philoxenus's glossaries for Mixenna. And the old glossary published by H. Stephen, as that also of S. Cyril, have rafter, and rastrum, adding for a third fynonymous word widens for bidens.

To these Despauter adds also claustrum, an inclosure; capistrum, an halter; filum, a thread; but without authority. For it would be a mistake to say bi claustri, bi capistri, and perhaps even bi fili, of which we shall take notice hereafter in the list of nouns in US

and in UM.

#### RULE VI.

Of nouns that are neuter in the fingular, and feminine in the plural. E'pulum makes épulæ; delícium, delíciæ; But bálneum bas bálneæ and bálnea.

### EXAMPLES.

These nouns being of the neuter gender in the fingular, take the feminine in the plural : épulum fûnebre, a funeral banquet: dare épulas, to give an entertainment.

Delicium domûs, the delight of the family; it is seldom used in the singular: Tulliola delicia mea, Tulliola my delight.

Hoc balneum, a bath; plur. be balnee, or bec balnea.

Bálnes conjúncta; bálneæ Palatinæ.

ANNOTATION.

Epulæ comes from epula, which is in Nonius according to Stevech, who would have us read the following passage of Lucilius thus ; idem epulo cibus, atque epula Jovis. The accusative epulam is in Paulus Diaconus. Delicia comes from delicia, which is in Plautus, Solinus, and Nonius.

As for balneum, it is to be observed that we say also balineum, plur. balineæ and balinea. But balneum or balineum in the singular, signified a private bath, because there was only one in each house. And balineæ or balinea in the plural, signified public baths, because there were several of them; the place where the women bathed being always distinct from that of the men. See Varro book 8. de L. L.

\*

# OF NOUNS IRREGULAR IN THEIR DECLENSION.

OUNS, irregular in their declension, are of three forts: the first are of one declension in the singular, and of another in the plural. The second partake of both declensions, as well in the singular, as in the plural. And the third deviate in the whole or in part from the analogy natural to their nominative. Which we shall shew more particularly in the following rules.

# RULE VII.

Of jugerum which is of the second in the singular, and of the third in the plural.

Júgerum, júgeri, borrows of juger, Júgera, júgerum, in the plural.

#### EXAMPLES.

Hoc júgerum, júgeri, of the second in the singular. Júgerum vocatur, quod uno jugo boum in die exarári possit, Plin. They give this name to as much ground as can be ploughed by a team of oxen in one day. In the plural it is of the third, júgera, júgerum, jugéribus; which is taken from the old word juger, whence comes also júgeris in Mela, and júgere in Tibullus. See the list here annexed of neuters plural.

#### RULE VIII.

Of was, which is of the third in the fingular, and of the fecond in the plural.

From the fingular vas, vafis, comes vafa, vafó-

# EXAMPLES. ILLE

Hoc vas, vasis, a vessel, of the third declension. In the plur. vasa, vasorum, of the second. In aureo vase, in a golden vessel. Vasorum appellásio commúnis est, Ulpian, the name of vessel is general.

# RULE IX.

Of domus, which follows the fecond and fourth.

Domus makes domûs, dómui, as also domi, domo.

### EXAMPLES.

Hee domus, a house. This noun is partly of the second, and partly of the sourth, and is thus declined.

### DOMUS.

Singular Plural.

N. V. Domus.

Genit. Domi, only in answer to the question UBI, every

N. V. Domus.

Genit. Domorum for the second; and sometimes domuum for

where else domus. the fourth.

Dat. Dómui, only. Dat. Dómibus, only.

Accus. Domum. Accus. Domos and domus.

Accus. Domon and domus.

Ablat. Domo, and heretofore domu. Ablat. Domobus, as in the dative.

The several cases unusual in either declension are included in this verse of Alstedius:

Tolle me, mi, mu, mis, si declinare domus vis.

Where he rejects domi, as well because it is not used in the plural, as even in the genitive singular it is used only in answer to the question UBI: and domû, because it is obsolete,

#### RULE X.

Of wis and bos, which are irregular in some cases.

Vis, vis, makes vises, viribus; and bos, bovis, makes boum, bobus.

## EXAMPLES.

The noun vis is irregular, in as much as it has no increase in the fingular, though it increases in the plural. It is therefore declined thus:

Nom. vis, gen. vis. It wants the dative. Accus.

vim, Abl. vi.

In the plural it should naturally make ves; but we say, vires: gen. virium: dat, viribus: accus. vires: voc. vires: abl. viribus.

Bos, hovis, an ox. Plur. hoves: genit. houm: dat. and abl. hobus or hubus by fyncope, instead of hovum, hovibus.

#### ANNOTATION.

The plural vires proceeds, as Vossius observes, from their having herectofore used viris, hujus viris. Hence as vis in the singular is only a contraction for viris, so they have used the same word now and then in the plural, vis for veis or ves, instead of vires.

Et quo quisque magis vis multas pessidet in se,

Atque potestates, Lucret. 2.

And in Sallutt, according to Priscian, male jam adjustum ad omnes wis controverstarum, Histor. 3. The genitive wis, which has been doubted of by some, is in the civil law: it is also in the dialogue about orators, attributed to Tacitus. Quanquam in magna parte librorum functor plus babeut wis quam sanguinis.

Bos makes bovis, merely because of the Æolic digamma, whose place is supplied by the V consonant, as we have already taken notice, p. 83. But it drops this letter in the genitive and dative plural, beam, bobus, as it ought naturally to make bos, bois, in

the fingular.

We might take notice in this place of other irregularities, which are as contrary to analogy as this; such are iter, itineris; jecur, jecoris; Jupiter, Jovis. But you may see these nouns each in their particular rule above, and what we have said of them in general, p. 70.

# OF DEFECTIVE NOUNS, OR IRREGULARS that want something.

Of these we reckon three sorts; the first are defective in number, either singular or plural; the second are defective in declension, that is, are not declined at all; and the others are defective only in some cases.

# Of those that have no plural.

1. Proper names have no plural; as Petrus, Lutetia, Rhodanus, We must except such as have the plural only, as Delphi, Parisi, Athenæ; concerning which we refer to what has been said when treating of the genders, pa 24.

Even the others admit of a plural on different occasions, as when

we fay with an emphasis, the Alexanders, the Casars, &c.

Or when the same name is common to many, as when I say, complures fuerunt Socrates, there have been a great many Socrates's.

Octodecim numerantur Alexandria, they reckon eighteen cities of the name of Alexandria. But then they are rather appellatives than proper names, since they agree to many.

2. The

2. The names of age or time of life are also without the plural, as pueritia, juventus, femum; but concerning this there is no difficulty,

fince it is the same analogy in the French language.

To these two rules the generality of grammarians add three more, one of the names of metals, as aurum, argentum; the other of the fruits of the earth, as oleum, acctum, butyrum, &c. This remark may hold good in regard to a great many of those nouns abut we intend to examine these rules more particularly hereaster, and shall make it appear that they are not general.

# Of nouns that have no fingular.

The grammarians have likewise collected here an infinite number of nouns, which they pretend have no angular number at all. But tho' they are miltaken in this as much as in any one thing, by maintaining it absolutely; yet it is certain that a great many of these nouns are used but very little or scarce at all in the plural, and others only in some particular cases. So that they can be used only in the very cases that are found in writers, and even then very cautiously, if they do not frequently occur. I shall content myself with mentioning a few in the following rule, reserving the rest for the lists hereto annexed.

#### RULE XL

General for nouns that have no fingular at all, or but very feldom.

Many plural nouns seldom or never are used in the singular, as arma, nugæ, nuptiæ, grates, vepres, divitiæ, and a multitude of others, which use will make familiar.

#### EXAMPLES.

There are a great many nouns used in the plural, that never have a singular, or at least but very seldom, and only in particular cases; as arma impia, impious arms: meræ nugæ, mere trisses: repéndere grates, to return thanks: vepres multi, a quantity of briars: multæ divitiæ, great riches.

Those which are sometimes sound in the singular, as vepre in the ablative in Ovid, must be learnt by use, and by what we shall say concerning them in the sub-

fequent lifts.

# FIRST LIST.

Of nouns that admit of different terminations in the nominative.

HIS and the following lift may give a fufficient idea of whatever is remarkable concerning irregularity in gender or declenfion, fince, as we have already taken notice, this difference is intirely owing to the nominative's having been formerly different.

But they are moreover particularly necessary for those who write in Latin, because the gender frequently changing with the termination, it is fo much the easier to be mistaken on this article, as a person is apt to imagine he has authority for the gender of a noun, which gender belongs nevertheless to another noun. Thus, though we find de optimo papyro, yet we must not believe we have a right to fay optimus papyrus, the latter being always feminine, whereas the ablative in the foregoing example comes from papyrum, which is neuter. And in like manner a great many others.

Of those robose double termination is in Hæc missa & missio, Alcim. Avit. and vorvels.

A and E. Cepa, æ, Plin. Colum. an onion.

Cepe, indeclin Prisc. Cepe fuccum melle mixtum, Appul.

Cepe, is; Quis usus cepis putridi, an Acetabula, æ; Vost.
old proverb.

Acetabulum, i, Plin. a saucer or dit-

Circa, æ, Plaut. Circe, es, Hor.

Epitoma, æ; epitome, es, Cic.

Gaufapa, æ, Varro. Gausape, is, Vost. ex Plin.

Gausapum, i, Cass. Severus in Prisc. Charisius quotes also gausapes, in the plural, from Augustus Cæsar's will. Alimonium, Varro, the same as ali-

But Vossius thinks we should read mentum.

GAUSAPAS. See the declensions, p. Amygdala, Plin. 95.

Grammatica, æ; grammatice, es, Cic. et alii. In like manner the other names of arts, which are oftentimes Arteria, Cic.

matica, orum, &c. Helena, æ; Helene, es, Virg. Hor. And a great many more proper names. Arvum, Cic. Virg. Concerning which see what has been Buccina, Cic. um, Plin. faid, p. 62.

A and O. Hæc Narbona, Isid.

Hic Narbo, Cic.

Remiffa et remiffio, Cyprian.

Of those which have their termination in a consonant.

A and UM.

tle dish, a measure of two ounces and a half, the pan in the joint of the bones, the clay in lobsters and fuch fish, jugglers cups, the herb penniworth.

Alimonia, Macrob.

Amygdalum, Pallad. an almond: but for the almond tree they fay only Amygdala.

used even in the neuter plural, gram- Arterium, or rather Anteria, crum, Lucret. the arteries.

Arva, whence arvas in Pacuv. and Non.

Cæmenta, Enn. um, Cic. rubbish, shards, or pieces of stones to fill up walls with; in the scripture it is taken also for mortar or cement.

Caitra

Caftra, Acci.

Castrum, Cic. a castle, or citadel. the plur. it fignifies a camp.

Cichorea, Hor.

Cichoreum, Plin.

Colustra, Non, Colustrum, S. Isld. the first milk or beeftings. The former is in Plin. and the latter in Martial, only that fome read coloftra and coloftrum.

Decipula, Sipont. um, Appul. a snare, or gin to catch birds, a trap.

Delicia, Plaut. um, Cic. See p. 131. Fulmenta, Plaut. um, Non. ex Varr.

Ganea, Col. um. Ter. Cicero has used it in the plur. ganca, orum, a bawdy house or stew.

Horrea, & um, Cic. a granary, a barn, a warehouse.

Infomnia, Cacil apud Non.

Infomnium, Virg.

But there is a difference between these two words, which feems to have escaped Nonius's observation. For insemnia, æ, signifieth watching, or difficulty to fleep, as Servius observes : whereas infomnium fignifieth dreams.

-Qua me suspensam in-Somnia terrent ? Virg.

Lahia, æ, Plaut.

Labium, i, or rather labia, orum, Ter. Labrusca, Virg. um, in Culice, the weed called wildvine.

Lania, or Lanea, Liv.

Lanicia, Laber. apud Non. Lanicium, Virg. the commodity of wool,

the increase or gain of it, the dref-

fing or ordering of it. Lixivia, and um, Colum. Mandibula, Ifid. um, Macrob.

Macella, and um, as we may conclude from Plutarch in his Roman questions.

Margarita & Margaritum.

Though the ancients were in doubt about it, and Charif. contradicts himfelf upon this article, as may be seen in the ift book, chap. of analogy, and in the chapter of defectives. But this neuter is in Varro, in Valgius, and frequently occurs in Tertull.

Menda, Gell. um. Cic. Mulctra, Virg. um, Hor. Myrteta, æ, Prisc. ex Plauto.

Myrtetum, Virg. a myrtle grove. Oftrea, Gell. um, Plin. The oftreis is in Cic. 2. de Divin. Palpebra, Cic. & alii. The dative

Palpebrum, Nonius,

who affures that the latter was more usual in his

Piftrina, Lucil. Plin.

Piftrinum, Plaut. Ter. & alii. I comes from pinfo, and was properly the place where they pounded their corn before the invention of mills. It has been fince taken for the mill, and for the bakehouse itself. Charis. fays that Lucilius never used it in the feminine, but when he referred it to taberna. And the fame must be faid of sutrina, medicina, tonstrina, textrina, according to Donatus; which sufficiently proves that they are adjectives.

Postica, Varr. um, Hor.

Profecta, Lucil. um, Lucan. the haftlets, that which is to be cut out of the bowels of beafts to be facrificed to idols.

Proficia, Macrob. Arnob.

Proficium, Paul. Diac. and even Proficies, Varro. a chop of the meat of a facrifice.

Proftibula, and um. Whence Some read prostibulam in Plautus, for prostibulum, which is in Perf. Act. 5. fc. 2. verf. 56.

Ramenta, Plaut. um, Plin. a chip, a fhaving, a filing.

Rapa, Colum. um, Pfin.

Seplafia, Cic. um, Varro, a place in Capua, where perfumes were fold, whence comes seplafiarius, a feller of perfumes, also a gallant that goeth powdered and perfumed.

Sesama, Plin. um, Colum. sesame, a white grain or corn growing in India, whereof oil is made.

Terricula, Sen. um, Liv.

Tefta, Cic. um, Non. but the former is almost the only one used.

Tribula, Colum. um, Vir. a little cart or dray made of rough boards, which they used before flails for the threshing of corn. It comes from tero, from whence also comes the word tribulation.

Vestibula, Non. um, Cic.

Vigilia & um, Non. ex Varr. and thence pervigilium, according Voffius.

A, EN, ON.

Hæc Attagena, Mart. Hic Attagen, enis, Plin. Hor. Hæc Narbona, Isidor.

Hic Narbon, or rather Narbo, Cic. Sirena, Isid.

Siren, enis, Virg. Hor. A and ER.

Æthra, æ, for æthera, Cic. Virg. Æther, eris, Cic. Virg. Cratera, Cic. in Arat. Perf.

Crater.

Crater, Vivg. Panthera and Panther; fee the genders.

Statera, Cic. Stater, Bud. though with this difference, that flatera is a balance, and stater is a kind of coin.

nal termination, that in A having rity. been almost generally formed from the Greek acculative of the other termination, except it be Velpera, because the no other place. For werks is rather
Greeks said in the nominative, not paupertas, the inconvenience of poverty;
only Lower but also convigue. And it is and pauperts, the accident or missorvery likely that heretofore they said tune that impoverishes us. And thus it
Velperus, which followed the second is that Caper distinguishes them in his declension, whereas Vesper rather fol- orthography. lowed the third. Hence we have We must s

Non. ex Lucilio.

Pigritia, Cic. pigror, Non. A and AS. Hebdomada, æ; hebdomas, adis, Cic. Lampada, æ, Manil. Lampas, adis, Cic. Hæc tiara, æ, Serv. Hic tiaras, æ, Virg. A and ES.

Of the same declension. Hic cometa, &, & cometes, &. See the genders, p. 26. Geta, Ter. Getes, a, Ovid. Epirota, Epirotes, Cic.

Geometra, geometres, æ, Cic. Propheta, z, Ifid. Feft. Prophetes, 2, Voff.

A and ES. Of different declenfion. Avaritia, æ, Cic. avarities, ei, Lucr. Barbaria, æ, Cic. barbaries, ei, Cic. Blanditia, æ, Cic. blandities, ei, Cic. Canitia, Lucret. canities, Virg. Delitia, æ, Plaut. delities, Appul, Defidia, Cic. defidies, Lucret. Duritia, Cic. durities, Cic. Effigia, effigies, Cic. Fallacia, Ter. es, Appul. Luxuria, & es, Cic. Maceria, Cic. es, Appul. any wall or

mound about a ground. Maceries, in antient writers fignified leannes, Non.

Materia & es, Cic. Mollicia & es, Cie. Munditia, Cic. es, Catul. Nequitia, Cic. es, Hor. Notitia, Ter. es, Lucret. Pinguitia, Arnob. es, Appul.

Planitia, Hygin. es, Liv. Prosapia, Cic. es, Lucret.

Scabritia, Plin. scabrities, Colum. fcabbiness, roughness.

Sævitia, Cic. es, Voff.

Segnitia, Ter. segnities, Virg. To these some add provincia, and es; Vespera, Plaue vesper, Cas. To these some add provincia, and es; In all these nouns ER is the origi- but for the latter they have no autho-

Pauperia is in S. Cyril's gloffary for

We must not however believe what still cases in both these declensions, some grammarians have ventured to ad-Vespero Surgente, Hor. Primo Vespere, vance, that there was a difference between all these nouns in A and ES, as Hereto we may join the termination Cornelius Fronto, who imagines that OR; as lympha (from νίμφη) lymphor, materia is faid of material things, on which artificers work; and materies of intellectual things that relate to the mind. For if we confult the authors here quoted, we shall find that all these nouns are indifcriminately taken for the fame thing.

A and IS. Absida, æ, in later authors for

Absis, idis, which we find in Isidorus, ? Orig. cap. 68. where he takes it forthe circles of the stars, just as Pliny does, lib. 2. c. 15. But the same Isidorus, lib. 14. c. 8. takes notice that the learned (in his time) doubted whether it was best to say absidem or abfidam. Others write also apfis, because it comes from the Greeck afic. In ecclefiastic writers this word is taken for the gallery of a church, for an episcopal chair, or for the inclosure of a chair. It is also taken for the bowing of an arch, and for the ring of a cart-wheel.

Bura, Varr. buris, Virg. the ploughtail or handle.

Catfis, idis, Caf. caffida, æ, an helmet, Charif. Prife. Propert. as also Virg.

Aureus ex bumeris Sonat arcus & aurea pati

-En. 11. Where Servius pretends it is a Greek accusative for a Latin nominative. It would have been much better if he had, faid that it is a real Latin noun, but'derived from a Greek accufative, as we have above shewn that this also happens to nouns in ER and in A.

A and

A and US.

Aranea, z, Vug. Araneus, i, Lucret. z his presence. spider. They say also Aranea, æ, Ovid, Quadrantale, or -tal, Festus, a figure and araneum, i, Phadr. for a cobweb. Pliny useth both of them for spoils olives and grapes.

Acina, æ, Catul. acinus, i, Cic. and

Acinum, i, Non. the stone of grapes and other fruit.

Baptisma, atis; baptismus, i; and likewife, baptismum, i, in ecclesiastic au-

Clavicula, æ, Plin. and claviculus, i, Colum. the tendrel, or young twig, or shoot of a vine, wherewith it takes hold of every thing, and climbs up by

Juventa, æ, Virg. Hor. juventus, utis,

Id. & Cic.

æ, Cic. fyngraphus, i, Syngrapha, Plants also syngraphum, Plants a writing or deed under the hand of both parties, an obligation, bill, or

The following generally differ in

fense.

Mercatura, Cic. traffic, merchandife. Mercatus, Cic. the market, though in Plautus it fignifies also a buying and felling, the trade of merchandife.

Venatura, Voff. venison. Venatus, Cic. venatio, Id. hunting. Usura, Cic. Liv. use, usage, enjoyment

of a thing, usury, or money given for the use of money, interest, Cic. Ufus, Cic. ufe, exercife, profit, experi-

ence, usage, custom.

A and YS. Chlamys, Virg. chlamyda, 2, Voff. a foldier's coat.

E and AL. Autumnale, Varro. Autumnal, Id. apud Charif.

downwards.

Penetrale, Claud. -tral, Propert. the dects. recess, or inmost part of any place.

cover of a well or pit.

It is also taken for a place near the palatium in Rome, so called from a well that was there, in which they had a feat of justice and oaths were admi- Hoc conclave, Ter. Cic. nistered. This was the well over which Hæc conclavis, Voss. and also was feen the statue of Accius Næ- Hoe conclavium, Plant. vius; and hard by the altar where Præsepe, Cic. Virg. præsepis, Varro. they preserved the razor with which

king Tarquin made him cut a stone in

139

iquare every where like dice; also

a veffel a foot square every way. a rime or dew, like a cobweb, which Sale or fal, Charif. This author prefers the former, which makes Muretus believe that in Terence's Eunuchus we ought to read.

> Qui babet sale quod in te est. Where others read falem qui: and others by fynecdoche falem, quod in

te eft. Torale, Varr. - ral, Hor. the furniture

of a bed or table, as sheets, blankets, coverlets.

E and R, or ARE and AR. Altare, Cic. altar, Prud.

Alveare, Colum. ear, Voff. a bee hive. Calcare, Voff. car, Cic. a fpur. Cochleare, Mart. ear, Colum. a spoon.

Exemplare, Lucr. ar, Cic. a fampler, a refemblance or model, a copy. Lacunare or nar, Hor.

Laqueare or ar, Virg. Plin. Pugillare or ar, Aufon. alfo hæ pugillares,

Plin. a table book. Pulvinare or ar, Ovid, a bolfter of a bed,

a pillow, a cushion. And these nouns often change their

termination into ium, for we fay, Altarium, Sever. Sculp. pugillarium, Plin. lupanarium, Ulp.

Some grammarians (and among the reft L. Valla, book 6, c. 33.) add here exemplarium, pretending it is from Pliny, lib. 6. c. 29. Omiste in boc tractu (nisi exemplarium vitiosum est)
Berenicem alteram. But the best editions, as the earlieft of Paris, that of Parma, and that of Delecampius, have, nift exemplarium vitium eft. For as it cannot be denied but this word was received in later ages, fo there is no probability at all of its having been Capitale, Cic.—tal, Cic. Varr. current in Pliny's time: but we find Cubitale, Cic.—tal, Hor. a fore it in Ulpian; ß in duobus exemplariis fleve for the arm to the elbow feripum fit testamentum, according to Haloander and the Florentine Pan-

E and ES.

Puteale, Cic. -tral, Cic. Hor. the Hoc tapete, Non. from whence comes tapetia in Pliny. Hic tapetes, of tapes, etis, Virg. also tapetum, i, Virg. tapestry.

E and IS.

Præfe-

Præsepium, Appul.

Rete, Virg. Ter. Cie. retis, most. Alba Squalitudo, Acc. squalor, Cie. slithines, roughness, the forrowful estate of rete, neuter, he would have said those that he arraigned or accused. albo reti. See the declenfions, p. 106.
and the genders, p. 41. Hence it Beatitudo and beatitas, Cic. 1. de is that Platutus in his Radem has also Nat. He takes notice that both widum retem, according to Prifcian and the antient copies; which perhaps has not been duly confidered by those who have corrected uvidum rete. But Charifius has likewise taken notice of retes, feminine in the plural. . Nam et in consuetudine, fays he, dicimus ; in retes meas incidiffi: which he places among nouns that have no fingular, whereas there can be no objection against taking it from retis itself, as Vossius hath observed.

I and IS. Hoc gummi, Plin. hæc gummis, Col. Hoc finapi, Plin. hæc finapis, Plin. and Plaut. See the genders, p. 23.

O and UM. Adagio, Varr. gium, Plaut. Alluvio, Cic. ium, Voff. ies, Liv. Confortio, Liv. Cice ium, Celf. Ulp. Contagio, Cie. ium, Virg. Mart. both are taken for a touch or contact, and for an infection or pestilence. Oblivio, Cic. oblivium, Tacit. Poftulatio, Cic. atum, Caf. Tacit. Proluvio, Voff. ium. Ter. Gell.

Proluvies, Virg. Cic. Supplicatio, Cic. fupplicium, Salluft. Tacit. fupplication, prayer, a folemn procession.

O and EN.

Anio, Hor. Anien, Stat. Anio made Anionis according to Prife. So that Anicnis in Catullus, and Anienem in Virgil, properly come from Anien, though they have been attri-buted to Anie. The same must be faid of

Nerio, onis, and Norien, enis, Plaut. Turbo, onis, and Turben, inis, Tibull. O and ON.

Agamemno, Stat. Agamemnon, Voff. Antipho, Ter. on Ter. Amazo or on, Voff. Demipho, Ter. on, Ter. Palemo or on, Virg. Plato, Cic. on, Manil. Simo, Ter. on, Plin.

And others of the like fort which have often dropped their n at the last fyllable, as may be feen in Terence and other writers.

thefe words were with difficulty established in his time : Utrumque enim durum, fays he, fed ufu werbe mollienda sunt.

Concinnitudo, Cic. itas, Cic. Cupido, Virg. Hor. ditas, Cic.

Necessitudo, Cic. itas, Cic. Cas.

They are both taken for necessity, or for the tie that one has, whether of kindred or friendship. However, necessitudo is oftener in the latter fignification; necessitas in the former.

Teneritudo, Cic. ritas, Appul. O and ES.

Alluvio, onis, Cic. Alluvies, ei, Colum. Colluvio, Cic. vies, Colum. Plina Proluvio, Voff. vies, Cic. Virg. Contagio, Cic. contages, Lucret.

They fay also contagium. See above. Compago, inis, and ages, is.

Servius (1. An.) allows of both; but he fays that the first is indeclinable, and that there is no fuch word as compaginis. It is indeed very fcarce, yet we read in Ovid

-disparibus calamis compagine ceta, Metam. 1. Propago, inis, Virg. ages, agis, Enn. O and 1S.

Apollo, inis. Apollinis, hujus Apollinis, Voff. Caro, carnis, Cic. Carnis, hujus carnis, Liv. Andronic.

apud Prisc. O and US.

Abufio, Cic. abufus, Cic. Admonitio Cic. itus, Cic. Affectio, Cic. tus, Cic.

Which is very usual with verbal nouns derived from the supine. But it is obfervable also in others; as Architecto, Plin. Etus, Cic. alfo Architector, oris, Plant. an architect. Capo, onis, a capen. Mart. capus, Varr. Gobio, Plin. gobius, Mart. a gudgeon. Lanio, Voff. lanius, Ter. Phædr. Pavo, Plin. Cic. pavus, Gell. a peacock. Scorpio, Plin. Caf. pius, Virg. Strabo, Cic. Hor. bus, Voff. goggle-eyed, one who looketh afquint.

U and US. Artu, Plaut. artus, Cic. a joint, the limbs.

Hos

Hoc cornu, Cic. hic cornus, Cic. Also hoc cornum, Prisc. a horn. Tonitru, Virg. tonitrus, Stat. Tonitruum, Plin.

Of those whose terminations end both in consonants, viz. in L, M, N, R, S.

L and S. Debil for debilis, Ennius. Subtil for fubtilis, Prifc. Facul for facilis, Voff.

Difficul for difficilis, in Plant. and in Ir ES, contagium, Plin. the antients, Pacuvius, Accius, Lu-

cilius, as Nonius relates. The fame changes of termination happen to the fubstantives, as Mugil, Prifc. mugilis, Juv.

Strigil, obfolete, ftriligis, Plaut. There is great probability that the word fingil was in Non. chap. 3. in this corrupted paffage where we read, strigilim manisestum est esse feminini, neutri, Varro Bimargo, &c. For the sense would be complete, as Vossius obferves, were we to read firigil neutri; because these nouns by changing their terminations, also change their genders. Now it appears from hence that as Nonius evidently maketh firigilis a feminine, according to the general rule of the nouns in 13, we ought not to mind either Aldus, who took it for a masculine, or Isidorus, who in the last chapter of his last book of Origins, makes use of it in this gender; firigiles nuncupati à tergendo; besides that it would have been better if he had faid a strigendo; for strigo was formerly used for firingo, whence comes also frictus, close or narrow; frigofus, lean, thin, barren; and firigilis, a curry-comb, an inftrument used in bathing, to rub filth and fweat from their bodies, also a kind of long veffel: likewife firiglis which is formed by fyncope from firigilis, and properly fignifies a furrow or gutter in carpenter's or mason's work, a chamfering or channelling; as stria (which is also derived from thence) is taken rather for a passage or outlet and its entrance, though they are fornetimes confounded one for the other.

Famul for famulus, Enn. Non. Lucret. MENTUM & MEN. Augmentum, Varr. augmen, Lucret. Carmentum, Volf. — men, Cic. Momentum, Cic. — men, Lucret. Limentum, Varr. — men, Cic. Sublimentum or -men, Fift.

UM and R. Alabastrum, Mart. Alabaster, Cic. a vestel made of alabaster

to keep fweet ointments in. Calamistrum, Cic. -ter, Varr. Cic. Candelabrum, Cic. -ber, Arnob.

Canistrum, Cic. -ter, Pallad. Cochlearium, Varr. Cochlear, or Co-

chleare, Mart. Jugerum, i, or juger, jugeris, fee above,

UM and S. Whether

Contages, Lucret. alfo contagio, onis, Plant. the touch, infection, pefti-

Diluvium, Virg. vies, Hor.
Tabum, Virg. tabes, Virg.
Tapetum, i, Virg. hic tapes, etis, Virg. also tapete, is, Plaut.

In OS, Ilium, Virg. Ilios, Hor.

In US, Buxum and Buxus: and a great many of which we shall take particular notice at the end of this lift.

UM and T.

Occiput, Aufon. occipitium, Plaut. N and M.

Momen or momentum, and others of which mention has been made above. N and IS.

Fulmen, Cic. Plin. fulminis, Voff. Ofcen, Aufon. ofcinis, Cic.

Sanguen, Lucret. fanguis, Cic. Giffanius adds also vermen for ver-

mis, a worm, because Lucretius has, Donicum eos vitá privarant vermina Sava.

But he did not known that verming in this passage signifies only termina, as Festus observes; the griping of the guts, the wringing of the belly; which is de-rived however from VERMES, quid facile se torqueant, says Nonius.

N and US. Titan, Virg. Cic. Titanus, Plant. Delphin, Ovid, Virg. delphinus, Cic. Hor.

But here the latter nominative comes from the genitive of the former, as from TW TWZ is formed Titanus, ani, For it often happens that of the genitive or other Greek case, they form a new Latin noun, which follows a different declension.

Diacon and diaconus in the facred writings.

R and M Alabaster and alabastrum ; fee above the title, UM, R.

Rand

Arbos and arbor, Cic.

Honos and honor.

Impubes and impuber, are generally Acer or acrus, acco-placed here. But Vossius thinks Exter and exterus. that impuber is to be found no where Infer and inferus. but among the grammarians, who Ister and Isterus, Gell. produce no authority for it, though Pestifer and Pestiferus. Joseph Scaliger in Catullus in Gal- Prosper and prosperus. liam, chose to read puber instead of Uter for uterus, Cacil.

Ligus and Ligur, Virg. Also

Ador and Adus, Voff. Algor and Algus, cold, great cold. Tu vel suda vel peri algu, Plant.

Decor and decus, where the vowel changes together with the R; see the genders, pages 34, 43. And here by the way we may observe, that it is not true, strictly speaking, that decor and decus are two words of an inof some. For in Virgil,

- Tantum egregio decus enitet ore. Hunc decus egregium formæ movet atque juventæ, and the like; decus as plainly expreises beauty as decor, though there may be some other difference in

the application of these words.

R and IS.

Arar, Lucan. Sil. Araris, Virg. Prifc.

the river Saone, Hoe bacear, Plin. Prife. hac baccaris, Plin. Bannapis, Hefych. a kind of

herb or flower. See the genders, And celeris, even in the

Celer, Virg. An masculine, Voss. Sacer and facris, Porci facres, Plaut.

Memor and memoris, Caper apud Prisco Indecor and indecoris, Non.

Turtur and turturis, Mariangel. Accurf. ex Aufon.

Vulturis in silvis miserum mandabat

rus, as it is in the manuscript copies to a syllepsis, because of the mascu-according to Vossius and Giffanius, lines that go before, as we shall ob-But we say also instructure, a vultur, serve when we come to treat of this which is in Ovid, Livy, and Phædrus. ER and US.

These two terminations are found more particularly in nouns latinifed from the Greek, as Evander and Evandrus, from Edardios.

Mæander and Mæandrus, from Malaya

Alfo in the others, as Acer or acrus, according to Charifius.

AS and US. Elephas, Cic. elephantus, Plin. and Phrædrus.

ES and IS. Apes, Probus, apis. Colum. Ovid. Feles, Phadr. felis, a cat.

There are some who scruple to make use of feles in the fingular. And yet we read it in Phædrus, lib. 2. fab. 4. Feles cavernam nacta. And in that passage of Pliny where some read Felis aurea pro Deo colebatur, lib. 6. cap. 28. tire different meaning, of which the the MSS. vary, most of them having former fignifies beauty only, and the feles: and in the 3d book of Varro de latter bonour, according to the opinion R. R. which Calepin quotes for felis, Grifius's and all the best editions have, ne feles ad nocendum introire possit.

We meet with this word also in Plantus, feles virginaria, meaning a ravisher of young girls, and a corruptor of virginity. As in Ausonius, feles pullaria, for one that carried off the children, whom the ancients called pulli. Befidea Charifius expressly informs us that they faid borc feles, in the same manner as

bæt moies.

Hence it appears that fo far from being authorised to reject feles, on the contrary we have great reason to sufpect felis; and still more to to suspect the gender given it by most dictionaries, without producing any authority. For the great thefaurus of the Latin tongue, Morel, Pajot, and other late dictionaries, make it common: but Stephens, Calepin, and the little dictionary mention it only as mafe, yet Vultur and vulturis, Ean. apud Charif. it is difficult to make it pass under this gender, though Cicero has, 1. de Nat. At ne fando quidem auditum eft Croco-Hemonem. dilum aut Ibim, aut felem violatum ab Unless we are obliged to read vultu- Ægyptio; which ought to be referred figure.

Puppes, Prob. puppis, Ovid. Torques, Cic. torquis, Plin. Valles, Prob. vallis, Cic. ES and UM.

Whether the ES follows the fifth, as

Proluvies, ei, and proluvium.

See the title UM and ES. Or whether it follows the third, as Tapes, etis, Virg. tapetum, i. Virg.

Alfo hoc tapete, Plant. ES and US. Achilles, is, and Achilleus, i.

Perses, is, and Perseus, i. And then the termination ES comes from the Æolians, who for 'Odvooring fay 'Odisons, whence comes Ulyffes.

See the declenfions, p. 120. ES and BS or PS.

Adipes, Varro, adeps, Pliny. Plebes, is, Liv. Tac. plebs, ebis, Cic.

But beretofore they faid also plebes,

plebei, Plin. Sepes, Colum. Varro, feps.

We find it likewise in Lucan, where it fignifies a serpent.

Offaque diffelvens cum corpore tabificus

But for its fignifying a hedge I know of no authority. It is true that Aufonius attributes it to Cicero. Bucolico Sepes dixit Maro; cur Cicero

in Cicero. Satraps, Sidon. fatrapes, Ter. The Fax and faces, Feft.

grandees of Persia. But we say also Pollux and Polluces, Plant.

Trabes, Cic. trabs, Virg. IS and S. with a confonant.

Scrobis and Scrobs. Scobis and fcobs. Stipis and stips. Glandis and glans. Mentis and mens. Concordis and concors. Discordis and discors.

See the genders, p. 49. declensions

p. 70. We find also Tiburs in Cato, and Tiburis in the old inscriptions.

IS and US.

Gruis, Phadrus, grus, Virg. Hilaris, Hor. hilarus, Ter. Plant. whence comes bilara in Rud. bilara vita, Cic.

Improbis, Festus, improbus, Virg. Pronis, Varr. pronus, Cic.

But this happens particularly to nouns

ARIS and ARIUS. Auxiliaris, Cef. auxiliarius, Cic. Jocularis, Cic. - arius, Ter. Singularis, Cic. - arius, Plaut. Vulgaris, Cic. - arius, Non. And others of the same fort.

OS or US, and UM or ON. Ilios and Ilion.

Melos and Melus, Non. See the genders, US and NS.

Violentus and violens, Hor. Opulentus and opulens, Nepos. US and UR.

But we meet with no such word now Ligus and Ligur, Virg. X and ES.

X and ClS or GIS. Nucis and nuceris, is.

Regis and regeris, according to Charifius. Of which by fyncope they have formed rex, regis : nux, nucis.

X and 1S. Senex and fenecis, whence comes fenecior, Senectus, and Senecitus. Supellex and fupellectilis. See above

### US and UM.

As these two terminations occur oftener than any of the foregoing, I have deferred to treat of them more amply by themselves. Sanctius, after John Pastranes, observes that heretosore all the nouns in US were terminated also in UM; and the great number of those that are left, seems to render this probable.

These nouns of their nature are either adjectives, as effetius and effectum, eventus and eventum, intestinus and intestinum, jussus and jussum, suggestus and suggestum, textus and textum, tributus and tributum, or substantives; and it is the latter that we shall examine

more particularly in the following lift.

Abfinthius, Varro. Absinthium, alii.

Acinus, Cic. acinum, Col. Actus, Cic. actum, or rather acta,

orum, Id. Admonitus, us, Cic. admonitum, .Id.

alfo admonitio, Id.

But ararius was quite another thing, which Nonius does not feem the genders above, p. 21.
to have sufficiently considered. For Chirographus, which Vossius says is not this as a noun adjective always fuppofeth its fubstantive, and is taken either for him who works in brass, as in Pliny : or for a clerk of " the exchequer, as ærarium facere, according to Budeus: or for a person a Roman citizen, as in Cic. inter ærarios referre.

Amaracus, Catul. Amaracum, Plin.

Angiportus, and angiportum, Plin. and after him Priscian, who proves it to be of the neuter gender by this passage of Ter. Id quidem angiportum non est pervium; in Adelph. And to be of the masculine by this other; fed binc concedam in angiportum bunc; in Phorm. And thus we read it in Gryphus's, Heinfius's, and all the best And indeed Priscian himeditions. felf, let Vossius say what he will, brings no more than these two exam-

ples to prove the two genders. Anfractus, Cic. um, Varr.

Antidotus, Gel. um, Curt. This is properly a noun adjective, the neuter being referred to medicamentum.

Autumnus, Cic. um, Varr.

Baculus and um, Ovid. Whence comes bacillum in Cic.

Balteus, Sen. um, Varr. Barbitus, masc. in Hor. fem. in Ovid.

Barbitum, Auson. Blitus and um, Plin. Buxus and um, Ovid. See the genders,

Calamistrus, Cic. um, Plaut. Calcaneus and um, Virg. Callus and um, Cic. The neuter is most - Dictamnus or dictamas, Stat. ufed.

Candelabrus for candelabrum, Non. Capillus, Cic. um, Plaut. Carbafus, fem. carbafum, neuter.

See above, p. 128. Carrus, Hirt. um, Caf.

Catinus, Hor. um, Varre

Catillus and um, diminut. Plin.

Catilius and um, diminut. Plin.
Currus, Cic. um, Liv.
Cafeus, Virg. um, Plaut.
Cenfus and um, Cic. Fortunæ cenfus
peredit, ut of apud Non.
Cerafus and um, Plin. Carne & fucco
mora confrant, cute et fucco cerafi,
lib. 15. v. 25. Though generally
furching the route in US ferifes the fpeaking the noun in US fignifies the tree, and that in UM the fruit. See

Latin, we find in Quintilian. Fulvius legato interroganti an in tabulis chiro-graphus esset? Et verus, inquit, Domine, 1. 6. c. 4.

Chirographum, more ufual, Cic.

Cingulus, Cic. um, Varr. who was deprived of the privileges of Cingula is also used for a girth, according to Beda in his orthogr.

Et nova velocem cingula lædat equum, Ovid.

Clivus, Cic. um, Cato. Clypeus, Cic. um, Varr.

Calus and um, Arnob. See above, p. 129. Collus, Varr. um, Cic.

Commentarius and um, Cic.

Compitus, Varr. um, Cic. Virg. Hor. Corius, Plaut. um, Cic. Cornus, mafe. and cornua, neuter for

cornu, according to Prifcian, book 6. The first is from Cicero himself, 2. Nat. Deor. Cornibus iis qui ad nervos resonant in carnibus, according to the best editions, as of Robert Stephen, Colinet, Santandré, Elzevir, Gruterus, &c. Which shews the little reason that Lambin had to doubt of this paffage, as well as of a great many others which he wanted to correct. The fecond is of Ovid, flexibile cornum, in Prifc. and the third is commonly

ufed. Coftus, fem. Plin. um, Hor. a kind of fhrub.

Crocus, Virg. um. Plin. Crystallus, fem. Propert. um, Plin. Cubitus, Cic. um. Plin. Culeus, Cic. um. Varr.

Denarius, Cic. um, Plaut. Dictamnum, Virg.

Dorfus, Plaut. um, Virg. Effectus, Cic. um, Quintil. Eventus, Cic. eventum, Lucret. 1. 1. Eventum dici poterit quodcunque ert

actum.

The

The plural eventa we frequently meet with in Cicero.

Filus, which they place here, is hardly Latin; for the verse which they quote from Lucan,

Texerunt torti magica vertigine fili,

lih. 6.

proves nothing at all; tortifile being a genitive governed by vertigine. And yet heretofore they faid allo filus, according to Arnobius, lib. 6. But filum is very common in Cicero and other writers; and no other ought to be used.

Finus and um, Plin.
Forus, Non. Isid. Charif.
Forum, Che. & alii.
Fretus, Lucret. um, Virg.
Perangusta fretu diwija, Cic. 5. in
Verr. apud Gell.

Galerus and um, Stat. a little hat. Gladius, Cic. um, Plaut. Varr.

H.
Hebenus and um, Plin. Virg.
Helleborus, mafe. Virg. Colum.
Helleborum, Plin.
Hystopus, fem. um, Colum.

Incestus, us, Cic. incestum, i, Cic.
Intubus, Lucil. um, Virg.
Jugulus, Lucan, um, Cic.
Jocus and jocum, see above, p. 127.
Justus, vobence comes the ablative justu,
Cic.

Juffum, i, idem.

Lacertus, Cic. um, Acci.
Lectus and um, in the civil law.
Libus, Non. libum, Virg.
Locus and hocum, fee p. 127.
Lucrus, Plaut. apud Non.
Pergrandem lucrum facias.
Lucrum, Cic. & alii.

ufual. Lupus, Cic. um, Non. ex Varr.

M.
Mandatus, whence comes the ablative
mandatus, often used in the civil law.
Mandatum, i, Cic. & alii.
Medimnus, Lucil. um, Cic.

Lupinus and um, Plin. the former more

Modius, Colum. um, Plin.
Mundus and um, women's ornaments.
Negavit quidam uxori mundum omne
penumque, Lucil.
N.

Nardus, fem. Hor. nardum, N. Plin. Nafus, Cic. um, Lucil. Plant. Nuntius, Cic. Virg. & alii. Nuntium, apud aliquos non acceptæ authoritatis, says Nonius: because

Numrius is taken both for the messenger and the news. And though we find lepidum nuntium in Plautus, nova nuntia referens in Catullus, there is reason to mistrust the reading, for the best copies vary upon this article. The great the faurus quotes also from Tibullus, lib. 3. eleg. 4. Nuntium de cecie, but we can find no such passage. We say also in the fem.

Nuntia, a female meffenger, Virg. Plin. and even in Cicero in verse.

Ocimus and um, Sofipat. the herb basilroyal. The neuter is more usual. Oestrus, Plin. um; Virg. a gad-bee, a dun-fly.

Pagus, Cic.
Pagun, Sidon. and other later writers.
Palatus, Cic. um, Hor.
Palus, Plin. um, Varr.
Pannus, Hor. um, Non.
Pannus, Itom. and pagungs. N. Plin.

Papyrus, i, fem. and papyrum, N. Plin.
Papyrus nascitur in paludibus Æ.
gypti.
Patibulus, Licin. um, Cic.

Peccatus, Cic. manifetto peccatû. Verrin.

2. as Gellius observes.

Peccatum, Id. & alii, more usual.

Penus, oris, N. Hor. Penus, us, masc.

and fem. Plaut. [able. Penum, i, Ter. also hoc penu, indeclin-Pergamus, Prol. um, Plins. Strabo. See above, p. 123. Pileus and um, Plaut. Pers. Pileilus, Næw. um, Plaut.

Portus, Celf. Plin. Pallad. Portum, Plin. Prætextus, us, and prætextum, i, Sucton. Sen.

Punctus and um, Plin. Omne tulit punctum, Hor.

Puteus, Cic. Virg. um, Varr. Q. Quafillus, Festus, um, Cic.

Rastrus, or rather, raster and um, see

Reticulus, Varr. Plin.
Reticulum, Hor. Plin. The former comes from retis masc. and the latter from rete neuter.

Rictus, Cc. & alii. Rictum, Cic. apud Non. Lucret. 1. 6.

Saguntus, Strabo, um. See the genders, p. 16.

L Sagus,

Sagus, Varr. um, Gic. Salus, Enn, undantem falum. Salum, i, Cic. et alii.

Scutus, Non. Turpill. um, Caf. Cie. & alii.

Senfus and um, Cic. Sestertius and um, Agricola.

Sexus and um, Santius.

Sibilus, Cic. fiblium, Seren. apud Non.

The plural fibila is likewife in Ovid,

Rut this noun is Lucan and others. But this noun is of its nature an adjective; hence Virgil has ora fibila, colla fibila, &c. fo that even when we say fibilus, we sup-

pose sonus. Sinus, Plaut. um, Virg. a milk pail.

Sparus, Virg. Sal. & alii. Sparum, Lucil. Stat. a fmall dart. But for a kind of fea fish we say only

Spicus and um, according to Servius. Spicum illustre, Cic. in Arat. Tho' the neuter is not used in the plural, according to the same grammarian Servius. But generally speaking they prefer the use of

Spica, æ, Cie. & alii. Stadius, Macrob. um, alii.

Suggestus, Plin. um, Cie. Supparus, Varr. um, Lucan. a linen upper veil, any garment of linen.

Symbolus, Plaut. um, Plin. a fign, a mark. But Symbola fem. in Plaut. and in Ter. is a different thing, symbolam dedit, he has

paid his club.

Tartarus, fee p. 127. Tergus, um, Plaut. Cie.

To these some add thesaurus & thefaurum, grounding their opinion upon the following passage of Plautus in his Aulularia, Act. 2. fc. 2.

Credo ego, jam illum inaudisse mibi esse thefaurum domi.

Id inbiat, es affinitatem banc obstinavit grypbus, i. gratia.

But id is there for idea or propter id, just as in his Amphitryo he fays,

Et id buc revorti, uti me purgarem tibi. Thymus and um, Plin. Colum. either for the herb called thyme or time, or for little warts that grow upon the flesh, and which look like the leaves of thyme.

Tignus, Ulp. um, Caf. Tributus, Gell. Plaut. Tributum, Cic. & alii.

Vadus, Sal. apud Non. Vadum, Caf. Vallus and um, Cic.

Vinaceus, Varr. vinaceum, or rather vinacea, orum, Colum.

Viscus, Cic. um, Plin. Uterus, Virg. um, Plaut.

To these we may add a great number of Greek nouns, which end in OS or in ON, as

Gargaros and on; tympanos and on, and the like.

US which drops U.

We meet with a great many nouns in US, which receive a different termination by dropping the U, as

Abacus, Cic. abax, Colum. For the x and the es, are the same thing.

Arabus, Virg. Arabs, Hor. Æthiopus, Lucil. Æthiops, Plin.

Cappadocus, Colum. Cappadox, Cic. and fuch like.

But in regard to these nouns the fecond is rather the original termination, while the other is only borrowed from the genitive of this. For "Apa L makes "Agacos, whence comes Arabus, and the rest in the same manner.

Thus because the Greeks say yout, yeuros, the Latins have thence formed gryps, grypbys, Virg. only asperating the smooth consonant. And of this same genitive, they have also formed

# THE SECOND LIST.

Of Nouns that follow different declenfions, whether in one or in different numbers.

N the preceding lift we have shewn that nouns may frequently admit of different terminations, and among these we find some that frequently change their declension as well as their gender. But our intent here is to point out such as under one termination are differently declined.

Of these we may reckon five forts, which shall be comprised

under the following heads.

Of the first and third declenfion. AS, as Calchas, antis, Virg. Calchas, æ; Plaut.

ES, Ganges, æ, and is, Papin. Plin. Euphrates, æ, and is, Lucan. Plin.

And in the same manner, Thucydides, Mithridates or Mithradates; for we meet with both in ancient monuments, Orontes, Tigranes, Heraclides, Tima- to be chides, Æetes, Herodes, Euripides, fatyr. and others which may be seen in Prisc. Attritus galea medissque in naribus ingens lib. 6.

lib. 6. MA. Those in MA, as we have already

Dogma, æ, Laber. Glaucoma, æ, Plaut. Sacoma, æ, Vitruv. Schema, æ, Plaut.

Of the second and third declension. ER, as cancer, cancri and canceris. Canceris ut wertat metas se ad solftitiales,

Lucret, Where he is speaking of a heavenly constellation. Arnobius uses it in the fame manner for a distemper.

Mulciber, mulciberi, or mulcibri, and mulciberis.

Mulciberis capti Marsque Venusque doli. Ovid.

Mulcibri is quoted in verse by Cicero, 2. Tusc. And mulciberi in Capella. Sequefter, sequefri, Plaut. Virg. fequestris, Cic.

EUS, Perseus, Persei, and cos. See Sosipater, tri, o Ensinarpos, u.

p. 119.

US. Glomus, glomi, and glomeris.

But a great many are mistaken in placing GIBBUS among this number; because it is true we say gibbi, but not gibberis, as they pretend, though R. Stephen has fallen into this mistake in his great thefaurus and in his dictionary. The passage he quotes from Jevenal, Attritus gibbere nasus is not to be found; we read only in the 6th

AA. Those in MA, as we have already observed, p. 119. were herectore of GIBER, of which they pretend to the first declenion, whereas they are make gibberis. For this noun, whenow of the third. tive, is always of the second declen-sion. Gibberi spina leviter remissa, Varr. Galling Africana varia, grandei, gibbera, Id. Gallinarum genus gib-berum, Plin. lib. 10. c. 26. But in the passage they quote out of the 8th book, chap. 45. there is only the nominative: Syriacis (bebus) non funs palearia, fed gibber in dorfo; from which they can infer nothing. This fhews that these great thesaurus's and these dictionaries are not free from miflakes, even in the late editions, as we have elsewhere more than once obferved.

Compounded of pater, which are all latinifed from the Greek, follow the fecond declenfion; as Antipater, antipatri, 6 Artimatec, s.

Those which are purely Latin, follow

the third; as, Diefe 1.2

Diespiter, itris; Marspiter, itris. Semipater, atris. Ad fanctum semipatrem. In vet. carm.

III.

Of the fecond and fourth declenfion.

Angiportus, us, Nor.

Angiportus, us, Nor.
Flobi in fole levis angiportu.
Angiportus, i, Gic. Catull. Ter.
Arcus, us, Hor. more ufual.
Arcus, i, Yarr. apud Nou.
Cibus, i, beretofore of the fourth, Plaut.
Colus, i, and us, Charif, Prifc.
Cornus, i, and us, Stat.
Cuprefius, it, Hor. Virg.
Guprefius, us, Colum.

Domus, fee p. 133.

Fagus, i, and us, Virg. For fome read fages for fages, 2 Georg. v. 71. as we ftill find umbrole fagus, in Culice. Just as Scaliger infifts upon our reading dêriæ platanus, in the very fame work where others read platani.

Faitus, i, and us, Hor. Claud. Varr. Colum. Ovid, Beda. Though Servius condemns Lucan for faying.

Nec meus Eadoxi vincetur fossibus annus.

We must own nevertheless that it is

more usual in the second.

Ficus, fici, and ficus, Vost. fignifying as well the tree, as its fruit. But to denote & distemper, it is only of the second, though Priscian says in plain terms, Etiam bic ficus witium corporis, quarter of, lib. 6. For which he is censured by L. Valla and by Ramus, because he proves it only by some verses of Martial which are of very uncertain authority. See the genders, p. 45.

gendere, p. 45.
Fructus, i, Ter. us, Cic.
Humus, i, beretofore us, Non.
Laurus, i, Virg. us, Her. But Servius
prefers the former.
Lectus, i, beretofore us, Plaut.
Ornatus, i, Ter. us, Cic.
Pannus, i, beretofore us, Non.

Pinus, i, and us, Virg.
Quercus, i, and us, Gic. Quercorum rami in terra jacent, in sua Chorogr. apud
Prisc.

Somnus, i, and us, Varr. But the former is almost the only one now in use.

Sonus, i, and us, Non. The former more usual.

Succus, i. always of the fecond declenfion.

Though Appul. has made it of the 4th, Nutrimentis fuccuum, &cc.

Sufurrus, i, and us. The latter is in

Ventus, i. and us, Plaut.

Qui secundo wentu weltus est, as Sofipater and Charifius read it.

Versus, i, and us. The latter more usual.

The former in Laberius.

Versorum, non numerorum, numero studui-

Vulgus, i, and us, according to Charif.
Other nours rubich are ranked in the same
class as the preceding, but without foundation.

 Penus, which Charifius and Cledonius will have to be of the fecond and fourth, is only of the fourth. What deceived them was the genitive peni, which comes from penum. neuter.

 Specus, likewise is never of the second; wherefore it would be an error to say speci or speco, though some grammarians have marked it thus.

2. Simus, is indeed of the second and fourth, but in different meanings; for in the second it is taken for a milk pail, and in the fourth for the bosom, and metaphorically for the bosom or gulf of the sea.

t. Contimanus, which Priscian affirms to be of the fourth, the same as manus, is always of the second. He quotes from Horace

Testis mearum centimanus Gyges Sententiarum notus.

Where centimanus is evidently in the sominative, and of course proves nothing.

3. Sibilus. He commits the fame miftake in regard to this word, quoting from Silenna, Procul fibilus fignificare confuli cæpit.

Of those that are of the third and fourth declension.

Acus, eris; and acus, us, Col. chaff. Penus, oris; and penus, us, whence comes penu in the ablative.

Specus, oris; end specus, us, whence comes specu in the ablative.

Of those that are of the third and fifth declension.

Plebes (of which they have made plebs) gen. plebis, Liv. and plebeis, Varno, Tacius. Tibunus plebeis, Gell. or plebi by contraction, according as H. Stephen reads it; just as we fay fami for fame; permicii for permiciei, and fuch like, of which we have taken notice in the fifth declenition, p. 124.

Quies,

Quies, etis, Cic. & alii.

Quies, ei, Afran. & New. apud Prifc. Requies, ei, and sometimes etis, Cic. hence we find also senecutis mea requietem, lib. de Senect. according to the old editions: intervalla requietis, I. de fin. ut tantum requietem babeam,

ad Attic. In like manner quies, inquies, and requies, were heretofore taken adjectively, and followed the third declenfion. Jamque ejus mentem fortuna fecerat quietem, Næv. apud Prife. Corpore & lingua percitum & inquietem, Sal. Quod libet ut requies victu contentus abundet, Virg. in Culice, as Scaliger reads it.

# Whether there are any nouns of the first and fifth declension.

There are some who to these sive forts of nouns that follow different declenfions, add another of those which are of the first and fifth, as materia, æ, and materies, ei, &c. But they change the termination in the nominative, and therefore belong to the preceding list; we have made mention of them, p. 138.

# Of those which change declension in different numbers.

We have already observed, p. 126. that this difference of declenfion in different numbers was owing only to this, that the termination of the nominative had been formerly different: wherefore this also belongs to the preceding lift.

Thus far may fuffice for what concerns those nouns which are redundant either in the termination of the nominative or in the declension: we must now proceed to those which grammarians call defective either in regard to number, or case.



# THE THIRD LIST.

# Of those nouns which by grammarians are said to want the plural in sense.

We have already given some hints, p. 136. concerning these nouns in general, where we mentioned three or four different species of them. We shall now examine what further particulars may deserve our consideration upon this subject.

Of metals.

metals have no plural, but they do we find not give us the reason, which is, as -I apprehend, that every metal is generally confidered not as a fieces containing several individuals under it, The genitive ærum equestrium; the dabut as a whole, that has only differ tive, de eribus equificibus; and the rent parts. Thus when in French ablative fundum eribus luis emptum, are we say dis fers, it is to denote the in Cato, as Prifcian observes, chains, and not the metal called iron: ELECTRUM, ambers which accordin like manner in Latin, if we fay ing to ladorus is only a kind of gum,

æra, it is to fignify the money or the Grammarians observe indeed that instruments, and not the metal. Thus

> - Quid d'ftent æra lupinis? Hor. Armati in numerum pulsarent aribus æra, Lucret.

L 3

bozing from pines, that afterwards for oats, but for a poor kind of feed, as grows hard. This word is also taken spelt or cockleweed which Virgil calls for a mixture of gold and filver, where-fleriles, because it produces nothing to of the fifth part was filver, according to fignify. Pliny. It has its plural in both thefe fignifications.

rigescunt De ramis elettra novis, Ovid. Vera minus flavo radiant electra me-

tallo, Mart.

plural, as well as

STANNA.

Of the fruits of the earth. The rule of grammarians is more erroneous in respect to this than to the other article; for as to the names of herbs, we may use them without any difficulty in the plural, and fay carduss, turicas, malvas, and a great many more.

I own we do not find perhaps in this

pumper asso, ancioum, cannons, jug-pus, piper, ruta, filigo, and the like. But we find FABZ, Virg. For-MAN Appul. FRAGA, Virg. For-MENTA, VIRG. HORDEA, Virg. Though he was found fault with for the latter even in his life time, according to the testimony of Cledonius.

LUPINI, Virg.

only in Virg.

Georg. but also in prose in Tertullian; fruti-

caverunt avena Praxeana. Though in liquids of the plural, cannot be always these several passages it is not taken true.

Of liquids. nifications. A great many liquids are without Inde fluunt lacrymæ, fillataque sole any fort of objection used in the

olural. CERE -Pingues unguine ceras, Virg. 3. Georg. MELLA occurs often in Virg.

In celfas surgunt electra colum- Mulsa-ut mulsa loquitur, Ovid. nas, Claud.

It is also in S. Jerome. Ep. ad Gaud.
ORTEMALEA is in Vitruvius in the Musta, is also common in Ovid,
ural, as well as
Martial, and others. And it is properly a noun adjective; for as from oppos comes ortus or bortus fo from μόσχος (which fignifies whatever is young and fresh) they have made mostum or mustum; to fignify novum. Hence we not only meet with muftum winum in Cato, but also mustam ætatem, mustam virginem in

Næv. according to Nonius. And musta agna in Prisc.

I own we do not find perhaps in this mujia agna in trinc.

Might pus, piper, yuta, filigo, and the like.

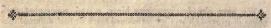
VINA. Tanguam levia quadam vira.

But we find FABÆ, Virg. Formibil valent in aqua, &c. Cic. We

NA, Appul. FRAGA, Virg. Frumet also with vina, vinerum, and vinis in Pliny, who makes use even of the diminutive villa, for small wines; as Terence : Edormiscam boc willi.

In a word, Mifus plainly declares in Charif. lib. 1. that we may elegantly We likewise meet with AVEN to not and consistently with usage say, mella et vina when we defire to express them in -Et steriles dominantur avenæ, 1. their specie, as Attica mella, Italica vina,

And therefore this rule of depriving



# THE FOURTH LIST.

Of those nouns which, as grammarians say, are not used in the plural, though we sometimes meet with examples to the contrary.

MASCULINES. Abers. Adipes tenuare, Quint. Detrabere, Plin. Adipes medicamentis apti, Id. Corporatura pecudis non adi- ÆTHER in approved authors occurs pibus obesa, Colum. only in the fingular. But those who

AER. Aeribus bonis, Lucr. Alternis, Id. Novife oportet aeres locorum, Vitr. which is borrowed of the Greeks, who fay in the plur. weel megar, Hippocr.

only in the fingular. But those who wrote in the times of the lower empire, have used this word, as well as Act,

Air, very differently, making them neuters in the plural. This was owing without any manner of doubt to their feeing in the accufative fingular aera and ætbera, which is the Greek termination, and this made them believe it was a neuter plural.

Clausa diù reserant credentibus ætbera

Saclis, Bede.

Aera librantur, fluctuat Oceanus. Orientius Ithber. Epifc.

And in the hymn to the virgin attributed to Fortunatus, or to S. Gregory the Great.

Quem terra, pontus, ætbera, Colunt, &c.

ALVUS, Sapor ad eliciendos alvos. Plin. AUTUMNUS OF AUTUMNUM.

-- per inæquales autumnos, Ovid. CARCER, which Servius insists upon being always in the fingular to fignify a prison, and in the plural to fignify a barrier or starting place at horse races, occurs also in the fingular in this fecond fignification (which Servius himfelf acknowledges in Virgil)

-ruuntque effusi carcere currus,

Georg. 3.

And in the plural in the former fignification, plures carceres, Sen. Carcerum fqualoribus premitur. Jul. Fiem.

CESTUS, with a simple e, signifies a marriage girdle, and must always be in the fingular; but Castus, with æ, is taken for a thong of leather, having plummets of lead fastened to it, used in boxing, or wrestling, and is often in the plural.

CRUOR. Atros siccabat weste cruores.

Virg.

FIMUS is always fingular, as Sofipater, Diomedes, and Phocas have observed.

FUMUS is in the plural in Martial, fumos, lib. 2. fumis, lib. 3.
GENIUS. We find genies and geniis in

Plautus, Censorinus, Festus and others.

JUBAR, without a plural, according to Sofipater, and Charifius.

LIMUS, according to the same Charif. according to Diomedes and Phocas.

MERIDIES, hence Ovid to express it in the plural has made use of a periphrafis.

Proveniant medii sic mibi sape dies,

Amor. 1. el. 5. METUS, folus metus, Virg. and this plural occurs also in Ovid, Seneça,

Silius and others. I own indeed that perhaps we shall not meet with metuum nor metibus.

Mundus. Innumerabiles effe mundos, Cic. Innumerabilitatémque mundorum. Id. and fuch like. But fignifying a woman's ornaments, it is never used but in the fingular.

Muscus, moss, always fingular according to Charif. Diom. and Prifc.

NEMO, nobody. But the word flews it fufficiently of its own nature, excluding not only plurality but unity.

PALLOR, always fingular according to Charifius, though Lucretius has,

Quæ contage sua palloribus omnia

pingunt.

And Tacitus uses it in the same manner.

Pulvis. Novendiales dissipare pulveres, Hor.

Though Charif. Diomed. Phocas, and Priscian mention it as a singular

Ros. Rores frequently occurs in Virg. Hor. Silius, and others. Roribus Is in Colum. and in Pliny. But rorum or rorium, is not perhaps to be found.

SAL is current in the plural, even to fignify falt, carnem falibus afperfam, Colum. Emere fales, in the writings of civilians.

SANGUIS, which the grammarians deprive of a plural, because, says Priscian, it would not fignify more in this number than in the fingular. And yet we meet with it among the Hebrews : viri fanguinum; libera me de sanguinibus, &cc.

SILEX. Validi filices : Lucr. Rigidi, Ovid.

SITUS, is found in the plural to fignify either fituation, as terrarum fitus; or filthiness, mouldiness.

-Demptos-Afonis effe situs, Ovid. Sol and Luna.

- Visásque polo concurrere Lunas, Et geminos Soles mirari definat orbis. Claud.

SOLES, is used by poets to fignify either great heats, or the days. Juvenal has it even in the dative.

- Ruptaque tandem Solibus effundit torpentis ad offia ponti.

Soron, always fingular according to Sofipater.

TIMOR - Quas ille timorum

Maximus baud urget letbi metus. Lnc. L4

- Hac dubios letbi precor ire timores. Stat.

VIGOR, according to Charif.

Viscus, maic. bird-lime, glue, has no plural; but Vifeus, neuter, has vifcera,

bowels.

Unus, ought to have no plural according to Phocas; but we find in Ter. Ex unis geminas mibi conficies nuptias. In Andr. In unis ædibus, in Eun. and in Cic. Unis litteris una tabula: ab unis bostium copiis, &c.

FEMININES.

ARENA, even in the opinion of Cæfar, in his books of analogy, as quoted by Gellius, was not used in the plural: and Fronton fays the fame. Yet Virgil has

- gudm multæ Zepbyro turbentur arenæ.

Tentabo & arentes arenas.

And Horace :

Propertius and Ovid speak in the fame manner, the former using also arenis, as Seneca in his Medea. And this noun we also find in other authors. Though Ramus prefers

Cæfar's opinion, and fays we ought to leave the other number to the poets, as this word sufficiently expresses a multitude in the singular.

ADOREA, always fingular, fine corn, like ador; hence it is taken for honour and glory, because it was a fign of wealth and grandeur to eat

bread made of fine wheat.

Qui præda atque agro, adoreaque affecis populares fuos. Plaut.
AVARITIA, and all other names of virtues and vices are deprived of their

plural by the grammarians. And yet we read in Cic. Nec enim omnes avaritias, si æque avaritias esse dixerimus, sequitur etiam, ut æquas effe dicamus, 4. de Fin.

BARBA. See the lift of plurals lower down, p. 157.

BILIS, though Pliny has, biles detrabereo

CARITAS. Imperatorum Caritates admodum raræ, iays Claud. Mamertinus in his thanksgiving to the emperor Julian.

CERVIX, for the hinder part of the neck is faid to be always fingular; and for pride or obstinacy it is plural. But this distinction, which has been remarked even by Servius, is with-

out foundation, because, as Varco and Quintilian relate, Hortensius was the first that faid corvicem in the fingular (which must be understood of prose) and before his time, they always faid cervices, in both fignifications, as indeed we find it constantly in this number, not only in Cato, but likewise in Cicero and others.

CONTAGIO. Graciam certit contagionibus malorum, quæ à Lacedæmoniis profesta manarunt latius, Cic.

CULPA. Iu boc uno omnes inesse culpas, Cic.

Palmas non culpas effe putabo meas, Aufon.

CUTIBUS, is in Cælius Aurelianus and in Arnobius.

ELEGANTIA, has no plural, according to Charif. and Diomedes. So that if we were to believe them, it would not be right to fay, fermonis veneres & elegantias.

ELOQUENTIA, according to the fame authors, has no plural. Which anpears more reasonable than what they

fay of the preceding word.

FAMA is now very feldom used but in the fingular. And yet Sallust made no difficulty to fay, Æqui boni famas petit; and after his example Aruncius and Arnobius made use of it, but this example is not to be followed: hence it is that Seneca blames Aruncius for his affecting thus to make use of the most uncouth expressions that were to be found in Salluft.

FAMES, without a plural, according to

Charifius and Phocas.

FIDES, fignifying faith and loyalty. But for the strings of an instrument

we say fides, fidibus. Fuga. Though Tacitus says, fugas & auxilia. And Virgil,

Impediunt texuntque fugas. Æn. 5. GALLA, a fruit called gail, or oak-

apple. GAZA, in Cicero, Livy, and in other writers of their time, is always fingular. But those who wrote after them, as Lucan, Seneca, Justin, have also used it in the plural. In later ages they made it even a neuter plural; gaza, gazorum, in which, they are no more to be

orum, which we find in Corippus Gramm. Though Cicero has gloriæ GLORIA. dispares; and Tacitus, veteres gallorum glorias. And Gellius, bas ille

inanes cum flaret glorias.

Imitated, than when they fay feria,

HALLE.

HALEC, neuter, or HALEX, fem. if PAX, always fingular according to it be taken for a kind of fish, may have a plural, according to Vostius : if it be taken for a kind of brine or pickle, it has no plural, no more than a great many other names of liquids, as lac, oieum, butyrum, &cc. concerning which fee what has been said, p. 134, 150.

HARA. But we find baras in Varro; and baræ in Colum. an hog-sty, a

goofe-pen.

IMPURITIA, in Plaut. tuas loqui impurities nemo potest.

INERTIA, according to Charifius. INFAMIA, si ad paupertatem admigrant infamiæ, Plaut.

INIMICITIA, nec me pænitet mortales

inimicitias, sempiternásque amicitias babere, Cic.

INSANIA, according to Charifius, though Plautus has,

Larvæ bunc, atque intemperiæ, infaniaque agitant senem. IRR, IRARUM, IRAS, current in

Virgil, Ter. Livy. JUSTITIE and JUSTITIAS in the

facred writings and ecclefiaftic authors only.

LABES, δλισθος, without a plural, according to Chariffus, Diom. and Phocas, though in Cicero we read, Hunc tu quas conscientiæ labes in animo censes habuisse, quæ vulnera. Which Arnobius has likewise imitated, Quas labes flagitiorum, lib. 4. Gellius and Symmachus have used it in the fame manner.

LUCULENTIAS verborum, is also in

Arnobius, lib. 3.

Lues. Et confer alternas lues, Prud. which you will not find perhaps in

any classic uthor.

Lux, always fingular when it fignifies light, to coc, ays Charifius. But when it namines time or a certain number of days, it is likewise used in the plural, as in Ovid, Poft feptem luces; in Horace, Profestis luci- PLEBS, though in the code we read bus & facris; and the like.

MOESTITIA, according to Charifius. OBLIVIONES lividas; Hor. But it is much more usual to fay oblivia,

orum.

OLIVITAS, always fingular in Varro; but in Colum. we read Largiffimis of crops of olives or oil.

PAUPERTATES, is in Varro. Horum temporum divitias & illorum paupertates, lib. 1. de vita pop. Rom.

Charif. Diom. and Phocas, though in Plautus we read — pacibus per-fectis, in Pers. and in other pas-sages he makes use of paces, which we find also in Lucret. Sallust and Horace, ep. 3. lib. 1.

Bella quis & paces longum diffundit

in ævum.

For which reason Pliny, even according to Charifius himfelf, did not entertain the least doubt whether pax had a plural, but whether it made pacum or pacium in the genitive plural. Pacium an pacum, lucium an lucum, dubitari etians nunc ait Plinius, says he. Where you may observe that the words nunc and ait, feem to indicate that Charifius wrote in Pli y's time, or a little after.

PERFIDIA: though we find in Plant.

perfidias.

PERNICIES, is in the plural in Arnobius, but this is not to be imitated.

PESTES and PESTILENTIAS, are not only in Tertullian, but moreover in Statius, Claudian, Gellius, Seneca and others, and even in Cic. Tufc. 2.

Perge, aude, nate, illacryma pa-

tris pestibus.

In regard to what Giffanius and fome others have observed, that pestis was never taken for the distemper called the plague; the contrary appears from Columella, a most pure writer, who fays somewhere in morbis & postibus; and from this verse of Silius.

Et posuere avidæ mortis contagia

peftes.

And from this passage of Seneca, Non minores fuere peftes mortalium, quam inundatio, lib. 3. Nat. quæft.

PIGRITIA, without a plural, Sofipat. PITUITA. But Pliny uses it in the plural.

plebes urbanæ. PROLIS; but Capella gives it prolum in the genitive plural; which Defpauter has followed, though without

authority.

PROSAPIA; yet Cato has, weteres pro-Japiæ in the plural. But Quintilian takes notice that it is obsolete even in the fingular. Ut obfoletæ vetustatis, universam ejus prosapiam dicere insulsum. And Cicero has made an apology for using it: fratres agnatosque oppellare folemus, & esrum, ut utamur veteri verbo, profa-

QUIETES ferarum, is in Lucret. to fignify their dens; and quietibus in Cic. for the relaxations of the mind.

RABIES, according to Charifius and

Diomedes. SALUERITATES, is . in Cenforinus, according to the MSS. Quod in co (anno Chaldaico) dicunt tempestates frugumque proventus, ac flerilitates, item morbos salubritatesque provenire. It is true that this word is not in some printed editions, but this is doubtless by reason of its having been omitted by those who thought it too modern; whereas they ought to have been no more furprized at it, fays Voffius, than at valetudines, which is in the fame author. Accordingly Scaliger made no difficulty to use it in his book de emend. tempor.

SALUTES, is found no where but in the facred writings. Magnificans falutes regis, Pfal. Though Marfilius Ficinus uses it without any scruple, as well as falutibus; but we should prefer the authority of Charifius, who fays it wants the plural.

SANCTITAS, always fingular, though we read sanctitates in Arnobius, as likewise a great many other nouns plural, which we ought not to

imitate. SANIES, corruption. SAPIENTIA. SEGNITIA. SITIS, always fingular.

SOBOLES, which is commonly joined to these, we find in Cicero. Cenfores populi, evitates, soboles, familias, pecuniasçue censento, 3. de leg. Sobolibus is in Colum.

Socondia, has no plural according to Sufipater and Diomed.

Sons, not only when it fignifies the facred oracles, but also when it stands for lot or destiny, occurs in the plural. Dicendum igitur de fortibus : quid enim fors eft ? &c. Cic.

SPES, which is placed here by the grammarians, we find every where in the plural, in Plautus, Terence, Cicero, Horace, Quid, Quintilian, Pliny and others.

See falubritates a little higher. STULTITIA has no plural according to Charifius. But fince Plautus has faid infanias, who can doubt but FASCINUM.

with the fame propriety he might have faid STULTITIAS

TABES, bujus tabis, fing.

TALIONES, and talionum in Gellius. TELLURES may be faid of different continents, as Corn. Gallus.

Uno tellures dividit amne duas.

TERRA, to fignify the whole earth, is always fingular. But for different countries it has a plural; as when we fay orbis terrarum; loca terrarum ultima. &c.

Tusses, is used by Pliny feveral times.

VALETUDINES, in Cenforinus, Taci-

tus, and Tertullian. VECORDIA, always fingular according

to Charifius. VELOCITAS, according to the fame.

Vis, according to the fame. But without mentioning vires, we meet also with vis in the plural in Lucretius, Salluft, and also in Varro, according to Probus, though this is not to be imitated. See p. 133.

VITA, which they rank in this class, is current in the plural in Virgil, Terence, Gellius, Appuleius, and others. And Gregory of Tours in his preface to the lives of the fathers, refutes this error by the authority of Pliny, lib. 2. artis grammatica.

NEUTERS.

Ævum, always fingular according to Phocas; yet we meet with avis feveral times in Ovid and in Pliny.

ALLIUM, though we read in Virgil, Allia serpyliumqua berbas contundit olentes.

ALTUM-tranquilla per alta, Virg. which is not at all furprizing, because altum being an adjective, as it supposeth mare in the fingular, fo it

refers to maria in the plural.

BARATHRUM, a gulf, a deep place; but is often taken for Hell

CALLUM, & TURGE, hardness of the fkin by much labour.

COLLUM, fee p. 129. COENUM, according to Diomedes and

Phocas. CROCUM, without a plural; according to Diomedes crocus has croci, hence we read in Ovid, Ipfa exocos tenues,

4. Faft. STERELLITATES is in Conforings, Fas and NEFAS, though Lucilius faid Ob fasta nefantia. For nefas is faid for nefans, which should make nefantia.

Latonæ tacitum pertentant gaudia pectus, Virgo

GELU, according to Charifius.

GLUTEN. HILUM.

But the plural is current in Cic. Ter. Quintil. and others.

JUBAR.

Justitium, the vacation, or time out of term.

LETHUM, death. LUTUM. Though Nonius quotes luta and limum from Cic. And Caper luta from Cæfar.

MACELLUM, though the same Caper quotes from Memmius, ista macella. MARIA. See the declenfions, p. 114.

MURMUR, without a plural, according to Charifius. But we find Mur-MURA in Virgil, Lucretius, Propertius, Ovid, and others.

NIHILUM.

NITRUM. PASCHA, is ranked in this number by Aldus and by Verep. Yet Vossius thinks we may say tria pascha, or tres paschas Christus celebravit.

PEDA duo, may be faid in the plural according to Priscian and Vossius, though Phocas affirms the contrary.

PELAGUS, neuter, has no plural according to Caper and Charifius; nevertheless as the Greeks say ra wiAáyn, fo Lucretius fays Pelageque fonora: and fome where elie, At pélage

155

mulia. PENUM. For penora comes from penus, oris.

Pus, according to Diom.

SAL, neuter, has no plural: but the masculine has ; thus fales in the civil law; falibus in Colum. See the genders, p. 29.

SCRUPULUM, without a plural according to Charif.

SENIUM, in the same manner. SILER, SINAPI, SISER.

Solum, which is generally put here, has its plural, fola terrarum ultima, Cic. We meet with it also in Virgil, Martial, Statius, Ennius, Catullus, Lucretius, &c. And we find it in this number not only to denote the ground, but also the sole of the foot, or the fole of one's shoe.

Solia, regum, may be likewife faid according to Vossius, since in Pliny we read, Soliis argenteis, &cc.

VER, always fingular. VIRUS, VISCUM.

VITRUM.

Vulgus, according to Charifius and Phocas, though Defiguater pretends the contrary, alledging this paffage from the third de nat. Deor. Saturnum maximè colunt vulgi. But the beft copies have colunt vulgo, as Voffius observes.

### 

#### THE FIFTH LIST.

Of those nouns which grammarians mention as wanting the fingular, though we sometimes meet with instances to the contrary in authors.

MASCULINES.

Annales. This noun being an adjective of its nature, refers to libri, and of course may without any diffiferring it to liber, as Cic. Pliny, Gellius and others have done.

ANTES, the fore ranks of wines, masc. and always plural according to Charifius, Diomedes, and Phocas; and fo Virgil has put it.

Jam canit extremos effætus winitor

Wherefore, though this noun comes from ante, as postes comes from post; yet we are not to infer that as postis is said, so we may say antis also: because we find indeed postem and poste in Cicero and other writers; but for antis we have no authority.

ARTUS in the fingular is only for poets.

-tune artus palpitat omnis, Lucan. CELITES, always plural, according to Charifius; though we read calitem in Tertull. de Pallio; and celite in Ovid.

CANCELLI, always plural.

CANI. But this is a noun adjective, and supposeth capilli.

CARCERES, for a barrier or flarting place at races, though we read, -Cum carcere pronus uterque cmicat,

Ovid.

Quafi fi quis ad Olympicum cursum venerit, et feterit, et emittatur, impudenzésque illos dicat esse qui currere cœperint, ipfe intra carcerem ftet. See CARCER in the preceding lift.

CASSES, cum coffe victus, Sen. in Aga-

memnon.

COLLI. See p. 129. FASCES. When it is taken for a badge of authority, it is always plural, because they carried twelve of them. But when it is taken for a faggot, or bundle of wood, we find fascem in Cic. according to Charifius, fasce in Virg. &c.

FIRES, for boundaries or limits.

Foct, always plural in the fense in which Cic. has taken it, faying, pro aris & focis pugnare.

FORI, though Ennius faid, multa foro ponens, &cc. as Despauter gives it us

after Isidorus.

FRENI, always plural according to Charif. and Diomed. For we fay no longer frenus. But we find frenum in Virg. from whence comes also the plural frana. See p. 130.

FURFURES, always plural, when it is taken, for fourt, dandruff; though Despauter thought it to be also in the

fingular in this sense in the following passage of Screnus Sammunic. c.

Additur excussus nivea similagine furfur. where it is obvious that it fignifieth

GARAMAS, is in Seneca, Claudian, and others.

GEMINI, plural, as the nature of the word shews it, where we are to understand fratres. And yet Plautus PLERIQUE. But we read plerus in has Geminus eft frater tuus.

GRUMI, à rov ègov liber, always plural according to Charifius. But Nonius quotes from Accius:

Quemeunque irftiteram grumum, aut pracifum jugum.

Grumus falis is in Pliny.

HORTI, taken for a park, or walks planted with trees, is always plural: for a garden it has its fingular. See Laur. Valla in his eleg. as also Erasmus in his paraphrase on this author.

INDIGITES. Jovem indigetem appel-lant. Livy speaking of Æneas. See

the declentions, p. 79.

LARES; yet Charifius confesses we may say lar; and Plautus, Horace, Appuleius, and others have used it. LEMURES, though we find lemurem in Appul. where he is fpeaking of the God of Socrates.

LENDES, for the nits of the head,

MÓVIDES.

-lendes deducis iniquas, Seren.

LIBERI, children. And yet we find liberi & parentis offettus in Quintil. in Decl. and the fingular is used also in the civil law.

Loci, in the plural, when we fay loci argumentationum, or loci muliebres, ubi nascendi initia confistunt, says Varro.

Locuss, generally plural, though we find in loculum conficere, in Varr.

Lubi, for public games, Apollinares ludos, fays Cicero.

LUMBI, is more vfual in the plural, though Martial has,

Cerca qua patulo lucet ficedula lumbo. MAJORES, ancestors; b cause in Latin, as well as in French, this word implies a multitude. And yet we find in Appul. Major meus Socrates.

MANES. But Appul. has Deum manem vocant. And the reason is because it is a noun adjective. For Manis fignified good, from whence comes also immanis. So that as with Superi or inferi we understand Dii, Is we are to understand it also with manes: and in antient inscriptions it is generally expreffed DIIS MANIBUS.

NATALES, for extraction or birth, whether noble or mean. But to fig-

nify a birth day, we fay

NATALIS, in the fingular. NOMADES, and other like names of nations, are very unufual in the fingular. However as we have observed GARA-MAS in Sen. fo we find Nomas in

Cato, whence comes also plera pars in Pacuvius, and plerum in Sempr.

PRIMORES; but it supposeth bomines, because it is an adjective; hence Silius has primori marte. Tacitus, primori in acie; and Suet. partem domus primorem. Cic. primoribus labris, &cc.

PROCERES; but in Juvenal, Agnosco

procerem.

PUGILLARES. Yet we read in Aufonius, bipatens pugillar expedit. Which flews that the expression in the fingular made use of by the antient interpreter, postulans pugillarem, is not unwarranted; for indeed this is a noun adjective, and supposeth liber or libri. Catullus has also in the plural pugillaria, where we are to understand schedia, or some such

QUINQUATRUS, the feaft of Minerva. We find also Quinquatria Minervæ, in Suctonius. And these two nouns have quinquatrium and quinquatribus in the genitive and dative. quinquatriæ, which we find in Diomedes, and quinquatres in Charifius

and Priscian, are not in use. Quirites. It is true we find quiritis and quiritem in Horace, but this should not be easily imitated in

profe.

SALES. See fal in the preceding lift

0. 155. SENTES, nos sentem canis appellamus, Colum. but this is very rare.

SINGULI, which Charifius, Prifcian, Lambinus, and others affirm to be

according to Nonius, who in corro-boration of his opinion, produces from two different passages of Varro;

femel unum fingulum esse so vario, femel unum fingulum esse.

SPIRITUS, to signify courage, and pride, is generally plural, as res gesse credo mea, me nimi extustrunt, es miki nescio quos spiritus attuserunt, cic. And yet in Cicero we read alfo, Quem bominem? quâ irá? quo Spiritu ?

VEPRES. Though Ovid has, vepre latens. And Colum. bunc weprem indefend the old interpreter of Isaiah, who makes use of veprem and spi-

FEMININES.

AEDES, in the fingular, fays Servius, fignifies a temple, in the plural a CAULE, always plural. house. And this is the opinion of CEREMONIE. But Cicero has Care-Chariffus and Diomades. Yet Plausus has

-Ædis nobis area est, anceps sum

The fame we find in Quintus Curtius and others.

ALPES. But Alpem is in Ovid, Lucan. and Juvenal. Alpis is in Livy; and Alpe in Claudian.

AMBAGE is in Ovid, Tacitus, Seneca, Claudian, and Prudentius.

ANGUSTIE. Anguftia loci, Plin. Angustia conclusa orationis, Cic.

ANTE, the posts or checks of the door e it is plural, because there are always two; yet Vitruvius uses it in the fingular, anta fixa, and Vossius believes we may very well fay, dextram vel finistram antam.

ANTIE, the forelocks, women's towers But it is an adjective or frowzes.

and supposeth comæ.

ARGUTIÆ. But in Appul. we find Argutia Nilotici calami. Gellius has made use of it in the fingular, and even formed thereof the diminutive argutiola.

BARBE, which Servius and Caper pretend is used in the plural, for the beard of brute animals, and in the

fingular for that of man, occurs in both fenses in both numbers. Stiriaque impexis induruit borrida bar-

bis, Virg. 3. Georg. Utque lupi barbam variæ cum dente

colubræ, Hor. Lambinus, and others affirm to be couvers, 1201.

always plural, is in Plautus in the Bic#, Trig#, Quadrig# is in Valerius Maximus and in Pliny. Trig#, in the civil law. Unius bigæ in Suetonius. Seneca and others have expressed themselves in the same manner It is true that in Cicero's time this was not current in profe, which made Varro deny that we are allowed to fay biga or quadriga. And Cæsar in Gellius says that quadrigæ has no singular. Yet we are informed by this very author, that Varro had made use of quadrigam in verse, which must be excused as a

poetic licence. terimi non prife. Whereby we may BLANDITIE: though blanditia is not only in Plautus, Propertius, and in the rhetor Rutilius, but also in Cicero, blanditia popularis, pro Planc. In cive excelo acque bomine popularle blanditiam, oftentationem, 4. de Rep.

moniam polluere, pro Sext. Rosc. and elfewhere. This word occurs also in

the fingular in Cæsar, Tacitus, Sue-tonius, and Geliius, who expressly observe that the ancients spoke in this manner.

CLITELLE, a pannel, or pack faddle. COMPEDES. Nevertheless we find compede in the ablative in Hor. Juven. Mart. and Colum.

COPIE, to fignify troops or forces; though copia in this fense is in Plautus, Virgil, and Cæfar. CRATES, a burdle, sub cratim supponi.

Plaut. CUNE, always plural, a cradle;

Whence also comes Cunabula, orum. DAPES. But daps, dapis, dapem, and dape are in Cato. Livy has ad ministerium dapemque adbibitis. And Ovid.

Nunc dape, nunc posito mensæ nitu-

ere Lyco.

DECIME, where we must always understand partes. Though decimam wovere is in Cicero, and decimam

partem in Plautus.

DELICIA. But the fingular delicia and its genitive delicia are found in ancient writers. Mea voluptas, mea delicia. Plaut. Appul. uses also de-licies; but it was a very common thing for the nouns in a to terminate also in es : luxuria, luxuries; materia, materies, &c. See the first lift p. 131.

DIRE, Subaud. imprecationes or exe- FORTUNE, to denote one's fortune or crationes, and therefore is an adjec-

tive.

DIVITIE, always plural.

EPULE. But in the fingul. we fay

epulum. See p. 131.

Esquilize or Exquilize, a Roman mount fo called from the word excubiæ; because it was the place where King Tullus ordered a guard to be kept.

EUMENIDES. But Eumenis is in Statius.

Excusiæ. Exequiæ.

Exuvir, spoils taken from the enemy. It comes from exuo, for which reason it is taken for the cast skin of a fnake.

FACETIÆ. But in Gellius we read facetia sermonis. And in Appul. facetiæ

babere.

FALE, a high tower made of timber, ILLECEBRE. Illecebra is not only in to shoot or throw darts out of. Plautus, but likewise in Cic. Ju-They call them falas, because there was always a number of them. But Vosius thinks it is very likely they would have faid falam, if there

had been but one, though there is no authority for it.

FALERÆ, OF PHALERÆ.

FASCES, for the bundles of rods, carried before the Roman magistrates. always plural, according to Charifius, who mentions nevertheless that Cicero hath, fuscem unum fi nactus effes.

Yet in Ovid's Ibis we read FAUCES. -perfritta fauce Poete.

And in Phædrus, fauce improba. FERIE, always plural, according to Charif. Diomed. and Phocas, and also according to Gellius; though in the ecclesiastic acceptation it is frequently used in the fingular; which ought not however to be imitated in any other kind of writing.

FIDIRUS canere, is very ufual. But in verse we meet also with the fingular.

Cedit clara fides Cyllenia, Cic. in Arat.

Perfius, Horace, Ovid, have used it

in the same manner. FORES. But in the fingular is not only used by comic writers and other poets, but also by Cicero. Aperuit forem fealarum, pro Cornelio Balbo. Which is quoted even by the ancient interpreter of Horace, on the fecond fate of the first book.

estate, is always plural according to Charifius and Diomedes: but fortuna in the fingular fignifies chance or

fortune.
FRUGES, the fruits of the earth. GENE, and yet we meet with the fin-

gular in feveral passages in Pliny. GERRÆ, trifles or toys.

Though Catullus GINGIVÆ, gums. has,

-defricare gingivam.

GRATES, xéglies, the graces, plural because there are many. GROSSI, generally plural; yet the fin-

gular is in Pliny and in Macr. HABENA, is in the same author, as also in Virgil.

--- Ille actus babena.

Inus, always plural, the ides of the month.

wentutis illecebra. In 1 Catil. xima eft illecebra peccandi, pro Mil.

INDUCIA, though the ancients according to Gellius, have fometimes used it in the fingular.

fometimes used in the fingular.

Ter. in Eun. -Video ego tuam ineptiam. Ter.

in Adelph. Ineptia fultitiaque adeo & temeritas.

Plaut. in Merc. Prudentius has used it in the same MANUBIE, spoils taken from the ene-

manner.

INTERLE, offerings or facrifices to the infernal gods for the dead. This is manifestly a noun adjective, and fupposeth res, which they called IN-FERIE, quia inferebantur. Here they had also inferium winum, as when they faid, macte bocce vino inferio efto; when they offered nothing but wine, which they called also CALPAR, a word which according to Festus and Varro, properly fignified the veffel, and was afterwards taken for the wine taken out of the veffel for facrifice.

INIMICITIE. But we read in Cicero; Dejotaro. Inimicitiam bominum. 2. Catilin. Odium, inimicitia, discordia. 4. Tusc. &c. Ennius and Pacuvius have used it in the same man-

ner.

Insidiz, an ambuscade.

KALENDÆ, the calends, that is the first day of the month.

LACTES is ranked among the plural and feminine nouns by Diomedes. Priscian also allows it to be of this gender, but fays that the fingular is bæc lattis; which he proves by the authority of Titinnius, who faid lactis anguina, as he quotes from Pomponius in the plural, per lattes tuat. And Voffius is for having this to be always a noun feminine, contrary to the opinion of Scioppius in his annotations. For with regard to the passage which they quote out of Probus's univerfals, we may affirm it to be of dubious authority, because in one place he fays bi lattes, and lower down be latter; nor is it to be found in every edition, witness that of Ascensius; besides he produces no authority for it, and Prifcian has two in his favour, to which we might join this passage of Pliny, ab boc ventriculo lactes per quas labigur cibus.

LATEBRE. Though Cicero has, ne quaratur latebra perjurio.

INEFTIE, more frequently plural, but LENDES, always masculine and plural, according to Diomed. and Charif.

Ego illius ferre possum ineptiam. LITERE, for an epistle or letter fent to a friend. Though we meet with it also in the fingular in this fense, and particularly among the poets.

Quam legis à rapta Briseide litera wenit, Ovid.

my : it comes from manus, the hand. MINE, for menaces, or for battlements, is plural: but for a kind of coin called Mina or Mna, it is fingular; as also for a breast or teat without milk, fo called according to Festus, quia minor fasta; or for a sheep that has no wool on its belly, according to Varro de R. R. Heretofore it was used in this number also for menaces, if the following pasfage be properly restored by Joseph Scaliger. Minas singulariter dici pre eo quod pluraliter dicitur, Curiatius auzer eft. Item M. Cato in suafione Mina cogi nulla potuit.

parvam inimicitiæ culpam, pro Rege MINUTIÆ, more ufual in the plural. Though we meet also with minutia in Seneca, and with minutiem in Appula

NANIE. But Varro, Plautus, Feftus, Quintilian, and others, have used it in the fingular.

NARES, according to Diomedes. But the genitive fingular is in Horace, The ablative in Emunctæ naris. Claudian.

-tenera venantem nare moloffi. We meet also with the nominative,

- Et lati riffus & panda loquenti Naris erat, Ovid.

But Nar is the name of a river and masculine in later writers.

-Et Nar vitiatus odoro Sulfure, Ovid.

Whereas Clc. made it a neuter. See the genders p. 14.

NONE, NUGE. NUNDINE. But in the fingular we fay Nundinum, as Nonius shews.

OPERE, taken for perfons. But we read it also in the fingular in this fignification.

-Accedes opera agro nona Sabine Hor. fat. 2. 7. ult.

As on the contrary we meet with it in the plural, though taken for work, Qui operas in scriptura pre magistro dat. Cic. One that has the buliness of a public place, particularly in the matter of the Customs.

OPZ8,

OPES, for riches: but for power, it SALINÆ: but it is an adjective, and is used in the fingular. Non opis eft nofire. Virg. it is not in our power.

Dives opis natura suæ. Horat. stand it, but rather to fignify power; all that Horace meant in this verse being, that nature is rich within herself, and able to do every .

PALEE and PALEA. It is pretended that the former is faid of chaff or straw, and the latter of the wattles or gills under a cock's neck. But in Colum. we find it also in this fense, paleæ ex rutilo rubicantes; and Horace has it in the singular in the other, bornam paleam, to fignify this year's straw, book 1. sat. 6. Virgil has made use of the genitive.

Necquicquam pingues paleæ teret area culmos, Georg. 1.

Which Servius has prefumed to cenfure, as being faid contrary to the rules of the art; but he never confidered that Cicero has indifcriminately faid, auri navem evertat an palea, in Parad. and paliarum navem evertit, 4. de fin.

PARTES, to fignify parties or factions. PLAGE, for wide nets, or the arm-

ing cords of a net. PRESTIGIÆ, arum; though in Quin-

tilian we read, bujus præstigiæ. PRECES, according to Charifius and Diomedes, but the ablative fingular is in Plaut. Hor. Ovid, Perf. Seneca. And even in Cicero, fi prece utamur. The dative is in Tertull. Nibil eft preci loci relictum. The accusative in Plautus, nunc te oro per precem. The nominative was precis, or by syncope prex: waeanlnsis, obsecratio prex, Gloff. Cyrill. PRIMITIA, but it is an adjective and

supposeth partes.

QUADRIGE, fee BIGE, p. 157. Quisquilize, the sweepings of an house, the chats and whitlings of wood, all things that are of no value. Quisquilias seditionis Clodianæ, Cicero. Nevius, in Festus, has used

it in the fingular. RELIQUIE; but it is of its own na-

ture an adjective.

RETES. See nouns of different ter- ÆSTIVA. HYBERNA. STATIVAL mination, p. 140.

SALEBRÆ; but it has its fingular, ARMA, arms. Haret in Salebra, Cic.

supposeth TABERNÆ, just as we understand was, when we fay SALINUM, a falt-cellar.

Where opis fux is not for opum fuarum, SARCINE. Yet Plautus has, farcinam as fome have pretended to under- imponam seni. And Propertius, farcina fida, in the same manner as

· Ovid, farcina magna. Sealæ, more usual in the plural, though in the civil law we read it

alfo in the fingular. Scop & (a broom) is plural, because it is composed of different small pieces. Charifius however acknow-ledges that Scora is also used, though Voffius does not think it is to be found in any pure author, but pretends that the following paffage of Suetonius in the life of Nero, alterius collo & Scopa deligata, is corrupted, and that we ought to read scopera, as Politian had observed. Indeed the diminutive scopula is in Colum. and thence also comes the name of the herb called fcopa regia, in Pliny and others.

SUPPETIÆ. TENEBRA. Though Lampridius has, refentina caligo ac tenebra in Circo Cal. Jan. oborta. In Commodo.

TRICE, any let or impediment, trifles, fooleries. The fame as APINA, fmall nuts, trifles, gewgaws.

Sunt apine, tricaque & si quid vilius iftis, Mart. But Apina and Trica in the fingular,

are the names of towns in Apulia. VALVE, folding doors.

VIRES, always plural, according to Charifius, though there is a greater probability of its coming from the fingular vis, which formerly, made viris in the genitive, the fame as fus, furis, whence comes furire; or at least that they faid also bec wiris, See p. whence they formed vis. 134.

To these we may add the names of towns, as Arbenæ, Micenæ, though, as Priscian observes, we find some of those in the fingular. For the Latins faid Cyrenas and Cyrenen; Thebas and Theben, &c. See what has been mentioned concerning thefe plurals when we were treating of the

genders, p. 24. NEUTERS.

but they are properly adjectives.

AVIA. anola. But it is an adjective the same as invia, pervia, devia. Hence Plautus hath alfo avius locus. Lucretius.

And others the same.

BATUALIA. See Palaria lower down. BONA, for property and wealth. BREVIA, for fords, shelves, or shallow

places.

CASTRA, orum, fignifying a camp or a fort, is always plural according to Charifius and Phocas. And the reafon hereof is, because it is called, quafi conjunctio cajarum, fo that it properly fignifies multitude: though Servius quotes out of Plautus, cafrum Pænorum, and though the diminutive castellum is in use. But in the Æneid, book 6th,

#### Pometios caftrumque Inui.

Castrum is the name of a town, as Servius takes notice, where the god Pan was worshipped; called Inuus, fays he, ab incundo. And this town is not Corneto, as Erithreus imagined, this last place being on the fea coaft of S. Peter's patrimony. Whereas this town was in the antient Latium, on the coast of the Rutuli, as Clu-

verius observes.

We fay also cetus, CETE, untn. whence comes the genitive ceri.

COMITIA, to denote the meetings of the people. But to fignify the place where they meet, we fay Comitium. Cic. Plaut. Afcon.

COMPITA. Though the antients faid likewise compitum, and also compitus,

a cross-way, or street.

CREFUNDIA, children's play things. See p. 132.
CUNABULA, a child's cradle, the ILIA. But we fay also ILE, the flank clothes with which the child was tucked in the cradle, and metaphorically childhood.

DIARIA, according to Charifius, because they used to give the slaves feveral days provision or allowance, all at once. But if they wanted to express the allowance of one day, Voffius thinks they might have faid

DONARIA, for gifts and presents offered to the gods: but for the places where these gifts were received, we VOL. I.

find also denarium, as Servius obferves; and this word is taken inproperly for the whole temple, according to Papias.

EXTA, the entrails:

Avius à vera longe ratione vagaris. FLABRA, to fignify the winds in Virg. 2. Georg. Where Servius remarks; that it is always plural; but we meet

also with flabrum in Papias.
FRAGA, firawberries. It is always plural, not only in Virgil and the rest of the poets, but also in Pliny. Yet as in all these passages the fense requires this number, as they are speaking then in the plural, one would think, fays Vossius, that we might say in the singular, boc fragum majus of isto; though there is no authority for it. But in familiar subjects, as this author obferves, the want of authority is bo proof that fuch a word cannot be faid nor even be introduced into a language, because all that is allowed to be good language in familiar converfation is not always committed to writing, and those who may perhaps have wrote concerning it, are not all come down to us,

GESA or GESA, a kind of heavy dart or javelin, Virg. Liv. Yet we read gesum in Festus, and in

Papias.

Juga. But jugum we find in Cæsar, Virgil, Propertius, Ovid, Statius,

and others.

JUGERA. But in Tibullus we read jugere pascat ovem, which should come from the nominative juger, or jugus, eris, according to Priferan, though very rare in the fingular: as on the contrary jugerum is more rare in the plural, though we read jugeris in the ablative plural in Varr.

where the fmall guts are, Pliny, Servius.

JUSTA; but it is an adjective, and supposeth funera.

LAMENTA; though lamentum is used

by Papias. LAUTIA, Liv. the prefents which the Romans fent to foreign ambaffadors.

for instance; bodie servo diarium non Licia. But licium is made use of, were it only in the formula of finding stolen goods, per lancem liciumque conceptis: when the person who had any thing stolen from him, went to look for it at another's house with a bason and a girdle of hemp or flax; for the theft thus discovered was called conceptum furtum lance ac licio. Whence also comes actio concepti, because an action lay good against the PASCUA, orum. person in whose house they found the goods they had loft.

LUMINA. But it is taken in the fingular both for the eye-Cui lumen ademptum, Virg. and for the day; fi te secundo lumine offendero. Enn. the

day following.

LUSTRA, in the plural fignifies a bawdy house or stews, or a den whither wild beafts retire to. But luftrum denotes the space of five years, when the citizens were taken account of, and the city purified, whence comes

MAGALIA and MAPALIA, Small cottages, though the latter is in the fingular in Valerius Flaccus.

--- Coit è sparso concita mapali Agreftum manus.

MOENIA.

NUTRITIA, orum, the recompence given to a nurse. But it is evidently an adjective.

OBLIVIA, for oblivion—Et lon-ga oblivia potant, Virg. Though Tacitus uses it also in the fingular oblivio transmifit.

OLIMPIA, PYTHIA, and the like, are Spolia. And yet we read Spolium in real nouns adjective, where we are to understand certamina.

ORGIA, fubaud. fefta, the myftic rites

of the Bacchanal revels. PALARIA. The place where the foldiers were exercised, according to felf, according to Charifius. And therefore it is an adjective, which supposeth either loca, or exercitamenta. In the same manner as BATUA-LIA: but with this difference, that BATUALIA (quæ vulgo batalia, fays Adamantius in Cassiodorus) was a combat between two; and Palaria was the exercise of a single soldier round a pole fixed in the ground, which they called palum.

PARENTALIA; but it is an adjective, and supposeth opera, or the like. Hence S. Cyprian has used it in the fingular, parentalis labes, in his treatise de lapsis. We find

also parentales umbræ, in Ovid.

PARAPHERNA, Ulpian. All things the woman bringeth her husband, beside her dowry, waga ospin, præter dotem.

But we read wiride pascuum, in Varro; Ager sine pascuo, in Columella. Inflead of which they used also to say pascua, e, in the fingular, as we find it in old authors, and those of later ages, Tertullian, Minucius Felix, and o-

PREBIA, OF PROHIBIA, Varro, aprefervative against witchcraft.

PRÆCORDIA, always plural, though in the old gloffaries we read, boc precordium.

RAPACIA, or RAPICIA, the tender leaves of rapes.

REPOTIA, a banquet which they used to make the day after marriage.

ROSTRA, the place of common pleas at Rome, aways plural, because there was a pulpit set in it, trimmed with stems or forefronts of the ships taken from the Antiates, and therefore this word always expresses a plus rality.

SERTA, orum, a chaplet. But this is a noun adjective, and we fay not only fertum and ferta, as Servius obferves, but alfo fertos flores, fertas coronas.

even in this sense; silentio, deinde Spectacula, Broglas: but spettaculum is in Pliny.

Virgil.

Subsellia, always plural, speaking of the benches or feats in the theatre, because there were several. Yet Plautus has, imi subsellii virum.

Scaliger, or rather the exercise it- TEMPORA, the temples. But the fingular is in Virg.

-it basta Tago per tempus utrumque.

It is also in Catullus and in Lucre-

tius. VADA, a ford or shallow place in a river. But wadum is in Sallust: wado transire, in Cæsar and in Livy; Terence uses also in a metaphorical fense, res est in wado, the business is fafe, or out of danger.

VERBERA: but in the fingular we meet with the genitive verberis, and with the ablative verbere. See the Gonders, p. 33.

VIN-

#### Nouns DEFECTIVE IN THE SINGULAR.

VINACEA, taken Substantively for the kernels or hufks of grapes, or for grape-stones, is always plural; taking it adjectively we say, acinum vina-

ceum, &cc.

VISCERA, see p. 169. UTENSILIA. Though Varro has

utenfile.

ZIZANIA, orum, but it hardly occurs any where except in the Fathers and in the facred writings.

To these we may join the names of cities, Susa; of islands, Cythera; of countries, Bastra; of mountains,

Acroceraunia, that have no fingular. when they are thus used in the

plurah

We may add also the names of festivals, as Bacchanalia, Cercalia, where we are to understand festa. Which shows that they are adjectives, and therefore may be used in the fing. as Macrob. acknowledges, by expressing the substantive, Bacchanale festum, &c. And these nouns were heretofore of two declenfions. See pa

### 

#### OBSERVATIONS

#### On indeclinable nouns.

AVING given a list of those nouns which grammarians reckon defective in either number, we must also take notice of those which are either indeclinable (that is, which have only the termination of the nominative) or are used only in some cases. Of the latter I shall subjoin a particular list, but first I must mention a word or two concerning the former.

INDECLINABLES are of two forts: for there are fome which without any variation are used mevertheless with one ending for every case; as nequam, tot, totidem, quot, quotquot, aliquot, quot-

cunque, which are adjectives.

As all nouns ending in I, gummi, finapi, &c. which are fubstantives and of the neuter gender. Those in U, veru, cornu, &c. except that heretofore they formed the genitive in US, as we shall observe hereafter.

As all numeral nouns to an hundred, and even mille, which is never an adjective, as we shall shew when we come to treat of

festerces.

As the names of letters, alpha, beta.

As Hebrew and barbarous names, Adam, Noë, Cham, Abraham, &c. Though we fometimes say Ada, Abraha, which is owing to the Latin terminations we give them, Adas, Abrahas, &c.

There are other indeclinables which are not used in every case, but only in some, as fas, nefas, farra, mella, cete, mele, tempe, which in the plural are never used but in three cases. The nombor sases if the voc. of sas et argum: the accusat. per sase et nesas.

Here we may also place Asia, taken for Athens itself, though Priscian ranks it among the other indeclinables like cornu: but Vossius says there is very little probability of its being found in the dative or in the ablative. Terence has made use of the accusative. An in Asia venis? that is to the city of Athens, according to Donatus.

Hereto we may join git, a kind of small grain; frit, the little grain at the top of the ear of corn; and bir, the hollow of the

hand, though Priscian gives it biris.

We may also add expes, which has only the nominative and the vocative.

And we might likewise add glos and instar, with some others which we refer to the following list, because heretosore the ancients declined them,

#### THE SIXTH LIST.

Of nouns that have not all their cases.

We may consider five forts of nouns that have not all their cases: some have but one, others two, others three, others four, and others five.

Of those that have but one case, some have only the genitive, others only the accusative, and others only the ablative. I shall reduce them all to an alphabetical order, to render them more easy to find upon occasion, and I shall mention what cases of each are in use.

AMBAGE has only the ablative fingular, as we have above observed. In the plural we say, ambages, am-bagibus. See the list of the plural

feminines, p. 157.

Astus, craft, cunning, is in the nominative fingular in Silius. Non ars aut aftus belli, &c. The ablative is in Terence. Quod si aftu rem tractaverit. That is, aftute, according to Donatus: and this word comes from the Greek "Acu, urbs, because, fays Festus, those who live in towns, become more cunning and knavish than other people.

CHAOS hath its ablative in Virg. 4. Georg.

Atque Chao densos divum numerabat

That is, à chao narrabat crebres amores deorum, fays Servius. When it is taken for the name of a

divinity, it hath Chaon, in the accufative, as in Ovid.

Et noctem noctifque deos, Erebumque Chainque.

Convocat.

CRATE, is an ablative. Nor do I think that the nominative fingular is to be found in Latin authors, though it be marked in dictionaries. We must also take notice that Robert Stephen's dictionary quotes from Pliny, dentata crates, whereas in Pliny it is in the plural. Cratefque dentatas supertrabunt, lib. 18. c. 18. just as he quotes also from Juvenal rara crates, whereas in this poet it is in the ablative.

Sicci terga suis rara pendentia crate,

And it is proper to observe that there are a great many such mistakes DAMNAS, is a word syncopated for in this dictionary, a work in other damnatus, and therefore hath its in this dictionary, a work in other respects of great merit, that may

eafily lead us aftray, unless we are upon our guard. Which is owing without doubt either to this, that R. Stephen could not fully examine what cases were unusual in this language; or to this, that in regard to the examples lie quotes, perhaps he believed that the great thefaurus, where the passages are at full length, would fufficiently shew in what manner and in what case they were applied.

The accusative cratim we find often in Plautus: and Charifius gives it also cratem. But the plural crates, is more common, an burdle, a barrow. Thence also comes craticu-

la, a grid-iron.

Cujusmodi, Ejusmodi, Hujus-modi, are hardly ever met with but in the genitive in the compound word. Separately we fay, quis modus, is modus, bic modus; and the fame in the other cases.

Cuimoni, is more extraordinary, and more remote from its simple than the reft. For it is a genitive; hence in Cicero there was cuicuimedi for cujuscujusmodi, or (cujuscunquemodi) as Priscian observes, which Vict. acknowledges he faw in all the antient manuscripts, though through the carelessness or ignorance of transcribers we find cui modi restored in a great many passages. They used also to say alimodi for aliusmodi, as may be seen in Festus. And this fyncope has some analogy to that which we have above observed in the declenfions, p. 62. of jusjurandi, for jurisjurandi; alterutrius, for alteriusutrius, &cc.

cases damnati, damnato, &cc. so that

M 3

it does not properly belong to this place, no more than fatias, which we

shall see presently.

DAPS is in Cato, as alfo depis, dapem, But the nominative is no longer current, no more than ops or frux, which we shall fee in their pro-

per place.

DICA is in Cic. Scribitur Heraclio dica. But the accusative is more usual a great deal; dicam scribere, Ter. sub-scribere, Plaut. impingere, Ter. to bring or enter an action against one, to arrest him or serve him with a

process, dicas sortiri, Cic. &c. Dicis, has only the genitive, dixit aut egit bæc dicis causa, for form or fashion's sake, in his defence, to excuse himself. It is in Cic. Verrin. 6. and pro Milone, in the life of Atticus by Cornelius Nepos, in Pliny, Ulpian, Victorius, and others. DITIO, is unusual in the nominative,

as Diomedes, Donatus, Priscian, Servius, and the moderns have ob-ferved. But we say, Ditionis terminus,

FEMEN is obsolete; but we use the gen. feminis; dat. femini; abl. fe-mine. Which Charifius and Victorius give to FRMUR. The genitive is in Cæsar, Stipes feminis magnitudine, of the thickness of one's thigh: in the ablative in Cic. Signum Apollinis, cujus in femine nomen Myrenis inseriptum eft. And in Virgil, Eripit a femine, according to Caper, Charifius, and Servius whom I have followed, though Priscian reads à femore. But Vossius prefers the former reading to the latter. We find the plural in Plautus, in Pseud. femina summa. equitatui notum eft.

Fors and Fortz, are both used, as fors fortuna, Ter. unexpected good fortune : forte fortuna, by good fortune. The accusative is more scarce, though we find it in Varro, fortem fortunam, 4. de L. L. And the dative is also in antient inscriptions, FORTI

FORTUNE.

FRUX. We say frugis, frugi, frugem, INGRATIIS, has only the ablative-fruge. Frugis bone, Gell. Frugi bone, Plaut. Ad frugem bonam se recipere, Cic. Even frux is in Enn. Si jam data fit frux, where we see it is a fem. though it be no longer in use. Now FRUGI may be a dative, or

even an antient genitive for frugis, in the same manner as we have seen enimodi for cujufmodi, and as they used to say fami for famis, &c. And it is in this sense we ought to take frugi, which we frequently find by itself for bono frugi, and fignifies the fame as bomo bone frugis, a good husband, a thrifty fober man.

GLOS, the bushand's fister, or brother's wife, according to Priscian, makes gloris in the genitive, but without authority; fo that it has hardly any more than the nominative and the

vocative.

IMPETE, is an ablative which the gloff. of Philox. explain by opendor: but we find also the genitive impetis, in Lucret. and Silius. Prifcian is even of opinion that as of indigeo is formed indiges, etis; of tereo, teres, etis, &c. fo of impeto is formed impes, impetis, though there is no in-stance of this nominative. Impetibus crebris is in Lucretius, whether we take it from hence, or from impetus,

ditioni permittere, in ditionem concedere, bujus impetus, in ditione effe, the examples of which INCITAS or INCITA, are accusatives are common in authors. tremity or the farthest bound : redigi ad incitas, to be at his wit's end; a metaphor taken from the game of draughts, when one can move the men no farther. See the lift of elliples in the remarks after the fyntax, But we fay also incitus, a, um, moved, hafty, quick, violent; which is evidently quite another meaning. For these nouns being compounded of cieo, moveo, the particle in is negative in the former, while it marks only a quicker motion in the latter. Vis incita venti, Luct. Inciti delphini, Cic. &c.

And in Pliny, Femina atteri adurique INFICIAS, occurs also in the accusative only. Philoxenus's gloff. render it by agenow, negationem. So that we fay, ire inficias, to deny; just as we say ire exequias, to go to a funeral; ire suppetias, to affift; where we always understand the preposition ad, by which these accusatives are governed, as shall be shewn in another place.

Vobis invitis atque amborum ingratus,

Tuus pater vult tempore tuam amicam tuis ingratiis, Id.

Where the adjective tuis plainly shews that ingratiis is not an adverb, but

but a noun substantive, and proves at the same time that Giffanius had no foundation for faying that tuis ingratiis was not Latin, though we meet with it more than once in this author. For it is a mistake to pretend that ingratiis is put there to ferve the measure of the verse instead of ingratis, as Giffan. pretends; because quite the contrary it is ingratis that is used for ingratiis, as may be feen not only in Plautus, but also in Lucret, and Terence.

INSTAR is a noun like exemplar: Probus himself gives it instaris, though Charifius condemns this genitive. Hence S. Austin in his grammar allows it to have only three cases. Instar, he says, quod oft similitudo, o tres babet cafus tantum; nominativum, accusativum, vocativum; S Naucum ait Ateius philologus poni pro aumori tautim singularis. The nugis. nominative is in Cie. Plate mibi Necesse and Necessum are nouns unus, inftar eft omnium : in Ulpian, Si proponatur instar quoddam operis. And in Virgil, Quantum inftar in ipfo eft, An. 6. where we fee it is of the neuter gender. The accusative is in Cic. Terra ad universi cæli compiexum, quasi puncti instar obtinet. And in Justin, Vallis ad instar castrorum clauditur. Also in Appuleius; ad instar inclyti mentis: and in So-linus, ad instar amnis Ægyptii. Which shews the little foundation that Servius had for faying that infar was not put with a preposition. But inftar properly denotes the reprefentation of a thing present, whence comes instare, as also instaurare, according to Festus.

Jovis, was heretofore used in the nominative; we have fill its other cases, but in the nominative and vocative we make use of Jupiter, which is a syncopated word for Jowis-pater, according to Gellius, just as we still say Marspiter, for Marspater. See the declentions, p. 70. But Jupiter was also called Diespiter, for Diei-pater. See Gellius book

5. C. 1%. MANCIPI, is no more than a genitive for mancipii, though Priscian makes it the dative of manceps. Res moncipi; Cic. wherein a man hath the property and full possession. Just as he fays lex mancipii, with two ii, the conditions in the making over any thing. For MANCIPIUM was properly a certain right, according to

which none but Roman citizens had a power of contracting with one another in regard to particular lands or goods belonging to the district of Rome and the territory of Italy.

MANE, though it commonly becomes an adverb, as when Cicero fays, bene mane, early in the morning, is nevertheless of its own nature a noun, as when Perfius fays, clarum mane: and Mart. Sed mane totum dormies. The ablative is in Colum. fub obscuro mane; and this ablative heretofore ended in i, a mani usque ad vesperam, Plaut.

NAUCI, is a genitive. Nauci non facere, Plaut. not to value a straw. Hence it is that Nevius in Festus has also nauco ducere; and Festus has made use of it in the accusative;

neuter. The one comes from necessis, and the other from necessus.

NECIS, is ranked in this class without the least foundation. For we not only find necis, neci, necem, nece; but even the nominative nex is in Cicero and elsewhere, Insidiatori & latroni quæ potest adferri nex injusta? pro Milon.

NIHIL is not properly indeclinable: for being the fame as NIHILUM, whence it has been formed by syncope, we may say that it makes nibili and nibilo, like the other.

OBEX, is not usual according to Phocas. but only the ablative obice; as if Plautus had not faid, ifte obex, in Mercat. Plin. nullæ obices, in Panegyr. and others in the fame manner. See the

genders, p. 54. Ors, is in Charifius and in Prifcian, and is taken for plenty, or for af-fiftance. See OPEs in the lift of plural feminines, p. 160.

Ops was heretofore an adjective, whence comes also inops, that is, omni ope destitutus, fays Festus.

Preudis, has at least four cases: the genitive, impurissimæ pocudis sordes, Cic. The dative, pecudi dare viva marito; Enn. where pecudi marito is only an apposition, so that it is in vain some have pretended to infer from hence that heretofore they faid bie pecus: the accusative pecudem auream The ablative, eum appellaret, Tacit. qua pecude nibil genuit natura faccundius, Cic. speaking of swine. But M4 Charifius ? Charifius ranks it among the nouns that have neither nominative nor yocative. This shews the impropricty of the following expressions, though they are so commonly used,

egregia pecus, morbida pecus, &c. With regard to the distinction given by some, that perus, pecudis, mon.

fignifies no more than a beast; and PROCERIS, according to Chariffus

hath also four cases. Which seems pecus, pecoris, a flock; it is certain notwithstanding that both are in-differently used for a sheep, a wether, an elephant, and for all forte of cattle. See L. Valla, lib. 4. c. 42. Pecudes refers even to fishes in Virg.

Cum tacet omnis ager, pecudes, pic-

tæque volucres,

Quæque lacus late liquidos tenent,

&c. Æn. 4.
For one would think that having put que in the feminine in the fecond verse, there is no other word to which it can be more naturally referred than to this, which is in the first verse. But pecus, oris, neuter, frequently denotes a multitude in the fingular.

Cujum pecus, Id. which cannot perhaps be said of pecudis, feminine.

Both of them may be applied to a stupid heavy fellow, though pecudis is

more usual in this sense.

PLUS, has only four cases, the nominative, plus duo milia cafa, Liv. the genitive, pluris est cloquentia, Cic. the accusative, plus quingentos colapbos infregit mibi. Ter. the ablative, plure tanto altero, Plaut. And the glossaries render plus by masses; so that it wants only the vucative and the dative.

Ponno, about which grammarians have made such a mighty pother, is only a real ablative, like Munno: this shews that heretofore they faid pondus, pondi; and pondus, pon-deris; fo that pondo performs the Same office as pondere t corona aurea libræ pondo; a gold crown of a pound weight. See the genders, rule 8. annot. and what shall be faid hereafter, when we come to treat of the figure ellipfis.

PRECIS, is an old nominative, whence by syncope they have made prex. S. Cyril's glost. augannace, obsecratic, prex. We find it in the dative; nibil eft preci loci reliftum, Ter. In the accusative nunc te ora per precem, Plaut. In the ablative prece & obsecratione uti, Cic. Quintus non modo, non cum magna prece ad me, sed acerbissime scripsit, ad Attic.

The plural PRECES is very com-

more probable, fays Voffius, than the opinion of those who will have it that there is no more than PROCE-

And the same ought to be faid of bilicem, triplicem, septemplicis, and triplicis, though grammarians rank them also in the number of nouns that have but one case. For we find bilex for signilos, woven with a double thread; and trilex for reluilog, woven with three threads, as we fee in the old gloffary, published by H. Stephen, where one would think that we ought rather to read bilix and trilix, fince they have a long increase.

Loricam consertam bamis, auroque

e fingular.

Ignavum fucos pecus à præsepibus Pus, neuter, besides the nom. accus.

arcent, Virg.

and vocat. which are usual, hath also the genitive puris; the dative puri; and the ablat. pure, which we read in Celfus and other writers. And therefore it is without foundation they have been ranked among the defectives.

REPETUNDÆ, is an adjective which supposeth pecuniæ, and therefore it may have every cafe. And thus we might fay, for instance, mittere legatos ad res repetundas, and the like. But the reason of our meeting with hardly any more than the genitive repetundarum, and the ablative repetundis, is because verbs of accusing govern only these two cases.

SATIAS, is a syncope for fatietas; and therefore its genitive must be fatietatis. This is fo much the more agreeable to truth, as we meet with this fyncope likewise in the other cases, fatiate for fatietate, Lucr. fatia-

tem for Satietatem, &c.

SIREMPS, is an old word, which according to Festus, signifies similis re ipsa, all alike, of the same nature. It is used in the nominative and the vocative: and the ablative is firemple according to Charifius. Cato has made use of the nominative. Et præterea rogas, ut in quemque adver-

Jus ea, fi populus condemnarit, fi remps Suppetix, is in Plautus. The acculex fiet, quasi adversus legem fecisset. In dissual. leg. frum. We meet In dissuas. leg. frum. We meet with it also in the old laws : Qui ager ex publico in privatum commuta-tus sit, de eo agro siremps lex esto, quasi is ager P. Mucio, & I. Calpurnio consulibus per totam rempublicam. Fragm. legis Agrar. That whatever lands shall be transferred from the public into private hands, shall enjoy the fame privileges and immunities, as those which the lands of the republic enjoyed all over Italy, under the confulate of Mucius and And Cujas hath ob-Calpurnius. ferved that thus we should read the following passage of Sen. ep. 92. Omnium quæ terram premunt, firemps lex esto: whereas the old reading was downright nonsense, ferè miles esso. But in Plautus's prologue to his Amphyt. where we read

Sirempse legem justit esse Jupiter.
The old editions have, similem rem ipse in legem justit esse Jupiter. Which gives room to conjecture that the right reading is firempse, in lege, &c. a conjecture favoured by Vossius.

Solus, fee unus, p. 152.

SORDIS, is in the nominative in S. Ambrose, but this is not to be imitated. The other cases, bujus fordis, banc fordem, and bac forde, are usual.

SPONTE, which Servius calls an adverb, is rather an ablative, as appears by the Greek; Sponte, wpoasρέσει, gloff. Philox. ἐκουσία γνώμη, gloff. Syril. This appears also by the adjective joined to it, sponte mea, sua sponte; &c. We read likewise fua sponte; ecc. We read likewise suæ spontis in Colum. and in other writers. But the nominative is obfolete, though we read in Aufonius,

Sponte ablativi casus, quis rectus Viscus, masculine; see p. 152.

fative fuppetias is very common.

TABI and TABO, are both used: Stillantis tabi saniem, Lucan; et terram

tabo maculant, Virg.
TANTUMDEM, is nominative and accufative. The genitive is tantidem; the other cases are unusual.

Wherefore TEMPE, is not declined. Wherefore it is a mistake in Ortelius, to conclude his description of this place by saying: asque bæc de Tempis. But there are a great many more fuch in his works, which shews that he was less skilled in grammar, than in geography.

VICEM and VICE, are still in use. But Phocas gives it also the genitive vicis, which Livy used, lib. 1. ne sacra regiæ vicis desererentur. And the antient interpreter of S. Luke, c. 1. In ordine vicis sua. According to Charifius it hath alfo the dative vici. The nominative should therefore be vicis, or by syncope vix; but we find no such word, not even among the grammarians, though it cannot be denied but the adverb vix is derived from thence.

VIRUS hath the genitive viri, and the dative viro, in Lucretius, though probably they are to be found in no

other author.

Vis, hath four cases in the fingular.

See p. 133.

Viscus, neuter, which Phocas will allow to have only the ablative viscere, which we find in Ovid, trabentia wif. cere' tela; hath also visceris in the genitive, according to Charifius. Moreover, the nominative viscus, is in Suctonius, Lucretius, and Celfus. And the plural VISCERA, is very common.

There are some more nouns of the like fort, which may be seen in the lift of adverbs, in the remarks following the fyntax.

But there are others mentioned by the grammarians as wanting some cases, which it would be of no use to take notice of in this place, because of the great number of examples to the contrary.

There are others of which they make no mention at all; these ought not to be used however without great caution, as specierum, and speciebus; Cicero rejects them in his topics, and we have taken notice of them in the declenfions, p. 125.

This shews that we must depend upon the reading of good books, and the established custom of authors, which shall be always marked down in this work, in every thing that relates to the principal difficulties that may occur in writing.

#### ANNOTATION.

Hitherto we have treated of what relates to nouns, either as te their gender, or declention. We must now proceed to verbs, and speak of their preterites and supines; reserving some observations, of a more curious and more important nature, as well concerning the nouns, and verbs, as every other part of grammar, to the end of the syntax.

# BOOK IV.

\*\*\*\*

OF

# THE CONJUGATIONS OF VERBS,

OR

The Rules of their Preterites and Supines.

N verbs we ought chiefly to confider the preterite,
because of the tenses depending thereon; and the supine, because of a great many nouns and participles
that are formed from thence.

The PRETERITE in I, being conjugated by ifti, it, properly fpeaking, is no more of one conjugation than of another is or to express myself with more propriety, it forms its particular conjugation, as I have already observed in the rudiments, ending constantly in I, and forming constantly the tenses depending thereon by the same analogy without any exception. But this termination still admits of a very great diversity, because of the vowel or consonant that precedes it.

The preterite, generally speaking, may be formed of the second person of the present, by changing S into VI, as amo, amas, amavi;

fleo, es, evi; peto, is, ivi; audio, is, ivi.

In regard to which we may also take notice of two general ex-

ceptions.

The first that the V consonant being changed into U vowel, the other preceding vowel is dropped to prevent too great an hiatus, or concurrence of vowels, as domo, as, domui, for domavi; moneo, es, monui, for moneo; argue, is, argui; aperio, aperui, &c.

The second, that sometimes a syllable or letter is suppressed, either in the middle of the word, as juvo, as, juvi, for juvavoi: eaveo, e., cavi, for cavevi: or at the end, as lego, legi, for legivi; solvo, solvoi; venio, veni: or in both; as, fundo, is, fudi, for fundi, which should come from fundivi.

The SUPINES are generally formed of the preterite, by changing the two last letters into TUM; as amavi, amatum; juvi, ju-

tum : flevi, etum : rapui, raptum, &c.

Now it often happens that the suppression of a syllable or letter in the preterite is not communicated to the supine, so that the supine is formed just as if the analogy was complete: as ruitum from

ruin

rui, for ruivi; fugitum from fugi, for fugivi. But it sometimes also receives a syncope particular to itself, as istum for icitum, from ico, ici, for icivi: ruptum for rupitum, from rumpo, rupi, for rupivi. Thus alo, from alui, for alivi, makes alitum, and by syncope altum. And some others in the same manner.

Those in ui, generally speaking, made only ITUM or UTUM in the supine, for virum; as monui, monitum: argui, arguitum:

fui, sutum, &c.

Further, the Latins have often imitated the Greek analogy: fo that as the Greeks change the characteristics & and w into & in the first conjugation: y and x into & in the second: in the same manner the Latins say scribo, scrips; carpo, carps; dico, dixi; jungo, junxi. Also vincio, vinxi: fancio, fanxi, and the like; the verbs in O pure often following the impure termination.

And as the Greeks change I and r into o in the third, so the Latins say not only lado, lafi, lasum; sentio, si, sum, and the like: but also flecto, flexi; necto, nexi; for flecsi, necsi, &c.; the x, as we shall observe in the treatise of letters, being equivalent to cs

and gs.

They have also given now and then a reduplication to their verbs in imitation of the Greek augment, as mordeo, memordi, or

momordi; pendeo, pependi; cædo, cecidi; pello, pepuli, &c.

Such is in short the general analogy of the preterites and supines, which is certainly greater than most people imagine. We may mention it here by the way, that we shall treat of it more particularly hereafter. Though in regard to beginners, it is, I think, very difficult to hit upon a shorter and easier way of learning and retaining them, than by the rules we are going to lay down.

These very often comprize in a fingle line the verb, its preterite, and supine, and with such a connexion, that it is hardly possible to remember one without recollecting the other at the fame time. And the choice collection of Latin verbs translated into our own language, and thrown into the examples, will perhaps be of fervice to youth by shewing them at the same time the force and real fignification of the words.

#### GENERAL RULES.

#### RULE I.

Of the compounded verbs.

 The fimple and compounded verbs are conjugated alike.

2. But there are several exceptions which we shall elsewhere observe.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. The compounded verbs are conjugated like their funples from whence they form their preterite and fupine, as

AMO, amávi, amátum, amáre; to love.

Rédamo, ávi, átum, áre, to love him that loveth us.

SEDEO, fedi, effum, ére, to sit, to be set or placed, to sit still, to be idle.

Possideo, possédi, posséssum, possidére, to possés.

2. There are feveral that do not intirely follow their fimple, which we shall take notice of in the sequel, but more particularly at the end of all the rules.

#### ANNOTATION.

If you are at a loss to find out the preterite of a compounded verb, you must strive to find its simple, by dropping the compounding particle, the more easily to see its preterite; as exaudio, dropping the ex remains audio, audivi, auditum; and therefore exaudio must make exaudivi, exauditum.

But we are to observe that compounded verbs frequently change the first vowel of the simple into I: as feden, possible, and not possible.

deo: ago, adigo, and not adago.

Sometimes they change it into E, as carpo, discerpo.

Sometimes other changes are made which the use of authors will point out; as from ago comes cogo, for coago, and coago for conago, according to Quintilian.

#### RULE II.

Of verbs that redouble their first syllable in the preterite.

1. The reduplication of the first syllable of simple werbs is frequently dropped in their compounds.

2. Ex-

2. Except all those of disco, and posco.

3. Five of curro. 4. And repungo.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. There are a great many verbs, which have a reduplication in the preterite, when they are fimple,

and lose it when compounded: as

MO'RDEO, mo-mórdi, morfum, mordére: to bite. Remórdeo, remórdi, remórfum, remordére; to bite again; to chastife again; to revenge.

PE'NDEO, pe-péndi, pensum, pendére; to bang up,

to bang on, at, or from.

Impéndeo, impéndi, impénfum, impendére: to hang over one's head, to threaten, to be near at hand.

SPO'NDEO, spo-pondi, sponsum, spondere; to promise freely, to be surety for another, to betroth.

Respondeo, respondi, responsum, respondere: to an-

Swer.

TO'NDEO, to-tondi, tonfum, tondere: to clip, to poll, to browfe.

Detóndeo, detóndi, detónsum, ére; to shear, clip, or poll, so as to leave nothing behind.

CADO, cé-cidi, casum, cádere: to fall, to slip, to fall

out, to bappen.

O'ccido, occidi, occáfum, occidere: to fall down, to die, to be flain.

Récido, récidi, recásum, recídere: to fall back, to recoil.

CÆDO, cecídi, cæíum, cæídere: to lash, to beat, to eut, to kill.

Occido, occidi, occisium, occidere: to kill. CANO, cé-cini, cantum, cánere: to sing.

Cóncino, cóncini, concéntum, concínere: to agree or accord in one fong or tune; to fing one's praise on an instrument, to prophesy, to consent.

PENDO, pe-péndi, pensum, péndere: to weigh, to

esteem, to pay.

Impéndo, impéndi, impénfum, ere: to spend, to empley.

TUNDO, tú-tudi, tunsum, túndere: to beat or thump, to beat in a mortar, to thresh.

Re-

Retúndo, rétudi, retúfum, retúndere: to blunt or dull, to quell.

TANGO, té-tigi, tactum, tángere: to touch.

Attingo, áttigi, attáctum, attingere : to touch lightly, to reach.

TENDO, te-téndi, tenfum, téndere : to firetch out, to bend a bow, to endeavour.

Oftendo, oftendi, oftendum, oftendere: to fhew, to point at.

2. These retain the reduplication. DISCO, dí-dici, díscere: to learn.

Addisco, addidici, addiscere; to learn more, to learn by beart.

And in the same manner all its other compounds. POSCO, po-pósci, póscere: to ask for, to demand. Depósco, depopósci, depóscitum, depóscere: to call for

or demand with importunity.

And in the same manner all its other compounds. 3. CURRO, cucuri, cursun, currere: to run.

It retains its reduplication in many of its compounds, and particularly in

Præcúrro, præcu-cúrri, præcúrfum, præcúrrere; to run or make speed before, to answer a foreseen objection.

We find it also very often in decurro, excurro, procurro, percurro, though they are likewise used without a reduplication. See rule 55.

4. PUNGO, pú-pugi, punxi, punctum, púngere:

to prick.

One of its compounds retains the reduplication. Repúngo, repúpugi, repúnxi, repúnctum, repúngere: To prick again, to do one sprewd turn for another.

#### ANNOTATION.

The other compounds of curro, not mentioned here, are very feldom found with the reduplication: but as to those above expressed, Cæsar hath, cum regiones Galline percucurrisses. Livy; Quum plures armati excucurrissent; and in another place, essis servicularissent. Pliny, ad morten decucurris. Q. Curtius, ad Philotam desucurrisses. Tertull. Oportebat legis adimplenda causas pracucurrisses. We find also accucurrisse in Cic. ad Attic.

These reduplications are a kind of imitation of the Greek augment; whence they were all formed heretofore in E, memordi, pepugi, spepondi: which Gellius says were used by Czsar and Cicero.

Just

Just as we still fay fefelli from fallo ; peperi from pario ; tetigi from

tango; and in Pliny, tetuli from tollo; and fuch like.

And so we may say the same of do, dedi. But its compounds, as well as those of fto, fteti, shall be sufficiently explained in their particular rules; fince except the four compounds of do of the first conjugation which make dedi like itself, the others do not properly retain the reduplication of the simple, but rather assume a particular reduplication of their own.

Now it is to be observed that heretofore there was a far greater number of verbs that reduplicated, than there are at present. Hence we still find despopondisse and despoponderas in Plautus : Gellius also quotes from the same author præmomordi. Varro has made use of detotonderat, according to Priscian. Scindo also made sciscidi: which Asmonius in the grammar he wrote to Constantine, thought was the only one in use.

#### RULE III.

Of those which having changed the A into I, take an E in the supine.

1. If the A of the simple verb be changed into I, when that verb is compounded, its supine will assume an E.

2. But those in DO and GO retain the A.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. Those verbs which change A into I in their compounds, affume an E in the penultimate of the fupine: as,

FA'CIO, feci, factum, facere: to do.

Perficio, perféci, perféctum, (and not perfáctum) perficere: to perfett, to finish.

JA'CIO, jeci, jactum, jácere: to throw.

Rejício, éci, éctum, (and not áctum) icere: to cast or fling back.

2. The compounded verbs that end in DO and in GO, follow their simple intirely, without taking an E in the supine, as

CADO, cécidi, casum, cádere: to fall, to fall out, to bappen.

Récido, récidi, recásum, recidere: to fall back.

FRANGO, fregi, fractum, frángere: to break.

Effringo, effrégi, effráctum, effringere: to break up, or open; to break in pieces.

AGO, egi, actum, agere: to do any business, to treat or deal with, to alt, to drive, to lead.

A'digo,

A'digo, adégi, adáctum, adígere: to drive, to bring to, to force.

TANGO, tétigi, tactum, tángere: to touch.

Contingo, contigi, contactum, contingere: to touch or lay hold of, to handle.

#### ANNOTATION.

This rule ought also to be understood of the preterite of the verb passive, which is constantly formed of a participle that depends on the active supine. And this is a remark that particularly regards the verbs deponent; for as from rejicior comes rejectus, so from consteor comes consessive, though fater makes fassive with an a. But properly speaking it is understood only of those verbs that have an A in the penultimate of their supine; as rapio, rapui, rapium; arripio, arreptum: and not of those which have A only in the antepnultimate, as babeo, babitum. Hence we ought to say adhibitum and not adbebitum; because this A is not in the termination of the supine which is ITUM.

Therefore it may be faid that all the other verbs follow the rule

of their simple, unless they be particularly excepted.

#### RULE IV.

Of those that have no preterite.

All verbs without a preterite, are likewise without a supine.

#### EXAMPLES.

Verbs that have no preterite have no supine, as glisco, gliscore, to grow or spread itself: polleo, pollere to be able, to have power: labo, labare, to totter, to be ready to drop down.

Nevertheless we may except tundo. See the 37th

rule.

# RULE V. Of the fyncope.

The syncope incident to verbs is when a syllable is cut off; as when we say amasti instead of amavisti.

#### EXAMPLES.

The fyncope is a contraction or cutting off, which frequently happens in the preterite, especially of those that terminate in VI: as

PETII, instead of petivi: I have asked. Amasti, for amavisti: thou hast loved.

Vol. I. N

Nosti, for novisti: thou hast known.

Norunt, for novérunt: they have known.

Revocasti, for revocavisti: thou hast recalled.

Prostrasse, for prostravisse: to bave overthrown, or beaten down.

Adisset, for adivisset: he might have gone towards.

ANNOTATION.

The syncope happens also sometimes to the other preterites, as Extinxti, Virg. inflead of extinxisti; thou hast extinguished.

Extinxem, Virg. for extinxissem; I might have extinguished.

Evasti, Hor. instead of evasisti; thou hast escaped. Surrexe, Hor. instead of surrexiste; to have got up.

But this manner of speaking is less to be imitated, except it be

in regard to the verbs.

But if you should chuse to extend this rule to the formation of the other preterites, and also of the supines, according to the general analogy we have given of them, you may consult what has been above said at our entering upon the conjugations, p. 171.

#### 

## THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

RULE VI.

General for verbs of the first conjugation.

The first conjugation makes the preterite in AVI, as amo, amas, amavi; and its supine in ATUM, as amo, amas, amatum.

#### EXAMPLES.

Verbs of the first conjugation generally make their preterite in AVI, and their supine in ATUM; as AMO, amas, amávi, amátum, amáre: to love one cordially, to be obliged to, or thank, to delight in.

A'damo, ávi, átum, áre: to love greatly, wantonly. Rédamo, ávi, átum, áre: to love bim that loveth us.

A'MBULO, ávi, átum, áre: to walk, to go a foot-pace, to glide along.

Obámbulo, ávi, átum, áre: to walk about, to walk by one's fide.

BEO, ávi, átum, áre: to bless, to make one happy or glad. CA'LCEO, ávi, átum, áre: to put on shoes, to shoe. CREO, ávi, átum, áre: to create, to beget, to breed, to

caufe, to choose, to ordain.

Récreo,

Récreo, ávi, átum, áre; to bring to life again, to recover, to refresh, to comfort.

\* ENU'CLEO, eavi, eatum, eare: to take out the

kernel, to declare or explain.

DELINEO, cávi, cátum, cáre: to delineate, to draw the outlines, to make a rude draught.

\* ILLA'QUEO, eávi, eátum, eáre: to intangle, to bials.

MEO, meávi, meátum, meáre: to go or pass any man-

ner of way.

Cómmeo, avi, átum, áre to go in company, to go to and fro, to come, to move. Whence we have commeátus, a passport, a furlow, a place through which one passes or repasses, a going and coming, a carriage, a convoy of a ship or sleet, a company of soldiers, provision of victuals either public or private.

Rémeo, ávi, átum, áre: to return, or come back again. NA'USEO, ávi, átum; áre: to be fea-fick, to vomit or

to be ready to vomit.

Take particular notice of these verbs in so of the first conjugation, in order not to confound them with others in so of the second.

NU'NTIO, ávi, árum, áre: to tell or relate, to carry

news, to carry orders, to shew or advise.

PRONU'N'TIO, as, avi, atum, are: to pronounce.

The rest in IO are generally of the third or fourth conjugation.

UNDO, avi, atum, are: to rise in surges, to spread or

diffuse itself, to overflow.

Exúndo, ávi, átum, áre: to overflow, to spread far.

Fecundo, ávi, átum, áre: to make fruitful.

Inúndo, ávi, átum, áre: to overflow, to overwhelm, to come pouring on amain.

Redúndo, ávi, átum, áre: to overflow, to abound, to re-

Take particular notice of these compounds of undo, in order not to confound them with those of do, dedi.

ALIE'NO, Abaliéno, avi, atum, are: to alienate, to fell, to deliver up the possession or right of a thing to another, to discard or cut off, to create division between people, to set them at variance.

DiCO, avi, atum, are: to dedicate, to appoint or design, to devote, to set apart or bestow, to vow or promise. A'bdico, ávi, átum, áre: to disown or renounce, to abrogate or disannul, to reject or resuse, to disinherit, to abdicate or lay down.

VOCO, ávi, átum, áre: to name, to call, to invite.

A'dvoco, avi, atum, are: to call or fend for friends to assist us with their authority or presence in our assists, and to surnish our advocate with the means of gaining our cause, and of supporting our right: to plead for or advise one; to summon together; to call up or conjure.

LeGO, avi, atum, are: to fend as an ambassador or lieutenant, to dispatch or send away, to intrust, to be-

queath.

Allégo, avi, atum, are: to fend one as a messenger or ambassador, to depute one for a business, to alledge by

way of excuse, to set one down in writing.

APPELLO, avi, atum, are: to call, to name, to intitle; to mention; to speak familiarly to one; to call in question or accuse; to call to witness; to call to one for help; to call upon for a thing, to dun; to appeal,

to proclaim, to pronounce.

\* AÛCTO'RO, avi, atum, are: to bind or engage one, as by covenant or bire, for fervice; to press soldiers or list them into pay. Whence comes auctoratus miles, an inlisted soldier. Exauctoratus, a cashiered or disbanded soldier. Auctoramentum, a stipulating or contracting, whence ariseth an obligation to serve; the bire or wages of such service; a donative or present.

#### RULE VII.

Of the verbs do and flo with their compounds.

1. Do makes dedi, datum.

2. And sto makes steti, statum.

3. Its compounds have STITI, STITUM, and more usually STATUM.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. Do, dedi, datum, dare; to give, to bestow; to tell or shew; to intrust.

Cir.

Circúndo, circúndedi, circúndatum, circúndare: to surround, to inclose.

Pessundo, dedi, datum, dare: to overthrow, to cast

under foot, to lay waste.

Satisdo, satisdedi, atum, are: to put in sufficient sureties for performance of covenants.

Venúndo, venúndědi, atum, are: to fell.

#### ANNOTATION.

Only these four compounds of do are of the first conjugation, the rest are of the third.

Dor the present of the indicative passive, and der the present of

the subjunctive passive, are unusual.

2. STO, steti, statum, stare : to stand, to stand still, to take part with or against, to rest upon or agree to, to acquiesce, stand to, or be determined by.

3. Its compounds make STITI and STITUM.

and more usually STATUM.

Asto, astiti, astitum, aftare: to stand, to stand by, to

affift.

Consto, constitui, constitum or constatum, constare: to stand together; to be consistent or agree with one's felf; to confist, or be made up; to abide, continue or be; to appear, to be plain; to cost or stand in.

Exto, éxtiti, éxtitum, extáre: to stand out, to stand or stick up, to be, to remain, to be seen above others, to

spring out.

Disto, distiti, very little used, distare: to be different, to

be distant.

Insto, institi, institum, átum, áre: to be instant or earnest with one, to press, to persist in a thing, to pursue, to be near.

Obsto, obstiti, itum, atum, are: to resist, to binder, to

burt.

Præsto, præstisi, itum, atum, are: to stand before; to bring out; to give or procure; to cause, make, or perform; to shew or approve; to excel; to warrant, to answer; to make good or defray, to oblige one's self, 8c.

Resto, réstiti, irum, átum, áre: to stay or stand, to remain.

Substo, substiti, itum, atum, are: to stand still, to bear up, to stand his ground. AN-

#### ANNOTATION.

From the supines in atum are usually formed the participles in rus, facile se in pressiturum, Cic. which occurs much oftener than pressiturum. Constatura fides, Lucan. Extatura, Pliny. Quosdam obstaturos, Quint. Instaturos victores, Frontin.

#### RULE VIII.

Of lavo, poto, and juvo.

- 1. Lavo makes lavi, lautum, lotum, and lavatum.
- 2. Poto, potávi, potátum, and by syncope potum.
- 3. Juvo has hardly any supine; but adjutum is usual.

EXAMPLES.

- 1. LAVO, lavi, lotum, lautum, lavátum, laváre: to wash. Rélavo, relávi, relótum, relaváre, to wash again.
- 2. POTO, potávi, potátum or potum, potáre: to

drink.

Compóto, ávi, átum, áre: to drink together.

Perpóto, ávi, átum, áre: to drink continually, to drink off or up.

Epóto, spotávi, epótum: to drink up, to suck in.

3. JUVO, jūvi, jūtum, feldom ufed, juvare: to belp, to affift, to pleafe.

A'djuvo, adjúvi, adjútum, adjuváre: to belp, to affift.

#### ANNOTATION:

Lavatum indeed comes from lavo, as; but lavi, lautum, and lotum, feem rather to come from lavo, is, which we read in Horace: Qui Xantho lavis amne crines. And Virg. Lavit ater corpora fanguis, 3. Georg. For from the preterite lavi, is regularly formed lavitum, of which by fyncope they have made lautum, and afterwards by changing au into o, lotum. From lautum comes lautus, genteel, well bred, clean, neat, noble, splendid. And lautitiae, good cheer, daintiness in entertainments. From lotum comes lotium, the water you wash your mouth with; or urine because it washes the body withinside.

Potum is also a syncope for potatum, which is still more usual in its compounds. We say also potus sum, but in another sense, as

we shall observe in our remarks at the end of the syntax.

Jutum, which Vossius and Alvarez thought was not to be found uncompounded, is read in Tacitns, Annal. lib. 14. c. 4. 'Placuit solertia tempore etiam juta. And in Pallad. lib. 4. tit. 10. Stereorati & humoribus juti (rami.) And if we give credit to Gronovius in his notes on Livy, we ought to read it in some other passages of

this author, which feem to be corrupted. It feems that they faid also juvavi, which we find in the poet Manilius, whom Vossius believed to have lived in the reign of Theodosius. We meet also with adjuvatum and juvaturus, as if they came from the supine juvatum. Adjuvaturos nos divinam providentiam, vel periculo nostro, Petron. Which is no more to be imitated, than that expression of those who so often make use of adjuvarunt for adjuverunt, though without any authority.

#### RULE IX.

Of those which make ür and ITUM.

- 1. Sono, cubo, domo, tono, veto, crepo, make üi, ITUM.
- 2. But discrepo oftener makes discrepávi.
- 3. Mico bas üt, but no supine.
- 4. Dímico more ufually bath AVI, ATUM.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. SONO, fonui, fonitum, fonáre: to found. A'ssono, ónui, ónitum, áre: to answer by sound like an

ecbo.

Cónsono, ónui, itum, áre: to ring again, to echo; to agree or be suitable.

Dissono, üi, itum, are: to be discordant; to disagree. I'nsono, ui, itum, are: to sound as a trumpet, to play on. Pérsono, üi, itum, are : to make a great noise, to resound. Résono, ii, itum, are: to resound.

CUBO, cubui, cubitum, cubare: to lie down, to fit at table.

A'ccubo, accúbui, accúbitum, accubáre: to fit opposite, to sit at table.

Décubo, decubui, decubitum, decubare: to lie down.

E'xcubo, ui, itum, are : to lie out, to ftand centry. I'ncubo, üi, itum, are: to lie or sit upon, to brood or bover over, to cover or shadow.

O'ccubo, ui, itum, are: to die, to fall, to lie down. Prócubo, ui, itum, are: to lie over, to spread over.

Recubo, ui, itum, are: to lie down again; to lie along, to loll.

Sécubo, üi, itum, áre: to lie apart. Supércubo, üi, itum, áre: to lie upon.

#### ANNOTATION.

There are a great many other compounds of cabo, that are of the third conjugation, and these add an M to the present, as

Accúmbo, accúbui, accúbitum, accúmbere: to lie down, to sit down at meat. You will find them lower down, rule 32.

DOMO, domui, domitum, domáre: to tame. E'domo, üi, itum, áre: to tame theroughly.

Pérdomo, ui, itum, are: to tame thoroughly. TONO, tonui, tonitum, tonare: to thunder.

I'ntono, üi, itum, are: to thunder, to make a loud noise, to speak loud, in a passion.

Contono, üi, itum, are: to thunder all round about.
VETO, vétui, vétitum, vetare: to forbid, to let or binder: it was also the word pronounced by the tribune when he made use of his intercession or negative voice.

CREPO, crépui, crépitum, crépare : to make a noise,

to crackle, to burst.

Cóncrepo, üi, itum, áre: to make a noise, to rustle, to creak as a door in opening.

I'ncrepo, iii, itum, are: to rattle or make a noise, to firike or beat, to chide, to accuse or blame.

Récrepo, üi, itum, âre: to tingle, to ring, or found again.

2. Discrepo, üi, but more usually discrepavi, itum, and atum, âre: to give a different sound, to disagree.

3. MICO, micui, bath no supine, micare: to glitter or shine; to move briskly; to pant or beat as the heart or pulse; to move the singer up and down very swiftly, the number of which were guessed at for the determining things in question, as they bit or mistook the number of sigures; it was used to determine the price in buying and selling.

E'mico, ui, (heretofore avi, Solin.) are: to shew forth, to

leap, to shew bimself, to excel.

Intérmico, to shine in the midst, or among.

Prómico, to shew out, or appear at a distance.

4. Dímico, sometimes üi, like its simple; but oftener avi, und atum, are: to fight, to give battle.

RULE X.
Of plice and its compounds.

1. Plico makes also üi ITUM,

2. And AVI, ATUM, both of which it gives to four of its compounds.

2. But verbs formed of a noun and plico, have

only AVI, ATUM.

4. The same may be said of réplico, and supplico.

EXAMPLES.

1. PLICO beretofore made plicui, plicitum; and

plicávi, plicátum, plicáre: to fold.

2. This verb is rarely used except in the tenses formed of the present. But it gives this double preterite and fupine to four of its compounds; namely to those which are formed of ad, con, ex, in.

A'pplico, ávi, átum, üi, itum, áre: to apply; to set or lay one thing near another, to bring or direct, to board,

to land, to determine.

Cómplico, ávi, átum, üi, itum, áre: to fold up or wrap together.

E'xplico, ávi, átum, üi, itum, áre: to explain, to unfold, to develop.

I'mplico, ávi, átum, üi, itum, áre: to intangle, to twine, to fold or clasp.

3. Those verbs which are formed of a noun and plico, have only AVI and ATUM, as

Dúplico, ávi, átum, áre: to double, to fold in two. In the same manner triplico, to fold in three; quadrúplico, to fold in four: multiplico, to make many folds, to multiply. And the like.

4. The same may be said of these two:

Réplico, ávi, átum, áre: to unfold, to display, to turn the inside outward, to reply, to repeat.

Súpplico, ávi, átum, áre: to intreat, to present a petition.

#### ANNOTATION.

Priscian says that the four compounds here first mentioned, more rarely make avi. But Vossius assirms that avi is more usual in Cic. Which may be easily feen by any body in the Apparatus Ciceronianus. Ad scribendam bistoriam se applicaverunt, 2. de Orat. Cogitationes meas explicavi, ad Attic. And this verb Explico generally makes avi, when taken in this fense, to expound or explain. plain. But when it relates to navigation it has also ui. Though Cicero has made use of the latter preterite in the former signification for the fake of numbers, as Gellius observes.

We find also circumplicasse, and circumplicatus, twisted about. twined; displicatus, scattered, separated; perplicatus, twisted,

plaited.

#### RULE XI.

Of those which make UI and CTUM.

1. Frico, and seco, make UI, CTUM.

2. But neco prefers AVI, ATUM.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. FRICO, fricui, frictum, fricare: to rub.

A'ffrico, affricui, affrictum, affricare: to rub against or upon a thing.

Défrico, defrícui, ctum, áre : to rub bard, to clean.

I'nfrico, üi, ctum, are: to rub in, or upon.

Réfrico, réfricui, ctum, are: to rub bard or again; to rub, or to rehearse something unpleasing; to torment; to pain.

SECO, sécui, sectum, secare: to cut, to carve, to cut

off, or afunder; to rend or tear.

Défeco, desécui, deséctum, desecare: to cut off, or down.

Diffeco, diffécui, difféctum, diffecare: to cut in pieces. Intérseco, intersécui, ctum, áre: to cut, or chop in. Réseco, resécui, reséctum, resecare: to pare, to clip.

2. NECO, makes also nécui, nectum, especially in its compounds; but for itself it chuses necavi, necatum, necáre: to kill.

E'neco, enécui, enéctum, ávi, átum, áre: to kill, to

suffocate, to poison.

Intérneco, internecávi, internécui, internéctum, internecare: to put all to the sword.

#### ANNOTATION.

We meet with necui in Ennius: and in Phædrus we read hominecuit protinus, speaking of the adder; unless we chuse with Vossius and some others to read nocuit. For noceo heretofore governed an accufative, as we shall shew in the syntax; and necui is to very rare, that Priscian thought it was to be found only in very old authors. But the participle in US, formed of the supine in CTUM is very usual in compounds —— Bos est encetus arando, Hor.

Hor. Fame & frigore enecti, Lucret. Enectus fiti Tantalus, Cic. But speaking of the sword, we say rather necatus ferro, according to Priscian, whereas nectus means some other violent death.

Of the preterite in AVI.

Almost all the verbs of the first conjugation that are excepted in the preceding rules, heretosore made AVI and ATUM, according to the general rule. There are even some that retain it still; as cubo, cubávi, cubátum, cubáre. We find also micaverit; the verbal

noun micatus, us; emicarunt, emicaturus, &c.

Hence in Horace we likewise find intenata, fonaturum. Hence also Tertullian hath; Quod tonitrua fonaverint. And Appul. Classicum personavit. Ulpian has made use of prassavit. There are even some that more usually have the presente in avi, as we have already observed. The compounds of frico generally made atum. We find in Cic. refricaturus: in Sen. emicaturus: in Colum. fecaturus: in Florus domaverumt: and others in other writering.

ters, as experience will shew.

Hence also it comes that verbal nouns in io taken from the supines of this conjugation, have very often an a in the penultimate. Which Valla believed was without exception, because we say vetatio and not vetitio; domatio and not domitio; emicatio and not emicitio; juvatio and not juvitio nor jutio; though we say jutum in the supine. Yet he was mistaken in making this so general a rule. For we find fricatio and frictio, the latter being in Pliny and Celsus; incubatio and incubitio; accubatio and accubitio, &c. Sectio is more usual than fecatio. Which may help to corroborate what Priscian advances, that such verbs of this conjugation as form the preterite in it were heretosore of the third.

# 

# THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

RULE XII.

General for the verbs of the second conjugation.

The fecond makes üi, itum. As moneo, monui, monitum.

EXAMPLES.

Verbs of the fecond conjugation always end in Eo, and usually form the preterite in üi, and the supine in ITUM; as

MO'NEO, mónüi, mónitum, monére: to admonish,

to warn.

Admóneo, admónüi, admónitum, admonére: to admonish, to put in mind, to acquaint, to demand payment.

Com-

Commoneo, commonui, itum, ére: to warn, to advise. A'RCEO, árcui, (árcitum seldom used) arcére: to keep

off, to drive away.

Coérceo, üi, Itum, ére: to restrain, to bridle, to keep under, to binder, to bind, to compel, to comprehend or contain.

Exérceo, üi, itum, ére: to exercife, to ply, to practife, to till, to occupy, to employ, to vex, to instruct, to train up, to get or earn.

TERREO, térrui, itum, ére: to affright, Detérreo, üi, ére: to deter, to intimidate.

Extérreo, extérrui, extérritum, exterrére: to frighten. Pertérreo, üi, itum ére: to scare, to put in great sear. HABEO, hábui, hábitum, habére: to have; to dwell

or continue in a place, to esteem.

Adhibeo, iii, Itum, ére: to apply, to call, or fend for, to admit, to join, to approach, to place near, to add, to make use of a thing, to employ it, to give, to deliver, to treat a person well or ill, to consult, to correct.\*

Cohibeo, üi, itum, ére: to keep close or hold in, to hinder, to keep under, to restrain, to stop, to check, to con-

tain, to inclose.

Débeo, üi, itum, ére: to owe, to be obliged to a person.

Exhibeo, iii, itum, ére: to shew, to exhibit.

Inhibeo, ii, itum, ére: to held in, keep back or curb, to fay or flop, to hinder or forbid, to menace, to intimidate.

Perhibeo, üi, itum, ére: to speak, to affirm, to give, to report, to esteem or account.

Prohíbeo, üi, itum, ére: to binder, to forbid.

Redhibeo, üi, itum, ére; to return a thing one hath bought for some fault, and turn it on his hands that fold it.

CAREO, iii, itum, ére: to want, to be free from, to be

deprived of.

#### ANNOTATION.

Some give costum to careo: and it is true that we meet with cossus in authors; as nunc cassum lumine lugent, Virg. they mourn for him as dead, as deprived of life: but cassus is a noun, the same as lassus and sessus, which ought not to be taken for supines,

<sup>\*</sup> The fignification of this verb often depends on the following noun, as adbiber, dexilium, cibum, potum, confelationem, confuctudinem, and many others.

since we can form no participle from them, as cassurus, sessurus, sessurus nevertheles infist that cossum is faid for quessum, as if it came from quatio, by changing the Q into C. But Nonius rejects this opinion, and derives it ab aranarum cassibus, quod sint leves, he says, of nullius ponderis. Which is also confirmed by Servius.

# RULE XIII.

Exception for the fupine.

1. Doceo makes doctum:

2. Téneo, tentum:

3. Cénfeo, cenfum.

4. Misceo, mistum, and beretofore mixtum.

5. Tórreo, tostum:

## EXAMPLES.

These verbs follow the general rule in the preterite, which they form in ui, and are excepted only as to the supine.

1. DO'CEO, docui, doctum, docere: to teach, to

prove.

Condoceo, üi, ctum, ére : to teach together.

Dedóceo, üi, ctum, ére: to unteach, or teach otherwise.

2. TE'NEO, ténüi, tentum, tenéte: to keep, to bold, to know, to catch one in a fast.

Its compounds change E into I in the present and

preterite, but not in the supine.

Abssineo, abstinüi, abstintum, abstinere: to abstain, to curb one's felf, to avoid, to cut off, to binder, to withdraw, to leave, to quit.

Contineo, tinui, téntum, ére: to hold together, to hold in, to keep close, to keep within bounds, to keep back,

to bridle, to refrain.

Detineo, tinui, téntum, ére: to detain, to binder, to retard.

Distinco, tinui, tentum, ere: to hinder, to keep, or hold employed.

Obtineo, tinui, tentum, ere: to obtain what one afks, to accomplife or effect, to possess, to have in eness power, to be master of a thing.

Pertineo, tínui, téntum, ére: to belong, to reach, lie, or extend from one place or person to another, to tend to or drive at.

Retineo, tínüi téntum, ére: to hold or keep back, or in; to restrain or govern; to retain or preserve.

Sustineo, tinui, tentum, ere: to hold or stay up, to support, to bear with, to suffer or undergo, to curb or keep

in, to put off, to defer.

3. CÉ'NSEO, cénsui, sum, censere: to think, to judge, to give one's opinion; to vote or give one's suffrage; to tax, levy, rate, cess or assess, as the cenfors did the people; to pay the rate or cess, or to inroll or set down in order to pay.

Recénseo, iii, sum, ére: to muster, to survey, to count,

to recite.

Succénseo, üi, sum, ére: to be angry with one.

4. MI'SCEO, míscui, mistum: and beretôfore mixtum, mistere: to mingle, to disturb.

Admisceo, üi, istum, ére: to mingle with, to meddle

with.

Commisceo, üi, istum, ére: to mingle together, to jumble.

Immísceo, üi, immístum, immiscére: to mingle with.

Intermisceo, üi, istum, ére: to intermingle.

Permisceo, iii, istum, ere: to mingle together thoroughly, to confound, to disorder.

5. TO'RREO, torrui, tostum, torrere: to roast,

to broil, to scorch.

#### ANNOTATION.

Attineo, üi, and pertineo, üi, have no supine: but attentus comes from attendo. From the supine abstentum, comes abstentus, in the civil law, kept out of possession. Scewol. Papin. Ulpian. And in S. Cyprian, abstenti, those who are kept from the communion.

Censeo, was also used heretosore in an active sense, whence comes census sum, the preterite in Ovid. Recenso sensus in Suetonius. But they likewise said censio, of the fourth conjugation, whence comes constor in Ulpian, and the participle recensitus, the penultima long in Claudian from recensire.

Mixture comes from missum, as they heretofore said Ulyxes for Ulysses. Some reject it as a corrupt word, and Priscian writes only missum. Yet it occurs sometimes among the ancients, and borders

very near upon the Greek word µiξic, mixtio.

Caree, which is hereto added by Despatter, follows simply the general rule. See the annotation to the preceding rule.

## RULE XIV.

Of the verbs neuter that have no supine.

1. Verbs neuter that make the preterite in ui. bave no supine.

2. (Nor has timeo any supine, though it be a

verb active.)

3. We are to except valeo, placeo, careo, méreo, jáceo, páreo, líceo, nóceo, dóleo, láteo, cáleo, præbeo, óleo.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. A verb neuter is that which is conjugated like the active, and hath no passive. Those which make üi, follow the general rule in regard to the preterite, but have no fupine, as

CLAREO, clárui, ére: to be clear, to be illustrious,

to be manifest.

FLO'REO, flórüi, ére: to flourish, to be in esteem. LI'QUEO, üi, ére : not much used ; to melt. Deliqueo,

delícui, ére: to be dissolved, to melt.

MINEO, üi, ére, Lucr. to exist, to be above, to bang ready to fall. It is unufual except it be compounded. Emíneo, emínui, eminére: to shew itself above others,

to overtop, to excel, to be notorious.

Immineo, iii, ére, Lucr. to hang over head, to be at hand, to be like to come to pass ere it be long, to seek after, to bave a design upon.

Præmineo, ui. ére: to surpass, to excel.

Promineo, ii, ere: to jut or stand out, to shew itself

from afar, to hang over.

PA'LLEO, pállui, pallére: to be pale, to grow pale. PA'TEO, patui, ére: to be open, to lie plain or spread out, to be extended in length.

PO'LLEO, iii, (seldom used) pollère : to be able, to be

powerful, to excel.

Æquipollère: to be of the same force or value; præpollere: to be of great power, to excel others.

RAU'CEO raucui, raucere: to be boarse. We say also ráucio of the fourth.

SI'LEO,

SI'LEO, sîlui, ére: to hold his peace, to keep filence, to be quiet or fill. It is faid of every thing that is capable of making any noise, and therefore denotes the ceffation of such actions as properly belong to each thing; as luna filet, the moon does not shine. SPLE'NDEO, üi, ére: to shine out, to be bright.

STU'DEO, üi, ére: to study, to desire, to endeavour, to serve, to assist, to savour, to labour, to fancy, to give one's self to it, to be passionately fund of, to take care of, to provide for.

2. TI'MEO. tímui, timére: to fear, to be afraid of. It is a verb active, but it follows the rule of the

neuters.

3. The following are excepted, and form their fupine according to the general rule, though they be verbs neuter.

VA'LEO, válui, itum, ére: to be strong, to be of authority, force or power; to be in health, to be in force, to profit, to avail, to be of importance, to be worth.

Convaleo, ui, itum, ére: to wax strong, to recover

bealth, to grow, to get force.

Inváleo, üi, itum, ére: to wax strong, to recover, to be in bealth, to grow in use.

Præváleo, üi, itum, ére: to prevail, to be better or of

more value, to excel, to be stronger.

PLA'CEO, placui, placitum, placére: to pleafe. Complaçeo, ui, itum, ére: to pleafe, or be well liked.

Displiceo, displicui, displicitum, displicére: to displicére.

CA'REO, carui, caritum: to be without, to want.

ME'REO, merui, itum, ere: to earn or gain, to deferve either good or evil, to take pay for service in war, to purchase or to get whether by desert or otherwise, to take by way of reward.

We say also méreor, méritus sum, meréri, which

signifieth the same thing.

But ma'reo has a different meaning: fee rule 77.

Eméreo, or eméreor: to deserve, to have served one's time at war, to be discharged from further service or duty, to be no longer obliged to serve.

Promereo, er pron ereor: to deserve, to render service, to do pleasure, to oblige.

JA'-

JA'CEO, üi. itum, (whence comes jaciturus) jacére: to lie along or at length, to be fallen, to be funk.

PA'REO, párüi, páritum, parére: to appear, to be plain or manifest, to obey.

Appareo, ii, itum, ére: to appear, to be seen, to shew bimself.

Compáreo, iii, itum, ére: to appear, to be extant.

LICEO, licui, licitum, licere: to be lawful, to be prized or valued, to be fet at a price for what it is to be fold. It has a passive fignification, and on the contrary

LI'CEOR, licéris, lícitus fum, ére, hath an active fignification: to cheapen a thing, to bid money for it.

NO'CEO, nócui, nócitum, nocére: to burt, to en-

damage.

DO'LEO, üi, itum, ére: to be in pain, to ake, to be forry, to be displeased, to grieve, to pity, to repine, to fret.

Condóleo, üi, ére: to ake, to be in much pain; to condole. Indóleo, üi, ĭtum, ére: to be forry, to feel pain.

LA'TEO, üi, itum, ére: to lie bid, to be unknown.

Deliteo, delitui, without a supine, tere: the same, or to conceal one's self.

CA'LEO, cálui, cálitum, calére: to be bot, to grow

Incáleo, incálüi, incálitum, incalére: to be warm.

PRÆBEO, præbui, itum, ére: to minister to, to allow, to offord, to give, to offer, to give occasion to,

to cause.

OLEO, ólüi, ólitum, or even étum, ólére : to smell, savour, or scent of, to yield a smell or savour; to stink or smell strong: and heretofore to grow; also to ruin, to destroy.

#### ANNOTATION.

We might give here some more verbs neuter in eo: but their supines are rare or unusual, as well as a good many of these here, which have yet their participles and their verbal nouns, as valiturus in Ovid, præbiturus in Colum. Præbitus in Livy, and præbitor in Cic. coalitus, Tacit. jaciturus, Statins, caliturus, Ovid, latiturus, and even latito. Cic. and the like. EMINEO, and the others which Despanter derives from maneo,

come from the old verb mineo, which is still read in Lucretius. Inclinata VOL. I.

Inclinata minent in eamdem prodita partem, de rer. nat. 1. 6. And the right etymology of these verbs is to derive them from mina, signifying a high place; whence comes minæ, minarum, battlements, or the copings of a wall; and thence also minæ threats.

No'ceo, of which some have doubted, is read in the supine in Cæsar: Ipsi werd nibil nocitum iri, 5. Bell. Gall. And thence

also comes the participle nociturus.

On the contrary, PATEO, which Despatter joins to these, has only patui, without a supine: for passum, can come only from pando or from patior. Crinibus Iliades passis, Virg. Passis wells provehi, Cic. Multa, quoque & bello passus, Virg. &c. And we shall find that Diomedes, lib. 9. derives it also from thence.

OLEO, heretofore made also olevi, according to Priscian, but he gives no authority for it. The supine oletum seems to have been used; which some have attempted to prove by this passage

of Perfius,

- veto quisquam hic faxit oletum.

Though oletum is here no more than a simple noun substantive.

The preterite olui is more usual.

Vina ferè dulces oluerunt mane Camænæ.

But the supine, whether in itum, or in etum, is rarely used except in the compound verbs, for which we shall give the next rule.

# RULE XV.

Of the compounds of oleo.

1. The compounds of oleo that fignify to smell, make üi, itum.

2. Those of another signification, more usually have evi, etum.

3. But abolévi, makes abólitum.

4. And adolévi, adúltum.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. O'LEO, to fmell, to favour, is in the foregoing rule. In regard to its compounds, those which retain this usual fignification of the simple verb, retain also most frequently its preterite ui, and form the supine in ITUM, as

Obóleo, obólui, obólitum, ére: to smell, to yield a smell

or favour.

Peroleo, perolui, perolitum, ére: to finell very strong, to stink.

Redóleo, redólui, ĭtum, ére: to fmell, to cast a smell or stink.

Subóleo,

Subóleo, üi, itum, ére: to savour or smell a little, to

suspect or mistrust.

2. The other compounds of this verb, that have not this fignification, more usually form EVI and ETUM: as

Exóleo or exolésco, exolévi, étum, ére: to wan stale;

to grow out of use, to be forgotten.

Obsoleo or ésco, évi, étum, ére: to grow out of use or fashion, to decay, to lose its grace and authority.

3. Abóleo, évi, itum, ére: to abolish, to consume,

to wash away.

We say likewise abolésoo, in a passive signification. Memoria hujus rei propè jam aboléverat: was almost extinst.

4. Adóleo or adoléfco, adolévi, adúltum, adolére : to grow, to worship by burnt offerings, to burn.

ANNOTATION.

O'LEO, as we have already observed, had heretofore three fignifications, to finell or yield a finell, to grow, and to ruin or defirey. In the first fignification it came from εδωδα, the Attic præterite of the verb εζω, διέω, by changing d into l, in the same manner as of δάκευον they have made lacryma, and the like. Hence, according to Festus, the antients said odefacit, for olefacit, just as we still use oder with a d.

In the second fignification, oleo comes from alo, to grow, to nourish, of which was first formed olo, as it is still in antient writers,

and thence come proles and foboles.

In the third fignification it comes from onew, through, perdo;

whence also comes aboleo, to abolish.

Adultum is from adoltum, taking u instead of o; and adoltum is only a syncope of adolitum. We meet also with adolui; whence should come adolitum; which some say relates rather to the burning of incense and to sacrificing; though it is read in both senses. Postquam adolucrit juventus, Varro apud Prisc. Now adolese is the same as accresses, for as of cree is formed cress, so of oleo, derived from alo, is formed olesco, and thence adolesco, whence comes adolescens.

Exoleo makes exolevi, whence is formed exoletus: Domi reliqui exoletam virginem, Plaut, that is, past the prime, growing state. The
fame author makes use of obolevit, and Lucilius of perolesse for pe-

rolevise, to fmell strong.

Quis totum scis corpus jam perolesse bisulcis, lib. 30.

But neither this verb, nor suboleo, nor even source or subsection, nor redoles or redolesse, are perhaps to be found in the preterite tense in any classic author. We most not therefore be surprised, if some infist on their forming iii, and others EVI, though the surest way is always to follow the distinction of the signification, according to Vere-

Verepeus and Alvarez, as we have also observed in the rule. Hence inolevit occurs several times in Gellius. Inoleverat illi hæc

vox, &c.

Nevertheless the fathers frequently make use of inolitus, as inolitus concupiscentius vitium, &c. The corruption of an inbred concupiscence, or which hath grown up with one, or one hath been accustomed to. And this seems to be in favour of those who derive it from folso.

The verbs in SCO which we have inserted here among the examples, are of the third conjugation; but the reason of our placing them is because they are formed and borrow their preterite of the

verbs in EO.

#### RULE XVI.

Of arceo and taceo with their compounds.

- 1. A'rceo makes arcui without a supine.
- 2. But its compounds have üi, ITUM.
- 3. Táceo bath also üi, ITUM.
- 4. But its compounds have no supine.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. A'RCEO, árcui; the supine árcitum is obsolete, arcére: to keep off, to binder, to drive away.

2. Yet its compounds preserve the supine.

Coérceo, coércui, coércitum, ére: to restrain, to stop, to bridle, to keep under, to bind, to contain, to compel. Exérceo, ui, itum, ére: to exercise, to praétise, to occupy, to vex and trouble, to find one work, to employ, to get or earn.

3. TA'CEO, tácui, tácitum, tácere: to hold one's peace, to fay nothing, to be quiet. It is faid also of inanimate things, as fileo above mentioned.

4. Its compounds have no supine;

Conticeo, conticui, ére: to kold one's peace, to keep fi-

lence, to become dumb or speechless.

Obticeo, üi, ére: to be struck silent, to leave off speaking. Reticeo, to bold one's peace, to conceal, to keep a thing secret, not to let one's grief or resentment appear.

# RULE XVII.

Of the verbs in VEO.

1. Verbs active in VEO make VI and TUM.

2. But Fáveo has fautum, and cáveo, cautum.

3. Verbs

3. Verbs neuter in VEO have no supine.

4. And many of them have neither preterite nor supine.

5. Férveo makes férbui.

6. Conníveo bath connívi and conníxi.

#### EXAMPLES.

r. Verbs active in VEO, form the preterite in VI, and the fupine in TUM, as

FOVEO, fovi, fotum, fovere: to keep warm, to cherift, to rourish, to keep or maintain, to favour.

MOVFO, movi, motum, movére: to move, to stir, or stoke, to stir up or provoke, to remove, to turn out, to ejest, to rescind or make void, to take away, to degrade, to depart from, to leave a place.

Emóveo, vi, tum, ére: to remove, to put out of its place,

to make void, to banish, to transplant.

VO'VEO, vi, tum, ére: to vow, to promise a thing to

God, to desire, to wish.

Devóveo, vi, tum, éte: to vow, to confecrate, to make a folemn promise to God, to make an offering; to devote to one's service, to engage. It is also taken in a bad sense, to accurse, or damn, to give one to the devil, and to wish that mischief may happen to him.

2. FA'VEO, makes favi, fautum, (and not fatum,) favere: to favour, or countenance, to be of a per-

fon's side, to wish him well, to desire.

CA'VEO, cavi, cautum, ére: to beware of, to take care of; to prevent; to avoid; to take fecurity by bond or otherwife; to give fecurity by bostages; to be bound for; to advise as a lawyer doth his client; to appoint, settle, or provide.

3. The verbs neuter in VEO have never a supine, as LA'NGUEO, lángui, languére: to languish, to be sick, to droop, to fade, to grow heavy, to be cloyed and

weary.

Relángueo, relángui; Claud. the same thing. PA'VEO, pavi, pavére: to sear, to be afraid. Expáveo, expávi, expavére: to be struck with sear.

4. Many of these neuters have neither preterite nor supine, as O 3 A'VEO,

A'VEO, avére: to have a strong or ardent desire.

CE'VEO, cevere Pers. to wag or move the tail as dogs do when they fawn upon one.

Flaveo flavere: to be yellow, or to grow yellow.

Liveo, livere: to be black and blue, or pale and wan;

to be rusty and foul; to grudge, to envy.

5. FERVEO, férbui, fervère: to be hot, to boil, to be in a chafe or heat, to be transported by any passion. Desérveo, desérbui, deservère: to grow cool, to be abated.

6. CONNI'VEO, connivi, more usual, connixi, vêre: to wink, to connive at, to dissemble a thing.

#### ANNOTATION.

These supines in TUM seem to be only a syncope for ITUM. Fovi, forum for fovitum. In like manner fautum for favitum, and ceutum for cavitum, whence came cavitio in Festus. And as we read cavi, so we read also catus, in Hor. and in Cic. wise, circumspect; sly, subtil; and cate crassily, slily, in Plaut.

Fe'rveo should make fervii, as moneo, monii: but they have made it ferbui, by changing the v consonant into b. They say also fervi: Sperabam jam deservisse adolestentiam, Ter. in Adelph,

which Lucilius made use of.

Fervit aqua et fervet; fervit nunc, fervet ad annum. But Quintilian does not approve of it.

#### RULE XVIII.

Of forbee and its compounds. Sórbeo makes fórbui, forptum; Sorpfi is very rarely used.

# EXAMPLES.

SO'RBEO, fórbui, forptum, forbére: to sup as one

doth an egg; to suck in, to drink up.

Absorbeo, absorbui, -ptum: to suck in, to absorb, to swallow, to carry away violently as with a storm, to destroy.

Exforbeo, exforbui, exforbere: to swallow up. Reforbeo, ui, ere: to swallow or sup up again.

#### ANNOTATION.

Some grammarians, among others Despatter, will needs have it that forbeo makes also forpsi. But if heretosore they said forpsi, it is because it came from forbo, forpsi, ptum, as feribo, psi, ptum, and

and not from forbeo. Hence Probus speaking of the verbs in BEO, says that forpsi is a barbarous word. And Caper also maintains that we ought not to say forbo, but forbeo; nor forpsi, but forbui; adding that we should not imitate Lucan, who has absorpsi for absorbuit.

Absorpsit penitus rupes & tetta ferarum, lib. 4. Velius Longus also condemns sorpsit; as a noord very remote from the antient purity of the Latin tongue. We find moreover that Cicero frequently makes use of absorbuit, exsorbuit, but never of absorpsit nor exsorpsit. Pliny has used the simple verb in the same manner; Qui coagulum latis sorbuerint. The supine sorptum occurs likewise in this author, though it seems that heretosore they faid sorbitum, whence also comes sorbitio. Absorptus occurs frequently in the sacred writings.

#### RULE XIX.

Of some other verbs that make VI and TUM.

1. Fleo, déleo, víeo, bave EVI, ETUM.

2. To which you may join the compounds of pleo.

3. As also neo. 4. Cieo makes IVI, ITUM.

## EXAMPLES.

1. FLEO, flevi, fletum, flere: to weep, to cry. Défleo, évi, étum, ére: to bewail, to weep for.

E ffleo, évi, étum, ére: to cry one's eyes out.

DE'LEO, delévi, delétum, delére: to blot out, to deface. VIEO, viévi, viétum, viére: to bind with twigs; to bend, to tie up.

2. PLEO is no longer used, but only its com-

pounds; as

Adímpleo, adimplévi, adimplétum, adimplére: to fill. Cómpleo, évi, étum, ére: to fill, to perfett, to accomplish.

E'xpleo, évi, étum, ére: to fill, to fill to the brim,

to cloy, to Satiate.

I'mpleo, évi, étum, ére: to fill, to accomplish, to satisfy. O'ppleo, opplévi, opplétum, opplére: to fill full.

Répleo, replévi, replétum, replére: to fill up, to replenish.

Suppleo, évi, étum, ere: to fill up, to supply that which is wanting, to fill the place of one that is wanting, to help one to speak where he cannot answer.

3. NEO, nevi, netum, nere: to spin.

4. Cl EO, cies, civi, citum, ciere: to excite, to shir up, to call.

O 4

A N-

#### ANNOTATION.

We say also cio, cis, civii, citum, cire, of the fourth conjugation, whence cieo seems to have taken its preterite: their compounds follow rather the fourth than the second.

Accio, accis, accivi, accitum, accire: to fend for or call one.

Deleo comes from the antient verb leo, which is fill read in

Horace, as we shall observe hereafter in the rule of lino.

#### RULE XX.

## Of verbs that make DI and SUM.

- I. Prándeo and video make DI, and SUM.
- 2. Sedeo has sedi, sessum.
- 3. Strideo has stridi, but never a supine.

#### EXAMPLES.

 PRA'NDEO, prandi, pranfum, prandére: to dine. We say likewise pransus, but in a passive sense.

VI DEO, vidi, visum, vidére: to see, to take heed, to have an eye to, to perceive or understand, to visit and go to see, to consider, to judge, to order, to prepare, to be quick sighted.

Invídio, invídi, invísum, ére: to envy, to be loth or

displeased to see.

Prævídeo, prævídi, prævífum, prævidére: to foresee. Provídeo, provídi, ísum, ére: to foresee, to provide, to prevent.

2. SE'DEO, sedi, sessium, sedere : to sit, to be set

or placed.

Its compounds change the E of the prefent tense into I: as

Assideo, assedi, assession, assidere: to sit by or at, to sit close at, to attend.

Consideo, consédi, conséssum, ére : to sit together.

Desideo, ére: to sit still, to be idle. They have seldom Dissideo, ére: to be at variance. any preterite.

Insídeo, édi, éssum, ére: to sit or rest upon, to lie in wait, to beset!

Obsideo, obsédi, obséssium, ére: to sit about, to besiege. Præsideo, édi, essum, ére: to preside, to have the ma-

nagement, care, or charge of.

Resideo, édi, éssum, ére: to sit down, to rest or sit still, to remain or abide, to continue, to reside, to sick

01

or cleave to, to decline, to subside, to shrink or sink down, to abate.

Subsideo, édi, ésum, ére: to rest or settle at the botton, to rest, stay, or remain, to lie in ambush, to wait.

Supersédeo, édi, éssum, éte: to sit upon, to omit to do a thing, to let pass, to supersede, to surcease, to give over, to leave off, to defer.

3. STRIDEO, stridi, stridere: to crack, to make a

noise.

It has no supine: we say also strido. See rule 36.

ANNOTATION.

Verbs that have E in the preterite of the simple, retain it also in the preterite of the compound, though it be changed into I in the present; as we have here an instance in feder. We must except only the compounds of tener, which retain the I of the present tense in their preterite. See rule 13. num. 2. in the examples.

#### RULE XXI.

Of other verbs which form DI, SUM, with a reduplication in the preterite.

1. Mórdeo makes momórdi, morsum.

2. And tondeo, totondi, tonsum.

3. So Péndeo bath pepéndi, pensum;

4. And spóndeo, spopóndi, sponsum.

#### EXAMPLES.

These verbs redouble the first syllable in the preterite; but this reduplication is lost in their compounds, according to rule 2.

1. MO'RDEO, mo-mórdi, morfum, mordére: to

bite, to detract.

Admórdeo, admórdi, sum, ére: to bite bard, to gnaw; to bite or cheat some one.

Obmórdeo, órdi, fum, dére: to bite all round, to gnaw. Remórdeo, remórdi, órfum, ordére: to bite again, to chastise again, to gnaw, to grieve one, to cause remorse.

2. TONDEO, to tondin, tonsum, tondere: to clip, to poll, to browze.

Detóndeo, detóndi, detónfum, dére: to shear, clip, or poll.

 PE'NDEO, pe-péndi, pensum, pendére: to hang up, at, on, from, or about; to depend, rest, stay, stay, or rely on; to linger, to be in suspense, to be in pain for, to be unsettled through hope or fear.

Appéndeo, appéndi, appénfum, ére: to bang by. But we say also appéndo; appéndere aurum: to weigh out gold. See rule 37.

Depéndeo, depéndi, énsum, ére: to bang down, to bang

upon, to depend, to be in suspense.

Impéndeo, di, fum, ére: to bang over one's bead, to threaten, to be near at band.

4. SPO'NDEO, spo-pondi, sum, ére: to promise

freely, to engage, to betroth.

Despóndeo, despóndi, sum, ére: to promise freely, to betroth, to promise in marriage, to despair of, to despond.

Respóndeo, respóndi, responsum, ére: to answer, to reply; to give counsel to those that ask advice; to agree, to all suitably, to correspond, to be proportioned; to succeed, to answer expectation; to stand, or be set right over against; to pay or satisfy.

#### RULE XXII. Of verbs that make SI, SUM.

Rídeo, múlceo, fuádeo, múlgeo, hæreo, árdeo, térgeo, and máneo, make SI, SUM: But jubeo, bath juffi, juffum.

#### EXAMPLES.

All these verbs make SI in the preterite, and SUM in the supine.

RIDEO, risi, risum, ridére: to laugh at, to smile, to

look pleasant.

Arrideo, arrisi, arrisum, ére: to laugh at, to smile or look pleasant, to please or give content.

Derideo, fi, fum, ére: to laugh to scorn, to deride, to despise.

Irrîdeo, irrisi, irrisum, irridére : to laugh to scorn, to scoff. MU'LCEO, mulfi, mulfum, (and mulctum, Prisc.)

ére: to fircke or lick, to sooth gently, to charm, to delight, to make gentle, to appeale, to alwage.

Permulceo, fi, fum, (and also xi, ctum) permulcere: to stroke, to please, to assivage, to cajole, or treat gently. SUA'- SUADEO, suási, fuásum, adére: to counjel, to persuade.

Persuadeo, si, sum, ére: to persuade, to advise or put one upon.

Dissuadeo, si, sum, ére: to dissuade.

MU'LGÉO, mulfi, and xi; fum and chum, ére: to milk.

Emúlgeo, emúlfi, emúlfum, emulgére: to milk out or firoke

HÆREO, hæsi, sum, ére: to stick, to be fixed, to be close to, to doubt, to stop, to be at a stand, to demur.

Adhæ'reo, si, sum, ére: to stick to, to adhere.

Cohæ'reo, cohæ's, cohæ'sum, cohærere: to stick or bang together, to be joined to, to be all of a piece, to agree.

Inhæ'reo, inhæ'si, inhæ'sum, inhærere: to cleave or sick in, to keep in, to be wholly given to, to dwell near to.

A'RDEO, arsi, sum, ére: to burn, to scoreh, to be earnest and hot to do a thing, to love, to desire passionately. It is taken both in an active and passive sense.

Exárdeo, exársi, exársum, exardére: to be all in a flame, to be very vehement.

Inárdeo, inársi, inársum, inardére: the same.

TERGEO, tersi, tersum, tergére: to wipe, to cleanse. We say also tergo, tersi, tersum, térgere: the same.

Detérgeo, detérfi, detérsum, detergére: to wipe, brush, or cleanse; to wipe off, rub off, or cut off; to break down a parapet or battlement, to break and carry off the oars.

MA'NEO, mansi, sum, ére : to remain, to wait.

Permaneo, si, sum, ére: to continue to the end, to remain, to persist.

JU'BEO, juffi, juffum, jubére: to bid, order, or appoint; to decree or ordain publicly; to charge, to command; to exhort, to encourage, to wish.

Fide-júbéo, -jústi, -jústium, -jubére: to be surety, or

undertake for.

# RULE XXIII.

Of those which make SI, TUM.

Indulgeo and tórqueo make SI, TUM.

Exam-

#### EXAMPLES.

These two verbs have SI in the preterite, and TUM

in the supine.

INDU'LGEO, indúlfi, indúltum, indulgére: to indulge, to be kind and civil, to excuse, to dispense with, to give one's self up to, to concede, to grant.

TO'RQUEO, torfi, tortum, torquere: to wreath, to twift, to whirl about, to bend, to curl, to wrack, to torture, to vex, to hurl or fling, to wrest, to pervert.

Contórqueo, fi, tum, ére: to wind about, to twift; to turn round; to sling or burl.

Detórqueo, si, tum, ere: to turn aside, to warp or draw

aside, to misconstrue.

Distorqueo, si, tum, ére: to set awry, to wrest aside. Retorqueo, si, tum, ére: to writhe back, to cast back, to bandy, to untwist, to retort.

#### ANNOTATION.

We meet likewise with torsum in antient writers. Detorsum, Cato; but this is not to be imitated.

#### RULE XXIV.

Of those which make XI, and CTUM.

Lúgeo, múlgeo, and áugeo, have XI, and CTUM.

#### EXAMPLES.

The three following verbs have XI in the preterite, and CTUM in the supine.

LU'GEO, luxi, ctum, ére: to mourn.

Elúgeo, xi, ére: to leave off mourning, to mourn for one the full time, to be in affliction.

Prolúgeo, xi, ére: to mourn and lament beyond the usual time.

MU'LGEO, mulxi, mulctum, mulgére: to milk. It forms also mulsi, mulsum. See the 22d rule. But the supine mulctum is most used.

A'UGEO, auxi, auctum, augére: to increase. Adáugeo, adáuxi, adáuctum, adaugére: the same.

#### ANNOTATION.

Luxt may come from luceo, in the following rule. But the supine luctum is no where to be found, according to Priscian, though luctus is derived from thence.

Mulxi

Mulxi feems to be derived from mulfi, the same as mixtus from mistus. But the supine mulctum is proved not only by its derivatives mulctra and mulctrale, but moreover by the compound permulctus; hence Sallush, as quoted by Priscian, hath verbis permulcti. This verb also forms mulsum, rule 22. But mulctum is more natural as well as more usual; for which reason Vossius affirms he would not say rustica it mulsum, but rather it mulctum.

#### RULE XXV.

Of those which make SI or XI, without a supine.

1. A'lgeo, fúlgeo, túrgeo, úrgeo, have SI. 2. Frígeo, lúceo, have XI; and all without a

supine.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. These four verbs have the preterite in SI, but without a supine.

A'LGEO, alsi, algére: to be grievously cold.

FU'LGEO, fulfi, fulgére: to shine.

Affúlgeo, affúlfi, affulgére: to shine upon.

Effulgeo, effulfi, effulgére: to shine forth; to shew itfelf; to reslect a shining brightness, to shine bright.

Refulgeo, refulfi, refulgére: to shine. TU'RGEO, tursi, turgere: to swell.

U'RGEO, ursi, urgére: to press on, to press down, to urge, to be earnest upon, to push on, to pursue, to constrain, to vex, to molest.

2. The following have XI, but without a fupine.

FRI'GEO, frixi, frigére: to be, or grow cold.

Perfrigeo, perfrixi, perfrigére: to be very cold.

Refrigeo, refrixi, refrigére: to cool again, to wax cold.

LU'CEO, luxi, lucére: to give light, to shine; to be

apparent.

Collúceo, collúxi, collucére: to shine, to give light.
Dilúceo, xi, ére: to shine; to be clear or manifest.
Elúceo, xi, ére: to shine forth; to be apparent and manifest.

Illúceo, xi, ére: to shine upon; to be day; to be conspi-

cuous.

Pollúceo, xi, ctum, ére: to make bright, to shine forth, to offer up viands by way of sacrifice, to give a sumptuous banquet, to expose to public view, to profane, to prostitute.

Sublúceo, sublúxi, sublucére: to give a little light, to shine somewhat, to glimmer.

AN-

ANNOTATION.

Algeo feems heretofore to have made alfum, whence comes alfus in Cicero; Nibil alfus, nibil amænius; nothing cooler, nor more pleafant. Alfiosus is in Pliny.

From perfrigeo, comes the verbal noun perfrictio, a vehement

shivering by reason of cold.

From refrigeo, comes refridus, cooled, appealed; which feems to flow that frigeo had heretofore a fupine. But these nouns are rarely used, nor are they to be found in authors of pure latinity.

Polluceo seems also to have had formerly its supine, whence comes

polluctum, i, Plin. a sumptuous banquet.

Here we may observe that all verbs of this second conjugation are in EO, and that there are very sew of this termination in any of the rest. There are only beo, calceo, creo, cuneo, enucleo, laqueo, lineo, meo, nauseo, and sereo, of the first; with eo and queo of the fourth.

# 

# THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

This conjugation has no general rule either for the preterite, or for the supine; hence it will be more convenient for us to range the verbs according to the termination of the present, than of the preterites.

Rule XXVI.

Of the verbs in CIO.

1. Facio makes feci, factum,

2. And jácio, jeci, jactum;

3. Elício, bas UI, ITUM.

4. But the other compounds of lacio,

5. As also the compounds of specio, make EXI, ECTUM.

EXAMPLES.

1. FA'CIO, fēci, factum, facére: to do, to make. Of its compounds, some are formed of other verbs

or of adverbs, and retain A, as Arefácio, areféci, arefáctum, arefácere: to dry, to make

dry.

Assuefácio, féci, fáctum, ere: to accustom, to inure.

Benefácio, éci, fáctum, ere: to do good, to do one pleasure.

Calefácio, féci, fáctum, calefácere: to warm.

Commonefácio, éci, áctum, ere: to warn, to advise.

Labefácio, labeféci, labefáctum, ere, to loosen, to shake and make to totter.

Lique-

Liquefácio, éci, áctum, ácere: to melt, to foften.

Satisfacio, éci, actum, acere: to fatisfy, to content a person, to discharge one's duty towards him, to pay or discharge a debt any way, to confess a charge and beg pardon.

Stupefácio, féci, fáctum, ácere: to aftonifs, to ftun one. Tepefácio, éci, áctum, ácere: to warm, or make warm.

Terrefácio, éci, áctum, ácere: to frighten.

The other compounds of facio, that are formed of a preposition, change A into I, and assume an E in the

supine.

Afficio, affect, affectum, afficere: to affect, influence, or have power over; to move, with respect either to

body or mind.

Conficio, éci, éctum, ère: to do, to dispatch, to finish, to bring to pass, to perform, to manage a business, to make evident or to prove, to infer, to consume, to waste, to destroy, to kill, to get or procure, to gather, to obtain, to acquire, to spend.

Deficio, éci, éctum, ere: to leave or fail one, to want,

to decay, to revolt, to faint or be discouraged.

Efficio, éci, éctum, ère: to effett, to do, to accomplift. Inficio, éci, éctum, ère: to stain, to colour; to infett, to poison, to corrupt; to imbrue, to instruct.

Interficio, éci, éctum, ere: to flay, to kill, to destroy,

to consume, to burn.

Officio, éci, (without a supine) ère: to burt, to binder, to oppose, to resist.

Perficio, éci, éctum, îcere: to perfett, to finish, to complete.

Proficio, éci, éctum, ere: to profit, to advantage; to be good or ferviceable; to proceed or go forward.

Refício, éci, éctum, ère: to repair, amend or make anew; to refresh, to inspirit; to cure or recover; to renew, to fill up, to make.

Sufficio, éci, éctum, ere : to suffice, to supply or furnish,

to substitute, to stain, to infect.

2. JACIO, jeci, jactum, jácere: to throw.

Its compounds change A into I, and affume E in the fupine.

Abjício, abjéci, abjéctum, ere: to throw or cast away;

to

to throw or fling; to lessen; to undervalue; to slight or neglect; to be discouraged, to leave off, to renounce, to depart from one's purpose, to prostrate one's self.

Adjício, éci, éctum, ere: to cast unto, to cast upon, to

add, to apply.

Conjicio, éci, éctum, ere : to cast together, to conjecture, to guess, to foresee, to draw consequences, to think, to find, to invent, to interpret as dreams.

Dejício, éci, éctum, ere: to throw or cast down or out of the way; to put out of office, to disfeize; to remove,

or put away.

Ejício, ejéci, ejéctum, ejícere: to throw or cast out. Injício, injéci, injéctum, injícere: to cast or throw in, to put on.

Interjício, éci, éctum, ere, to throw or place between or

among.

Objício, éci, éctum, ícere: to throw to, to lay in the

way, to object, to lay to one's charge.

Porrício, éci, éctum, ere: to reach or stretch out; it is properly a term used in facrifices, and fignifies to lay the entrails upon the altar for the burning of them.

Projicio, éci, éctum, ere: to throw away, to rejett. Subjício, éci, éctum, ícere: to lay or put under, to make subject, to suggest or bring into mind; to answer

or reply.

Trajício, trajéci, trajéctum, trajícere: to pass over, to cross, to bore or run through, to decant, to transpose. 3. Elicio, elicui, elicitum, ere: to draw out, to intice

out. It is composed of LA'CIO, which is no longer in use. Its other compounds form EXI, ECTUM, as

4. Allicio, alléxi, éctum, ere: to allure or intice, to

attract, to draw on.

Illicio, illéxi, illéctum, illícere: to allure, to intice, to inveigle.

Pellicio, éxi, éctum, ere: to inveigle, to wheedle, to cajole, to flatter.

5. SPE'CIO, is now grown obfolete, but its compounds form also, EXI, ECTUM; as

Aspício, aspéxi, aspéctum, ere: to see, to behold. Circumspicio, éxi, éctum, ere: to look about, to consi-Defder, to cast one's eyes all round.

Despicio, éxi, éctum, scere: to look down, to despise. Dispicio, éxi, éctum, ère: to look on every side, to confider, to think seriously.

Inspício, éxi, éctum, ère: to look upon, to pry into. Suspício, éxi, éctum, ère: to look up, to admire.

#### ANNOTATION.

Among antient writers we meet also with allicui, illicui, pellicuis but they are no longer used.

Conspicor and suspicor come also from specio, but they are depos

nents of the first conjugation.

# RULE XXVII.

Of fodio and fugio.

1. Fódio makes fodi, fossum;

2. And fugio, fugi, fugitum,

#### EXAMPLES.

1. FO'DIO, fodi, fossum, ere: to dig, to mine, to prick.

Confódio, ódi, óssum, ere: to dig, to stab. Desódio, desódi, óssum, ere: to dig down, to bury. Esfódio, ódi, óssum, ódere: to dig out, to dig up. Persódio, ódi, óssum, ódere: to dig through.

2. FU'GIO, fugi, itum, ere: to run away, to escape,

to shun, to avoid,

Defugio, úgi, itum, ere: to avoid, to shun, to refuse to

accept of, to disapprove, to invalidate.

Diffugio, gi, itum, ere: to fly or run away, to run into different places, to eschew, to refuse to do a thing. Effugio, gi, itum, ere: to run away, to escape, to shun, Persugio, gi, itum, ere: to fly for succour, or shelter,

# RULE XXVIII.

Of the verbs in PIO.

1. Capio makes cepi, captum;

2. The obsolete cœpio has cœpi, cœptum, whence may come incípio.

3. Rápio bath rápui, raptum.

4. But cúpio, makes IVI, ITUM.

5. And sapio chuses sapui without a surine.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. CA'PIO, cepi, captum, capere: to take, to seize or lay hold of, to elect, to call to a ministry, to confecrate, to oblige one to enter into boly orders, to please, to accept, to receive.

Its compounds change the A into I, and assume an

E in the supine.

Accipio, épi, éptum, ere: to take, to receive, to bear, to learn, to consent, to approve, to interpret, to enter into possession, to be capable of something, to treat well

or ill, to cry out, to reprimand.

Concípio, épi, éptum, ere: to comprehend, to conceive, to undertake, to meditate, to form, to bave imprinted on one's mind, to distate, to prescribe a form of words to which another man must swear, to draw up an oath in form; to look for stolen goods in another man's bouse, with a bason in one's hand, and a hemp girth about the reins, which was a pagan superstition. See above.

Decípio, decépi, decéptum, decípere: to deceive.

Excípio, excépi, excéptum, excípere: to take, to gather, to learn, to hear fay, to receive, to withdraw, to extract, to write what another says, to surprize, to except, to mark, to make an exception of some principal point in a law, or contract, to succeed or follow.

Incípio, incépi, incéptum, incípere: to begin. Occipio, occépi, occéptum, occipere: to begin.

Præcipio, épi, éptum, ere: to prevent, to take first, to

foresee, to command, to teach.

Recipio, recepi, éptum, ere: to take again, to receive, to recover, to conceal or receive stolen things, to betake, to promise, to undertake, to come to one's self, to recover one's courage, to entertain or barbour, to accept, to admit of or allow, to win or make himself master of a place, to retain a cause upon a just action being brought, to referve to bimfelf or to his own use in bargaining, to return.

Satisaccipio, épi, éptum, ere: to take sufficient security

or bail.

Suscipio, épi, éptum, ere: to undertake, to take upon one, to answer.

2. Heretofore they faid also,

COEPIO, cœpi, cœptum: to begin. Alium quæstum

cœ'-

cœ'piat, Plaut. Let her take to another trade. But this verb is no longer used except in the preterite and the tenses depending thereon; cæpi, cæperam,

capissem, cap'ero, capisse.

Its compounds retain the diphthong & of the preterite; fo that incipio and occipio coming from capio, make incepi, incepium; occapi; occapium: and coming from capio; incepi, inceptum; occepi, occeptum, according as we have above distinguished them.

3. RA'PIO, rapui, raptum, rapere: to pull or take

by violence, to plunder, to ravish.

Its compounds change A into I, and take an E in the fupine.

Abrípio, üi, éptum, abrípere: to drag away by force,

to carry away.

Corripio, üi, éptum, ére: to catch up hastily, to seize on, to take up, to rebuke.

Dirípio, dirípui, diréptum, dirípere : to tear afunder, to

pluck away by force, to rob, to ransack. Proripio, ii, éptum, ére: to take away by force, to slink

away.

4. CU'PIO, cupivi, cupitum, ere: to desire, to covet, to wish one well, to love him, to be glad to serve and oblige him.

5. SA'PIO, makes also sapivi, or sapii, but more generally sapui, without a supine, sapere: to savour,

smell or taste of; to relish, to be wife.

Its compounds change A into 1.

Desipio, delipívi, desipui, ere: to be a fool, to dote. Resipio, ivi, üi, ere: to be wife, to come to one's wits.

# ANNOTATION.

Very likely sapio was heretofore of the fourth conjugation, and therefore has retained sapio and respirit. Which Diomedes sufficiently confirms, where he says that respiro is of the sourth, and makes respect in the infinitive. From responsible comes respirits, and afterwards respire, which we read in Terence; as sapisti in Martial for sapivisti. But the supine of this verb is obsolete.

#### RULE XXIX.

Of the verbs in RIO and TIO.

1. Pário forms péperi, partum, instead of pa-

2. Quatio beretofore made quassi, quassum;

3. Whence its compounds have taken CUSSI, CUSSUM.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. PA'RIO, péperi, partum, for páritum, párere : to bring forth young, to breed, to bear, to produce, to acquire.

Its compounds change A into E, and are of the

fourth conjugation.

Apério, apérui, apértum, îre: to open. Seethe 68th rule. 2. QUA'TIO heretofore made quassi, quassum, quátere: to shake, to brandish, to shatter, to batter, to

make one shiver.

Its compounds have thence borrowed CUSSI,

CUSSUM.

Concutio, concussi, concussium, concutere: to shake, to brandish, to make tremble, to pelt.

Decútio, decússi, decússim, decútere: to shake down,

to beat down.

Discutio, discussi, discussion, discusses: to shake or beat down, to put or drive away, to shake off, to discuss, to examine.

Excútio, excússi, excússium, excútere: to shake off, to make to fall out, to shake out, to examine, to carvass.

Incúrio, incúffi, incúffium, incútere: to smite, to strike, to cast into, to dash upon.

Percútio, percúffi, percúffum, percútere: tostrike, to beat, to kill, to make an impression on the mind, to delight.

Repercutio, repercuffi, repercuffum, repercutere: 10 beat or firike back, to reflect, to dazzle.

#### ANNOTATION.

PARTUM is a syncope for paritum, which is no longer in use, though from thence be formed the participle pariturus. Si quintum pareret mater ejus, asnum fuisse parituram, Cie. Ennius, according to Priscian, said parire of the fourth; so that it is no wonder if the compounds have still continued in this conjugation, as we shall observe in the 68th rule.

Quarto heretofore made quaffi, quaffum. But the preterite is unufual according to Charifius and Prife. The suppose quaffum is in Servius. Gassum, he says, est quass quaffum & missil continens, in 2. Ann. Hence also it comes that we vie, quasse rates; and the

frequentative verb quaffo,

RULE

# RULE XXX. Of the verbs in UO,

1. Verbs in üo make üi, utum:

2. But struo bath struxi, structum;

3. Fluo bath fluxi, fluxum;

4. Pluo has only plui.

5. Ruo makes rui, ruitum;

6. But its compounds have only RUTUM.

## EXAMPLES.

1. Verbs in üo make the preterite in üi, and the

supine in utum, as

A'RGUO, árgui, argutum, arguére: to reprove, to lay to one's charge, to accuse, to blame, to shew, to prove, to convince or convict.

Redárguo, redárgui, redargútum, redargúere: the fame. A'CUO, iii, útum, ere: to whet, to point, to improve, to

excite, to provoke.

Exácuo, exácui, exacútum, ere: to whet, to point.

E'XUO, éxui, exútum, exúere: to put off cloaths, &c. to divest, to strip, to shake off, to free.

I'NDUO, indui, indútum, indúere: to put into, to put

on, to drefs, to cover over.

I'MBUO, imbui, imbútum, úere: to soak or season, to entertain, to furnish, to store, to instruct, to imbrue, to wet, or dye.

The compounds of LAVO, or of the unufual verb

LUO,

A'bluo, áblui, ablútum, ablúere: to wash away, to

purify, to blot out.

A'lluo, állui, allútum, allúere: to flow near to, to wash. Díluo, dílui, dilútum, dilúere: to temper, mix, or allay, to wash or rinse, to purge or clean, to explain, to clear up. E'luo, élui, elúitum, elúere: to wash out, to rinse.

Intérluo, intérlui, interlutum, uere: to flow or run between. Polluo, ui, utum, uere: to spoil, to corrupt, to defile, to

Pollute.

MINUO, üi, útum, ere: to diminish, to lessen, to abate. Dimínuo, üi, útum, ere: to diminish, to lessen, to fall from bis rank, to lose bis dignity, rights, and liberty, & c. to degrade.

So also Ratus vela Battus, " forfit; spens to apit & it compounds & sternus" to eneck STA'TUO, státui, statútum, statúere: to ordain, to establish, to build, to set or place, to pass judgment, to appoint or assign, to resolve or conclude.

Its compounds change A into I; as

Constituo, constitui, constitutum, constituere: to fet, to range, to dispose; to constitute, to ordain, to regulate, to establish; to constitute or make; to appoint, to assign; to settle or determine; to purpose, design, or intend; to agree, to promise; to appoint a day and place for payment; to decide an affair upon the spot, to determine each particular affair; to settle the proceedings at law, to agree about the point in dispute, to appoint a judge, to name commissioners, to draw up a deed, to give or receive summons for appearance.

Destituo, destitui, útum, úere: to forsake, to disap-

point, to deceive.

Instituo, institui, útum, úere: to institute, to begin, to purpose, to deliberate, to ordain, to instruct, to teach, to prepare, to procure, to regulate.

Proftituo, iii, útum, úere: to proftitute, to fet open to

every one that cometh.

Restituo, üi, útum, úere : to set again in bis first state, to restore, to re-establish, to repair, to set to rights.

SUO, fui, futum, fuere: to few or flitch.

A'ssuo, iii, útum, úere: to sew unto, to piece.

Cónfuo, üi, útum, úere: to few or stitch up, to join together.

Dissuo, üi, útum, úere: to unstitch, to unrip, to break

off by little and little.

Résuo, résui, resútum, resúere: to sew again; to unstitch. TRIBUO, tribui, tributum, tribuere: to give, to grant; to attribute, to divide.

Attribuo, üi, útum, úere: to attribute, to assign, to

give, to pay, to appoint.

Contribuo, iii, útum, úere: to contribute, to deliver, to divide, to separate, to attribute, to assign, to account or reckon among, to elect into a kingdom, to put one's self under protection, to join one's self do, to enter into fociety.

Distribuo, üi, útum, úere: to distribute, to divide. 2. STRUO, struxi, structum, struere: to pile up, to

place, to order; to build; to contrive.

A'dstruo, or astruo, úxi, úctum, úere: to build near to, or join one building to another; to superadd or accumulate; to attribute; to affirm; to prove; to confirm.

Construo, úxi, úctum, úere: to heap up, to put together; to construct, to build, to frame; to sit, to set in order,

to suit.

Déstruo, úxi, úctum, úere: to demolish, to pull down, to destroy, to provide or prepare; to set in order; to furnish or store with things, to equip, to sit out; to give orders; to instruct.

Obstruo, obstruxi, uctum, uere: to stop up by building against, to stop the way to, to eclipse, to render less

noted or admired.

3. FLUO, fluxi, fluxum, fluére: to flow, to melt; to flow from, to slip or pass away; to fall to ruin, to decline; to slacken, to grow remiss; to spread abroad, to abandon one's self to pleasure.

A'ffluo, xi, xum, ere: to flow upon, to abound.

Confluo, xi, xum, ere: to flow together, to gather from

different parts, to resort, to abound.

Défluo, xi, xum, ère: to flow or swim down, to fall down, to fall off, to be at an end, to decay, to flow all out, to cease to flow.

Diffluo, diffluxi, xum, ere: to flow or run all about, to

melt, to abound, to spread.

E'ffluo, xi, xum, ere: to flow or run out, to run, to flip and flide away, to decrease, to vanish away, to decay, to be quite lost, to be intirely forgot.

Pérfluo, xi, xum, ere: to run as a leaky veffet doth, to

let the liquor out; to run through.

4. PLUO, plui: it follows the rule in regard to its preterite, but hath no supine, pluere: to rain.

5. RUO, rui, ruitum, ruere: to fall, to fall down; to rush, to run headlong; to level or pull down; to throw or tumble; to overthrow, to shock; to dig or drag out of the ground,

6. Its compounds form the supine in UTUM,

according to the general rule.

Córruo, üi, utum, uere: to fall together, to fall or tumble down, to decay, or come to utter ruin; to fail, to miscarry, to fall into error.

P 4 Díruo,

Diruo, dirui, dirutum, gere : to break or pull down, to overthrow, to destroy.

E'ruo, üi, utum, uere: to pluck out, to tear up, to dig up; to overthrow, to destroy.

I'rruo, iii, utum, uere: to run bastily or furiously in or upon a thing; to rush upon.

O'bruo, óbrui, óbrutum, obruere: to cover over, to bide in the ground, to bury, to overwhelm, to oppress.

Próruo, prórui, utum, úere: to cast or beat down violently, to overthrow.

ANNOTATION.

FLUO seems heretofore to have had, not only fluxum, but also fluctum, fince the verbal nouns fluxus and fluctus are both in use.

PLUO. Priscian, after observing that the verbs in UO form their preterite, by changing o into i, excepts this among the rest, allowing it only to have pluvi. Hence in his time they read in Livy, lapidibus pluviffe and fanguine pluvit, as it is still read in some old editions, where the most correct have pluisse and pluit. shews it to have been the same preterite, which changed according to the times. Yet Vossius believes that pluvi came from the old verb pluveo, and quotes from Plautus, ut multum pluverat, Prol. Men. But even in this passage the MSS. have pluerat, as is observed in the Dutch edition. Hence this preterite is looked upon as quite obsolete as well as the supine plutum, though we read complutus in Solinus, to fignify wet with rain.

Ruo had also rutum in the supine, whence comes ruta rasa, Cic. moveable goods, things that may be carried away. Yet Lucan has ruiturus. We find also diruitam adiculam in an old inscription of S. Mark at Rome, as we say eruiturus, though the usual supine is

erutum.

# RULE XXXI.

Of the verbs in UO that have no supine.

1. Métuo, luo, cóngruo, réspuo, ingruo. 2. As also the compounds of nuo, have no supine.

EXAMPLES.

t. These verbs follow the general rule of those in uo, in regard to the preterite, which they form in ui, but they have no supine.

METUO, métui, (beretofore metútum, Lucr.) me-

tuere: to fear.

Præmetuo, ui, ere: to fear beforeband.

LUO, lui, luere: to pay, to expiate or atone, to suffer punishment.

CONGRUO, congrui, ere: to agree with, to suit.

I'ngruo, îngrui, ingruere: to assail, or set upon with violence, to be near at band, to come, to fall suddenly upon.

RESPUO, réspui, respuere : to spit out again, to refuse,

to reject, to dislike, to slight.

It is compounded of SPUO, spui, sputum, ere: to spit.

Neither have other compounds hardly any fupine.

E'xpuo, éxpui, expuere : to spit out, to reject. I'nspuo, inspui, inspuere : to spit upon or into.

2. NUO is used only in its compounds; as,

A'bnuo, abnúi, abnúere: to deny or refuse, properly by countenance or gesture.

A'nnuo, annui, annuere: to nod, to bint or intimate a

thing by a nod, to affent, to grant.

I'nnuo, innui, innuere: to nod or becken with the head, to make figns to one.

Renuo, renui, uere: to refuse or deny by a shake of the

bead.

ANNOTATION.

Batuo makes also batui, without a supine, batuere, to beat.
Cluo likewise made clui, cluere, to shine; to be famed or esteemed, to fight, whence comes clupeus or clupeus, a buckler. Cicrohas made use of the participle; multum cluentes consilio & lingua, plus tamen auctoritate & gratia subservabant. But the preterite of these two verbs is no longer current.

Luo heretofore made luvit in Lucil.

We meet also with annuvit in Ennius, as if it came from annueo. Priscian likewise takes notice of the supines annusum and innusum, but it is without authority, and only analogously to the other verbs in üo: yet some of these verbs seem to have had a supine, because we fill say nusus, Cic. renutus, Plin. luiturus, Claud.

# RULE XXXII. Of the verbs in BO.

1. The verbs in BO, make BI, BITUM.

2. But scribo, nubo, bave PSI, PTUM. 3. Scabo, and lambo are without supines.

4. All the compounds of cubo, have ui, ITUM.

## EXAMPLES.

1. The verbs in BO make BI in the preterite, and BITUM in the supine: as BIBO, bibi, bibitum, bibere: to drink,

Cóm-

Cómbibo, cómbibi, îbitum, îbere: to drink together. E'bibo, ébibi, ebíbitum, ebíbere: to drink up all, to suck dry.

I'mbibo, ímbibi, imbibitum, imbibere: to drink in, ta

receive in, to imbibe.

GLUBO, glubi, itum, ere: to pull off the bark of a tree, to pull off the skin, to flea, to skrip.

Deglubo, deglubi, deglubitum, deglubere: the same.
2. These two form the preterite in PSI, and the su-

pine in PTUM.

SCRIBO, scripfi, scriptum, scribere: to write, to compose. Adscribo or ascribo, psi, ptum, ere: to write unto, to write among st, to add or join, to enroll, to enregister, to impute or attribute, to assign or annex, to subscribe or underwrite.

Circumscribo, psi, ptum, ere: to draw a circle round, to circumscribe, to limit, to surround, to circumwent, to cheat, to abolish, to break, to cast out of office.

Conscribo, psi, ptum, ere: to write, to compose, to enroll, to enlist foldiers, to range in a particular order.

Describo, psi, ptum, ere: to copy and write out, to draw out or describe, to divide or distribute, to order, make, or appoint, to define, to explain.

Exferibo, pfi, ptum, ere: to write out, to copy.

Inscribo, psi, ptum, ere: to write in or upon, to inscribe, to intitle, to superscribe, to imprint, to ingrave, to im-

plead.

Perscribo, psi, ptum, ere: to write at large or throughout, to take a copy of in writing, to register, to pay a creditor by a bill, or note, to prescribe, to write, to describe.

Præscribo, psi, ptum, ere: to write before, to prescribe, to write directions, to give a model or pattern, to com-

mand, to ordain, to regulate, to limit.

Proscribo, psi, ptum, ere: to post up in writing, to publish any thing to be fold; to banish, to proscribe, or out-

law one, to sequester bim, and seize bis estate.

Rescribo, psi, ptum, ère: to write back, to write over again in order to correct, to answer or to write against, to pay money by bill, to give orders for money upon a person, to return what one has borrowed, to assign over to somebody. SubSubscribo, psi, ptum, bere: to subscribe, to write under, to sign one's name to a thing, to agree with one, to approve, to join, or take part with another in a suit of law, to sign the charge brought against a person, to appear as his accuser and to support the charge, to judge, to condemn, to mark, to censure, to express or qualify the misdemeanour censured, to give in an account, to make a declaration of his estate before the censors.

Transcribo, psi, ptum, ere: to transcribe, to write or copy out; to transfer, pass away, or give his right to another; to pay in discharge for another, and to write

the name of the person you pay to.

NUBO, nupfi, nuptum, nubere: to marry, to take a bulband: but properly it fignified to cover or to be vailed. Such as of musei we often find maple

Connúbo, pfi, ptum, bere: Apul. to marry together. Whence comes, connúbium, marriage; more com-

monly used than the verb,

Enúbo and Innúbo, úpfi, ptum, ère: Liv. to be wedded to a busband. Properly to be married out of one's order, estate or degree.

Obnúbo, pfi, ptum, ere: Virg. to vail, or cover.

3. These two have no supine, and sollow the rule in regard to the preterite.

SCABO, scabi, scabere: to scratch, to claw. LAMBO, lambi, lambere: to lick, to lap.

4. The compounds of CUBO, which are of the third conjugation, add an M to the prefent, which they drop in the preterite and supine.

Accúmbo, accubiui, accubitum, accúmbere: to lie down,

to sit near to.

Discúmbo, discúbui, discúbitum, discúmbere: to be

feated, to fit at table.

Incúmbo, bui, bitum, bere: to lean or lie upon, to apply one's felf earnestly and vigorously to a thing, to incline or tend unto.

Occúmbo, occúbui, occúbitum, occúmbere: to die. Recúmbo, üi, ĭtum, ĕre: to lie down, to fit at table, to

lean, to rest.

Procúmbo, üi, ĭtum, ĕre: to lie down flat, to tumble or fall down, to bang or bend down towards the ground, to lean or rest bimself upon.

A N-

## ANNOTATION.

Vossius makes glubo have glupsi, gluptum, and produces the au-

thority of Plautus deglupta mænas.

The writers of the lower empire have also used Lambio, ivi, according to Adamantius in Cassiodorus, lib. de Orthograph. or even lambio, lambui, like rapio, rapui, according to Vossius; hence in the book of Judges, c. 7. we read also lambuerint, lambuerant, lambuerunt, which we find in Plantin's royal, and all the other best editions of the vulgate.

The reason why accumbo and the rest have here an m, is because heretofore they used to say cumbo for cubo, just as we still say jungo

for jugo.

#### RULE XXXIII. Of the verbs in CO.

1. Dico, duco, make XI, CTUM: 2. Ico, vinco, bave ICI, ICTUM.

3. Parco bath perpérci, parcitum, as also parsi, parfum.

EXAMPLES.

1. These two have XI, CTUM.

DICO, dixi, dictum, dicere: to speak, to say, to pronounce a discourse or sentence, to harangue, to plead, to administer justice, to be of opinion, to give one's opinion; to appoint a day, to give in evidence, to promise in express terms the portion and marriage of a person, to alter the proceedings at law, to say a good thing or a bon mot, to let fall a jest or a poignant raillery, to taunt, to compliment, to ask pardon after baving said something that was not agreeable.

Abdico, xi, ctum, ere: to reprove, to difallow, to abandon, to refuse, to reject, to give the cause against one in law, to make him lose his cause, to forbid, to dissuade,

to disagree, to be contrary.

Addico, xi, ctum, ere: to deliver to the highest bidder, to fell and deliver, to fet to fale, to confiscate, to give over to bondage, to sentence to bondage such as could not pay their debts, to design for some use, to favour, to authorife, to approve or ratify as used by the augurs, to devote and to apply one's self to some function or exercise, to condemn.

Condico, xi, Etum, ere: to appoint, order, or agree upon a thing; to undertake, to promise; to claim in a legal way, to bring an action against a person, to fix a day.

Edico,

Edico, xi, ctum, ere: to order, to appoint, give warning or notice; to publish by edict or proclamation; to advertise and tell before band; to tell plainly, to declare.

Indico, xi, ctum, ere: to denounce, bid, or proclaim; to publish, to appoint; to declare exactly the time; to or-

dain as a magistrate; to declare war.

Interdico, xi, Etum, ere: to forbid straitly; to bar or binder; to put forth an order or send out an injunction.

Prædico, xi, ctum, ere: to foretell or tell before band, to

prophesy, to prognosticate.

DUCO, duxi, ductum, ere: to lead, to guide, to conduct, to command, to draw, to prolong, to defer, to think, to esteem, to wheedle or cajole.

Abdúco, xi, ctum, ere: to lead away or along with one, to carry off, to take by force; to debauch, to remove

from, or withdraw.

Addúco, xi, ctum, ere: to lead one to, to engage, to persuade; to bring, to straiten or draw closer, to bend, to

Shrivel, to Shrink up.

Condúco, xi, ctum, ere: to conduct or bring along with bim, to affemble, to undertake to do a thing at a price, to take a piece of work at great, to finish, to be useful or serviceable, to bire or bargain for.

Circundúco, xi, ctum, ere: to lead about; to abolifb, to

deface; to cheat, to impose upon.

Dedúco, xi, ctum, ere: to conduct, to reconduct, to accompany, to lead forth, to draw, to bring down, to turn out, to subtract or abate, to destroy, to diminish, to cut off, to transplant, to remove or withdraw, to introduce one person to another, to launch ships.

Educo, xi, Etum, ere: to lead forth, to draw out, to

nourish, to bring up.

Induco, xi, ctum, ere: to introduce, lead, or bring in; to persuade; to make void, or cancel, abolish, disannul, rase; or strike out; to cover or draw over; to draw in, cajole, or deceive.

Obdúco, xi, ctum, ere: to bring, throw, lay, or put over; to lead against, to cover over, to oppose, to join

the following to the preceding day.

Perduco, xi, ctum, ere: to bring through, to bring to a conclusion, to finish, to bring one to, to persuade, to carry on, to continue, to bring down, or lower a fum in con-

Prodúco, xi, &um, ere: to firetch out, to produce or bring out, to prolong, to draw out in length, to gain time,

to defer or put off, to promote, to dignify.

Sedúco, xi, ctum, ere: to draw aside, to seduce, to deceive. Subdúco, xi, ctum, ere: to take or draw away, to remove; to reckon, to cast an account, to deduct; to steal, to silch; to cheat; to bring a vessel associety, to draw or lift up, whence cometh funis subductárius, the rope of a crane.

Tradúco, xi, Eturo, ere: to carry, lead, bring, or convey from one place to another; to pass through, or to cross; to traduce a person, to expose him to public shame; to pass muster, as when the cavalry were reviewed; to pass away, as one doth the time.

Transdúco, xi, ctum, ere: to lead over, to remove from

one place to another, to transport.

2. ICO, ici, ictum, icere: to strike, to touch.

VINCO, vici, victum, vincere: to vanquish, to over-

come, to defeat, to gain bis cause.

3. PARCO, peperci, parcitum, and parsi, parsum, parcere: to spare, to pardon, to use moderately, to abstain from, to bear with, to favour or support.

Compárco, compársi, compársum, árcere: to spare or

busband a thing well.

#### ANNOTATION.

VINCO takes the n, because it comes from the old verb vico, derived from vixa, whence also comes pervicax, one that is obstinate,

and wants always to conquer or get the better.

PARCO. Corn. Fronto, an antient grammarian, and Verepeus, this distinction has no manner of foundation, no more than that of Donatus, who pretends that parsi is to husband or spare; and peperci, to pardon, which Servius absolutely denies. Parcitum comes from the preterite parcui, which was to be found in Nevius, according to the formation mentioned, p. 173. This supine we read in Pliny, book 30. chap. 4. according to some editions, Italiae parcitum est vetere interdicto patrum, at diximus. And yet it is from thence that parcitar comes, which we still read in Sen. 1. de Clem. From parsium cometh also parsurus, in Varto and in Livy, according to Priician.

# RULE XXXIV. Of the verbs in SCO.

I. Verbs in SCO change it into VI and TUM,

2. But Pasco bath pavi, pastum.

3. Agnósco, and cognósco make ITUM:

4. Posco makes poposci, poscitum. 5. Disco bas only didici, but no supine.

6. Compésco and dispésco, make üi, and beretofore had ITUM.

 And conquinesco had beretofore conquéxi without a supine.

#### EXAMPLES.

r. The verbs in SCO form the preterite by changing SCO into VI, and the fupine by changing it into TUM; as

CDESCO o

CRESCO, crevi, cretum, créscere: to grow, to increase.

Accrésco, accrévi, accréscere: to grow, to increase.

Excrésco, évi, étum, ère: to grow out much, or up; to increase, to rise.

Concrésco, évi, étum, ère : to grow or be joined together; to congeal, to be frozen; to clot, to curdle.

Decrésco, decrévi, decrétum, decréscere: to decrease, to diminish.

NOSCO, novi, notum, nóscere: to know.

Ignósco, ignóvi, ignótum, ignóscere: to pardon.

Internósco, óvi, ótum, óscere: to know a thing among others, to discern from others.

Prænósco, prænóvi, ótum, ěre: to foreknow.

QUIE'SCO, quiévi, quiétum, quiéscere: to rest.

Acquiésco, acquiévi, acquiétum, acquiéscere: to delight in, to put one's comfort or satisfaction in, to be easy; to acquiesce, to affent, or be satisfied with.

SCISCO, scivi, scitum, sciscere: to inquire, to ordain or decree, to give bis voice or suffrage, to make a law.

Additico or alcifco, ivi, itum, ere: to attribute to bimfelf, to take to bimfelf, to call for, to admit, to receive, to approve; to call in, to fetch in; to bring in use; to associate, to ally.

Con-

Conscisco, conscivi, itum, ere: to vote by common con-

fent, to make an order or act.

Descisco, ivi, itum, ere: to revolt, to go over to the opposite party, to alter from himself, to quit the party he bad embraced, to abandon his enterprize.

SUE'SCO, fuévi, suétum, suéscere: to be accustomed. Assuésco, assuévi, assuétum, assuéscere: to accustom

bimself.

Desuésco, desuévi, desuétum, éscere : to disuse bimself. 2. PASCO, pavi, pastum, it resumes its S in the supine, pascere: to feed, to nourish, to please, to delight.

Depasco, vi, stum, ere: to feed as beasts do, to graze, to browze; to cause bis cattle to feed upon, to waste, to embezzle.

3. AGNO'SCO, agnóvi, ágnitum, agnóscere: ta know, to find out, to acknowledge, to allow.

Cognósco, cognóvi, cógnitum, óscere: to know, to learn, to take cognizance of, to examine, to bear a matter debated, and as judge to determine it.

Recognósco, óvi, itum, ere: to recognize or acknowledge, to review, to call or bring into remembrance, to muster over, to correct or amend, to take an inventory.

4. POSCO, popósci, póscitum, póscere: to ask, to demand.

Depósco, depopósci, óscere: to demand, to ask, to make a request.

Expósco, expopósci, itum, ere: to ask earnestly.

Repósco, repopósci, repóscere: to ask again that is one's

5. DISCO, dídici, beretofore discitum, discere: to learn.

Addisco, addidici, addiscere: to learn, to learn more. Edisco, edidici, ediscere: to learn, to learn by beart.

Dedisco, dedidici, dediscere: to unlearn.

Its compounds preserve the reduplication. See rule 2. 6. COMPE'SCO, compéscui, beretofore itum, éscere: to keep within the same pasture; to hold, bridle, or curb; to appease, to allay, to asswage.

DISPE'SCO, üi, beretofore itum, escere : to drive cattle into separate pastures, to drive them home from pa-

sture; to separate, to divide.

7. CON-

7. CONQUINI'SCO, beretofore conquexi, without a fupine, conquiniscere: to duck the head, to how or hend the body, to stoop.

#### ANNOTATION.

From the supine of Cresco, cretum, comes cretus for procreatus, as in Virg. Sanguine Trojano cretus. In like manner concretus for coalitus. Concretus aër, Cic. thick heavy air. Concretum corpus ex elements, Id. compounded of elements. But we hardly ever meet with this supine in another sense. For when Virgil describing the spots of the soul, saith

Multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris :

He does not mean that they grew up with the foul, but they gathered and stuck to her, conjuncta & inglutinata, says Servius. It is true nevertheless that this same poet says in another place, excretes a matribus agnos, well grown; and that Priscian produces another example of decretus, in this same signification, as we shall observe in the remarks after the syntax; but this is very rare.

Agnosco and cognosco, come from nosco, nowi, notum, which follows the general rule, but they assume an I in the supine, agnitum, cognitum. And yet heretosore they followed their simple, hence we find agnotus in Pacuyius, and Priscian quotes agnoturus from

Salluft.

The preterite novi is often translated in the present tense: novi

bominem, I know him : novi, I know it.

We meet with noscito, as if it had noscitum in the supine, whence comes ignosciturus in Piso, 2. annal. But ignosurus is in Cic. in Catil. The compounds of nosco take a g, as coming from the old verb gnosco, taken from γινώσκω, which even Varro made use of. Quæ seram gnoscite. Ignosco and cognosco come from in and con, casting off the n, as agnosco, cometh from ad, casting off the d.

Pose hath positium in the supine, according to Priscian and several, but it is very rarely ofed. Yet we read expositum caput in Seneca. Disco hath no supine according to Erasmus and Melancthon; but we find disciturus in Apuleius, which shews that heretofore they said discitum. Priscian also admits of compescium and dispescitum, from compesco and dispesco; in which he has been sollowed by Despatter. On the contrary Verepeus and Alvarez do not allow of these supines. All that can be said upon the matter is this, that heretosore they were used, though they are not so at present, there being no authority for them.

Conquinifeo formerly made also conquéxi, according to Caper, as mentioned by Priscian, but we find no authority; for which reason we should avoid making use of it. Now conquinifiere signifies properly to stoop, in modum eorum qui alrum sunt exoneraturi, says Vossius; and it comes from conquinire for cunire, quod off stercus fa-

cere, fays Festus, whence also comes inquinare,

# RULE XXXV.

Of inceptive verbs.

1. The inceptive verbs either have no preterite nor supine:

2. Or they borrow them from their primitives;

thus calésco takes cálui from cáleo.

# EXAMPLES.

Inceptive verbs are fo denominated, because they generally denote the action in its beginning.

1. These verbs have of themselves neither preterite

nor supine; as

HISCO, hiscere: to gape, to open the mouth, to chark, chap, or open.

Dehisco, the same.

Fatisco, fatiscere: to chink, chop, or cleave, to split, to gape; to be weary, to tire.

Labasco, labascere: to fail or decay, to be ready to fall,

to give ground.

Hebésco, hebéscere: to grow blunt, dull, languid, feeble. Herbésco, herbéscere: to wax green, to bring forth herbs or grass.

Ingravésco, ingravéscere: to grow more beavy or lump-

ish; to become worse, to increase:

Lapidésco, lapidéscere: to wax hard as a stone, to turn to stone.

Mitesco, mitescere: to grow tame, gentle; to be appeased.

And fuch like.

2. These verbs frequently borrow the preterite and supine of their primitive; as

Ardésco borrows arsi, arsum of árdeo, árdes: to burn.

Calésco borrows cálui, of cálco, cales: to be bot. Erubésco, erúbui, from rúbeo: to be red, to blush.

Horresco, horrin, from horreo: to tremble for fear.

Refrigésco, ixi, from frigeo: to grow cold, to begin to be cool, to be less vehement and earnest.

#### ANNOTATION.

FATISCO cometh from fatim for affatim, and from hifeo; just as from fatim cometh also fatigo. Princian will have it that felfus comes from fatifor, and defeligos from defetifor. But Diomedes apprehends them to be simple nouns, the same as lassus, and his opinion is the most followed. See p. 188.

SENESCO makes fenui and fenestum, whence cometh fenestus, the fubstantive as well as the ablative, as ætas fenesta, Plaut. fenesto cerpore, Sall. Also fenesta, æ, old age.

# RULE XXXVI. Of the verbs in Do.

1. The verbs in DO make DI and SUM.

2. But rudo, and strido, have no supines.

3. Cómedo sometimes bath ESTUM.

4. Pando bath panfum and paffum.

#### EXAMPLES.

The verbs in DO change DO into DI in the preterite, and into SUM in the supine.

1. CUDO, cudi, cusum, ere: to bammer, to forge:

to stamp or coin.

Excúdo, excúdi, excúsum, excúdere: to beat or strike out, to stamp or coin, to forge.

Incúdo, incúdi, incúsum, incúdere: to forge.

Recúdo, di, sum, ere: to bammer or forge anew; to stamp new.

CANDO is not used, but only its compounds; as Accendo, accendi, sum, ere: to light, to burn.

Incéndo, incéndi, incénfum, incéndere: to fet on fire, to burn, to provoke, to animate, to encourage.

Succéndo, di, sum, ère: to burn, to instante, to set on stre. FENDO is likewise disused, but its compounds are current, as

Defendo, di, sum, ere: to defend, to keep, to preserve; to resist, to hinder, to keep off, to shelter, to maintain.

Offendo, di, sum, ere: to bit or run against, to light upon or find, to offend, to displease; to mistake or take a false step, to meet with a rub, to have ill success.

MANDO, mandi, mansum, mandere: to chew, to eat. PREHENDO or PRENDO, di, sum, ere: to take, to lay hold, to grasp, to catch.

Apprehendo, di, fum, ere: to take hold of, to learn, to understand.

Comprehendo, di, sum, ète: to take or lay hold of; to comprehend or contain; to comprehend or understand.

Deprehendo, di, fum, ere: to take unawares or in the fatt, to discover, to perceive.

2 SCAN-

SCANDO, scandi, scansum, scándere: to mount, to climb.

Ascéndo, ascéndi, ascénsum, ascéndere: to ascend, to climb, to advance bimself to.

Conscéndo, éndi, sum, dere: to mount, to climb, to take

(hipping, to go on board, to imbark.

Descendo, éndi, sum, ere: to descend, to sink with too much weight, to come down to the palace or to court (because the Roman nobility beretofore resided on the bills) to set about a thing, to speak, to accuse, to fight, to take the field, to come to blows: to acquiesce, to agree, to condescend, to suit bimself, to resolve upon extreme remedies, to alight, to come or to set foot on shore.

Exscendo, di, sum, ere: to debark, to land, to alight, &c. EDO, edi, esum, édere, vel esse: to eat, to consume.

It follows the general rule: as also its compounds ambédo, to eat or gnaw round about : exédo, to eat up, to confume.

3. But cómedo, comédi, comésum, sometimes takes

coméstum, comédere: to eat, to consume.

2. These two follow the general rule in regard to the preterite, but they have no fupine, as RUDO, rudi, rúdere: to bray like an ass.

STRIDO, stridi, ere: to crack, to make a whizzing, to bis. 4. PANDO, pandi, pansum, a regular supine, and

also passum, pandere: to open, to spread, to unfold.

· Dispándo, dispándi, dispánsum and dispássum, dispándere: to unfold, to stretch out, to spread about.

Dispéndo (Plaut.) éndi, énsum, and éssum, ere: the same. Expándo, di, sum, and ássum, ere: to spread out, to display.

Oppando, di, sum, and affum, ere: to spread out, or

bang over against.

Propándo, propándi, propánsum and propássum, propándere: to spread abroad.

#### ANNOTATION.

1. We must carefully distinguish incusum and excusum, which come from incudo and excudo, from incussum and excussum with two If, which come from incutio and excutio, in the 29th rule. But CUDO, fays Priscian, heretofore made cusi, according to Diomedes, Charifius and Phocas; though he himself allows it only to have cudi, as it is in Virg. Scintillam excudit Achates.

2. Apuleius hath also rudivi, which may come from the ancient

verb rudio, whence also is derived ruditus, like grunnitus.

We use also firides, of the second conjugation. See the 19th rule.

3. The supine comestum may be proved by this passage of Sal-

3. The supine cometrum may be proved by this passage of Salluft; comelo, as it is quoted by Didymus, if we believe Diomedes. But according to the same Diomedes it is better to say comesum, as we say ambesa.

Ipsi transtra nowant, stammis ambesa reponunt, Virg. Ambesas subigat malis absumere mensas, Virg.

4. Pando, makes passum in the supine, because, as Servius observes, the letter n is frequently dropped in the verbs, whereof we shall meet with some examples in the 38th rule and elsewhere. Nevertheless Charisus makes pander to have passus, well passus; and the latter frequently occurs in ecclesiastic authors. Pliny likewise hath expansa retia: and we read dispanse in Lucretius. And indeed we often meet with manuscripts where these supines have an n: which shews that pansum cannot be condemned.

#### RULE XXXVII.

Of the verbs in DO that have a reduplication.

- 1. TENDO makes teténdi, tensum, and tentum.
- 2. Pendo hath pepéndi, pensum.

3. Pedo bath pepédi, péditum.

- 4. Tundo, bad beretofore tútudi, but now only tunfum.
- 5. Its compounds have TUDI, TUSUM.

# EXAMPLES.

1. TENDO, teténdi, (and beretofore tendi) tenfum, and tentum, téndere: to stretch out, to extend, to spread, to pitch a camp, to aim at, to tend, to make forward, to go, to advance towards, to favour.

Its compounds lose the reduplication.

Attendo, attendi, fum, tum, ere: to attend, to apply,

to give the mind to.

Contendo, di, sum, tum, ere: to stretch or strain, to labour or strive, to march, to be on his way, to quarrel, to debate, to be positive in a thing, to undertake, to make it good, to press or urge one with entreaties.

Deténdo, deténdi, sum, tum, ere: to unstretch, to un-

bend; to take down a tent.

Distendo, di, sum, tum, ere: to stretch or reach out, to fill or stuff out.

Q3

Inténdo,

Inténdo, di, sum, tum, ère: to bend or stretch, to point at, to go along, to turn some way or other, to apply, to endeavour, to strain, to pretend, to intend, or design, to apply; to augment, to tune an instrument, to menace, to present a sword to one's breast, to commence a suit against one, to bring a charge against bim, to want to declare war.

Osténdo, di, sum, tum, ere: to shew.

Pertendo, di, sum, tum, ere: to extend or stretch over, to go through with and complete.

Portendo, di, sum, tum, ere: to signify before a thing

bappeneth; to portend or foretel.

Præiendo, di, fum, tum, ere: to beld or hang a thing before; to pretend, to cloak or colour.

Protendo, di, sum, tum, ere: to stretch forth, to defer,

to spread abroad.

2. PENDO, pepéndi, sum, ere: to weigh, to esteem, to rate, to pay.

Appéndo, di, fum, ere: to hang by, to weigh out or pay. Depéndo, di, fum, ere: to weigh, to give by weight, to pay.

Expéndo, di, sum, ere : to weigh, to rate, to ponder or

consider, to examine, to pay.

Impéndo, di, fum, ère: to spend, to bestow or employ. Perpéndo, di, fum, ère: to weigh exactly, to poise thoroughly in one's mind, to try exactly.

Repéndo, di, fum, ere: to pay or weigh back in exchange,

to compensate.

Suspéndo, di, sum, ère: to bang up, to delay, to keep one in suspense.

3. PEDO, pepédi, péditum, pédere, Hor. to fart. Oppédo, oppédi, oppédere, Id. to fart against one, to

affront and contradict.

4. TUNDO, beretofore tútudi: the supine tunsum, is regularly formed; túndere: to beat or smite, to beat in a mortar, to thresh, to bruise slat, to knock or drive in, to forge or bammer.

 From this old preterite its compounds have taken TUDI, losing the reduplication; and the supine

they form in TUSUM, losing the n.

Contúndo, cóntudi, contúlum, contúndere: to beat or knock,

knock, to batter or bruise, to strike down, to repress, to

tame, to bumble.

Obtúndo, óbtudi, obtúsum, obtúndere: to beat or buffet all over, to break or blunt the edge, to weaken or render less smart; to make boarse; to make beavy or dull; to teaze, tire out, or dunny with tediousness and frequent repetitions.

Retundo, di, fum, ere: to blunt or dull; to quell, allay,

repress, or silence.

# ANNOTATION.

1. The Supine in TUM is more usual in several of the compounds of tendo, as contentus, firetched: and in like manner distentus, obtentus, prætentus, protentus. Yet oftenfum is oftener used than oftentum, which occurs only in very old writers, from whence however cometh oftentare, and the dative oftentui, as oftentui habere, as well as the ablative oftentu, and the neuter oftentum, in Cic. any thing that happeneth contrary to the ordinary course of nature, and is supposed to foreshew something to come, either good or bad. Now oftendo is compounded of ob and tendo, just as asporto, from ab and porto, whether it is by a change of the b into f, or whether it has been rather owing to their having formerly made use of obs for ob, as we fay abs instead of ab: whence also cometh obscanus, from cænum; obscurus, from cura, &c.

2. We likewise meet with a great many of these verbs without the reduplication, Vectigal quod regi pendiffent, Liv. Nostro tendisti retia letto, Propert. Which several not having rightly understood, have made it nexisti. But not to mention that Aldus and Regius's editions have tendisti, we meet with it also in Sen. Et qua plena

rates carbasa tenderant. In Hercul. fur.

3. Most grammarians refuse a supine to PEDO, which Vossius does not, because, he says, we find peditus in Catullus, which must undoubtedly have come from peditum, as crepitus from crepitum

The antients used tudo instead of tundo, whence is derived the frequentative verb tudito in Ennius, and the noun tudes, an hammer, a beetle. Of this old verb they formed by reduplication the preterite tutudi, which Charifius and Priscian give to tundo. And Diomedes besides tutudi lets it also have tunsi. But neither of them are any longer to be found in authors of pure latinity. The fupine tunfum may be authorised by the participle tunfus .-Tunfis gemit area frugibus, Géorg. 3.

# RULE XXXVIII.

Of the compounds of de and fido.

1. The compounds of do make DIDI, DITUM.

2. But abscondo makes abscondi.

3. Sido bath sidi without a supine.

4. Its

4. Its compounds borrow SEDI and SESSUM of sédeo.

EXAMPLES.

1. The verb do, das, is of the first conjugation; dare, to give. But most of its compounds are of the third, forming DIDI in the preterite, and DITUM in the fupine.

Abdo, ábdidi, ábditum, ábdere: to bide, to remove.

Addo, áddidi, ĭtum, ĕre: to add.

Condo, cóndidi, cónditum, cóndere: to build, to com-

pose, to bide, to inclose.

Credo, crédidi, ditum, dere: to credit or believe, to think, to imagine, to trust, to put confidence in, to lend, to put into one's bands, to commit or intrust, whence cometh créditum, a debt, any thing committed to one's trust, credit, a trust. Credo, like opinor, frequently implies also a tacit irony.

Dedo, dédidi, déditum, dédere: to yield, to surrender, to give up, to give over, to put himself under the pro-

tection: whence cometh dedititius.

Dido, dídidi, díditum, dídere: to give out, to spread

abroad, to distribute, to divide.

Edo, édidi, éditum, édere: to utter, to put forth; to set out in writing, to publish; to declare, to tell, to name; to bring forth; to produce or shew; to prescribe a form, to utter oracles.

Indo, idi, itum, ere: to put or set in: to put or lay upon. Perdo, didi, ditum, ere: to lose, to spoil, to corrupt, to

kill, to destroy.

Prodo, pródidi, próditum, pródere: to betray, to defer, to disclose, to accuse, to divulge, to manifest, to transmit by writing.

Trado, didi, tum, ere: to give from hand to hand, to

deliver, to teach.

Vendo, véndidi, vénditum, véndere: to fell, or fet to fale. 2. Abscóndo, abscóndi, ditum, cóndere: to bide.

3. SIDO, sidi, ere: to perch, to light, as birds do; to fink, or go to the bottom.

4. Its compounds borrow their preterite and supine of SE'DEO, as

Assido, assédi, asséssum, assidere: to sit down, to sit by one.

Con-

Consido, consédi, conséssium, considere: to sit down, to pitch or light, as a bird doth, to settle, to sink or go to the bottom.

Desido, édi, éssum, ere: to settle, to sink or fall down,

to sit down or go to stool.

Insido, infédi, inféffum, insidere: to light upon, to sit upon.

Obsido, édi, éffum, ère: to feat himfelf in, to furround, to befiege, to keep blocked up.

Resido, refédi, reféssum, residere: to fit down, to abide in a place.

Subsido, édi, éssum, ère: to settle, to descend to the bottom; to abide; to stop, or stay.

#### ANNOTATION.

1. We read in Plautus concredui for concredidi, in Casina. But it may be taken from creduo, which he himself made use of, in Aulul. For as of 860 they formed duo; and of 800, do; in like

manner they said perdo and perduo; credo and creduo.

2. Formerly they used also to say, abscondidi, according to Priscian. The supine absconditum is in Cic. as well as absconditus and abscondite. But they said also absconsum, whence cometh absconsin Pliny; absconsor in Julius Firm. and absconse for λάθεα in the old glossaries.

3. Sino makes fidi, even according to Priscian, though he acknowledges it was usually avoided, because it ought rather to make fifi. Hence he is of opinion that in this state of uncertainty it is far better to take the preterite of fedeo for the simple, and to say fido, fedi. Yet fidi is in Columella, Patiensurque picem considere, &c. This verb hath no supine; but in regard to its compounds they must certainly follow those of fedeo, as hath been already mentioned.

#### RULE XXXIX.

Of the verbs in NDO which lose N.

I. Frendo makes frendi, fressum:

2. Fundo bath fudi, fusum; so findo, fidi, fissum; and scindo, scidi, scissum.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. Frendo, frendi, follows the general rule in regard to the preterite; fressum loseth the N and doubleth the S; frendere: to grind or gnash the teeth together; to grunt, to break or bruise.

2. FUNDO, fudi, fusum, fundere: to pour out; to cast metal, to yield or give in abundance; to throw

into, to pour into; to throw into a loofeness; to diffuse, to scatter; to squander; to discomsit; to utter; to speak.

Confundo, confudi, confulm, confundere: to confound,

to mix together, to throw into confusion.

Effundo, effudi, effusum, effundere: to pour out, to yield or give in abundance; to empty; to disembogue; to lavish, to waste riotously; to come or run forth in companies; to spread abroad; to relate; to discomstit.

Infundo, infudi, infusum, infundere: to pour into; to

diffuse; to spread.

Offundo, údi, úsum, úndere: to pour or sprinkle upon; to spread, or throw over; to impose upon, to deceive;

to darken; to cover with clouds.

Perfundo, di, sum, dere: to pour all over, to wash, to batbe; to bedew, to besprinkle; to imbrue, season, or give a tineture to; to fill, to replenish the soul with joy; to seize him all over.

Profundo, di, sum, dere: to pour out; to pour out in great abundance, to spend extravagantly, to lavish, to squander away; to shoot out; to spread; to moisten;

to shew itself to the very bottom.

FINDO, fidi, fiffum, findere: to cleave, to sit, to

divide.

Diffindo, diffidi, diffiffum, diffindere: to cleave in two. SCINDO, scidi, scissum, scindere: to cut, to pull in pieces, to tear, to break off, to divide, to break open, to refresh or renew.

Abscindo, ábscidi, abscissim, abscindere: to cut, to

cut off, to rent off.

Conscindo, conscidi, conscissum, conscindere: to cut

or tear in pieces, to slash.

Rescindo, idi, issum, ere: to cut off; to cut or break down; to retrench, to rip up; to abolish, to cancel, or repeal.

FIDO. See the 77th rule of the verbs neuter passive.

# RULE XL.

Of the verbs that make SI, SUM.

Ludo, dívido, claudo, lædo, trudo, rado, plaudo, and rodo, bave the preterite in SI, 6

and the supine in SUM: the same must be said of the compounds of vado.

#### EXAMPLES.

These nine verbs change DO into SI in the prete-

rite, and into SUM in the supine.

1. LUDO, lusi, lusum, ludere: to play, to make pastime, to cheat, to banter, to write verses, to play at a game, to put a trick upon one.

Abludo, fi, sum, dere: to disagree, to be unlike.

Alludo, fi, fum, ere: to play and sport with one, to play upon one or banter, to allude unto.

Delúdo, si, sum, ere: to delude, to cheat, to deceive:

to frustrate or disappoint.

Eludo, si, fum, ere: to avoid, to elude, to shift off, to parry.

Illudo, illus, illusum, illudere: to play upon one, to

mock, to jeer.

2. DI'VIDO, divisi, isum, idere: to divide, to diftribute; to distinguish a law or opinion, that contains several points.

3. CLAUDO, claufi, claufum, claudere: to sbut,

to conclude, to finish.

Its compounds come rather from CLUDO, which

is even used by some authors.

Exclúdo, exclúsi, exclúsum, exclúdere: to sbut out, to put out, to binder, to exclude, to reject, to drive out, to banish, to cast off, to batch eggs.

Inclúdo, inclúsi, inclúsum, inclúdere: to include or in-

close.

Præclúdo, præclúsi, præclúsum, præclúdere: to shut or stop up a passage, to binder one from entering.

Recludo, si, sum, recludere: to open, to manifest, to reveal.

4. LÆDO, læsi, læsum, lædere: to burt, to offend, to injure.

Its compounds change Æ into I long; as

Allido, allis, fum, ere: to dash or throw any thing against the ground, to break.

Collido, collisi, collision, collidere: to beat, knock, or bruise together; to dash one against another.

Il-

Illido, illisi, illisum, illidere: to dash or beat against.

But Illæsium, found and unhurt, is a noun, because there is no such verb as illædo.

5. TRUDO, trusi, seldom used, trusum, trudere:

to thrust, to push.

Abstrúdo, abstrúss, abstrússem, údere: to bide, to conceal; to cast away.

Detrúdo, si, sum, ere: to drive away, to put out, to

shove from, to defer.

Extrúdo, extrúsi, extrúsum, extrúdere: to thrust out. Intrúdo, intrúsi, sum, intrúdere: to thrust in, to intrude. 6. RADO, rasi, rasum, rádere: to shave, to scrape,

or scratch up.

Abrado, si, sum, ere: to scrape or shave off, to cut or chop off, to get from another.

Corrado, si, sum, ere: to scrape or rake together.

Erádo, eráfi, eráfum, erádere: to scrape out, to put out, to blot out.

7. PLAUDO, si, sum, ere: to clap bands, to applaud. Applaudo: complaudo or -ódo, si, sum, dere: to applaud. Explaudo or -ódo, si, sum, ere: to drive out, to his, to rejest, to explode, to sire off a great gun.

8. RODO, rosi, rosum, ródere: to gnaw, to backhite. Arródo, arrósi, arrósum, arródere: to gnaw, to nibble. Corródo, corródi, corrósum, corródere: to gnaw, to

corrode or fret.

9. VADO, vasi, vasum, very little used without its

compounds, vádere: to go.

Evádo, si, sum, ere: to escape, to run away, to avoid, to pass over, to get or come to, to go or reach to, to climb, to become or grow.

Invádo, invási, invásum, invádere: to invade, to attack,

to take by storm, to fall upon.

Pervádo, perváli, perválum, pervádere: to go over or through, to país through, to spread over all.

#### ANNOTATION.

The preterite of rado is hardly to be met with uncompounded. Neither are the preterite and supine of wado more current. The preterite however is in Tertull. Ad eum ex Libya Hammon wasit, lib. de Pall. And in Mart. according to Aldus's edition, et brewe wasit opus. Where others read rasit.

RULE

# RULE XLI.

Of cado, cado and cedo, with their compounds.

I. Cado bath cécidi, casum:

2. Its compounds, all but three, have no supine.

3. Cædo makes cecîdi, cæfum; its compounds cîdi, cîfum.

4. Cedo bath ceffi, ceffum; its compounds have the same.

### EXAMPLES.

I have joined these three verbs together because of the refemblance they bear to each other, that they

may be more easily remembered.

1. CADO, cécidi, casum, cádere: to fall, to slip or slide down, to tumble down, to fink or droop, to be disheartened, to be laid as the wind, to be cast in law, to suit or agree with, to be capable, to arrive, to pass, to succeed, to chance or fall out, to come, to be. From thence also cometh Capúcus, ready to fall, unable to bear up itself. Bona cadúca, goods efcheated to the prince or lord: fundi cadúci, lands subject to the right of amortization.

2. The compounds of this verb change the A into I fhort; but there are only three of them that have its fupine; viz. incido, occido, recido. The others go without. A'ccido, áccidi, accidere: to fall down at, or before, to

fall, to happen, to come to, to be.

Cóncido, cóncidi, concidere: to fall all of a sudden, to die. E'xcido, éxcidi, excidere: to fall out or away, to fail or forget, to fail or perish, to be forgotten.

I'ncido, idi, incasum, incidere: to fall into, to fall in or

upon, to meet with, to befall or bappen.

O'ccido, óccidi, occásum, occídere: to fall, to die.

Récido, récidi, recásum, recídere : to fall back, whence comes recasúrum in Cic. Id ego puto ad níhilum recasúrum.

3. CÆDO, cecîdi, cæsum, cæ'dere: to cut, to whip, to beat, to strike, to kill, to diffect, to fell by auction, and by retail.

It makes the reduplication by E simple, changing the diphthong Æ into I long in the fecond fyllable, as well of its preterite as of the prefent of its compounds, which lose this reduplication, according to the second rule.

Abscido, abscidi, abscisum, ere: to cut off.

Accîdo, accîdi, accîfum, dere : to cut all round, to bring to the ground, to demolifh, to weaken.

Circumcido, di, fum, ere: to cut or pare about, to lop,

Concido, di, sum, ere: to cut in pieces, to chop, to beat. to kill.

Decido, di, sum, ere: to cut off, to decide or determine as arbitrator, by cutting off all subject of dispute, to appoint, to transact, to determine an affair, to compound, to capitulate.

Excido, di sum, ere: to cut out.

Incido, di, fum, ere: to cut, to ingrave; to etch, to grave; to pare about; to cut or make shorter.

Occido, di, fum, ere: to kill, to torment.

Præcido, di, sum, ere: to cut, pare, or chop off; to take away clean; to prevent.

Recido, di, sum, ere: to cut off, to pare.

Succido, di, fum, ere: to cut down, to fell trees; also to mow corn.

4. CEDO, ceffi, ceffum, cédere: to give place, to give up or refign, to give ground, to retreat, to pass away, to come, to happen, to fall out, to belong and devolve to a person. Hence cometh the word céssio, speaking of the term or time appointed for doing any particular thing, or when the day of payment is come, and we have a right to demand our money.

Abscédo, abscéssi, abscéssum, abscédere: to withdraw,

to depart, to leave off, to suppurate.

Accédo, ési, éssum, édere: to draw near, to be added to, or increased, to govern, to engage in some employment, to submit, to agree, to suit himself, to consent, to be like, to be conformable, to be comparable, to be accessory or joined to another thing so as to increase it. Accédit quod, &c. There is this moreover, which is often translated by, besides, farther, &c.

Concédo, essi, essum, dere: to give place to, to grant,

ta

to allow, to confent or give way, to abate, to fubmit, to yield to, to permit, to give, to pardon, to quit, to agree, to condescend, to depart, to retire or withdraw, to go.

Decedo, decess, essum, ere: to yield or give place to; to pay honours to; to depart, to retire, retreat or withdraw; to quit his place, office, or government; to relinquish a thing; to be diminished or abated; to weaken

or decay; to shun one's company; to die.

Discédo, ési, éssum, ète: to depart, to go away; to put to the vote; to give his vote even without rising from his place; to he of a contrary opinion; to change sentiment; to retire when the war is at an end, and to lay down his arms; to open or gape; to come well off; to gain or lose his cause; to remain unpunished; to be changed; to except.

Excédo, éssi, éssim, dere: to be gone, to remove, to go out, to withdraw, to exceed, to surpass, to go beyond

bounds and measure.

Incédo, éssi, éssum, dere: to go in state, or simply, to

walk, to go.

Intercedo, effi, effum, dere: to come between, to oppose, to binder, to intercede, to go between, to interpose. To be betwixt two things, as time, union, connection, division, enmity, friendship, &c. to bappen or chance, to come in the mean time, to withstand, to engage or be surely for one's debt.

Præcédo, ési, ésium, dere: to precede, to go before, to

excel, to surpass.

Procedo, ess, essum, dere: to proceed, to go or come forth, to march on; to walk in state, to go or come along; to advance, rise, or increase; to go forward; to go before; to prosper or succeed.

Recedo, effi, effum, dere: to retire or withdraw, to retreat, to give ground, to go from, to be at a distance,

to return, to go back.

Secédo, éssi, éssum, dere: to go apart, to withdraw.

Succédo, éssi, éssum, dere: to come under; to come into; to approach, to come to; to succeed, or come in the place; to go well forward, to bave good success.

O B-

# OBSERVATION.

On the preterites of some verbs in DO.

Here therefore we should take particular notice that cedo with a simple E makes cession, cession, cession, and cardo with E, makes cecidi with a simple E in the preterite, because the & of the present tense is changed here into slong, and the syllable CE is only an augment in imitation of the Greeks, just as in fallo, sessili; in tollo, tetuli, and the like, but the supine cassum resumes the a, cardere, to cut. Cado makes also cecidi, but with the i short in the penultima. All these little differences occasioned this Latin verse.

Cedo facit ceffi; cecidi cado; cædo cecidi.

But we meet also in the pandects with accediffe for accessifie, and with accederat for accessionate, which seems to be too good authority

to find fault with.

We must also take particular care not to be mistaken in regard to the compounds of cado and cædo. Those of cado change A into I short; and those of cædo change E into I long, as occido, occidi, occidim, occidere, to die, to fall, from cædo: and occido, occidi, occifum, occidere, to kill, from cædo. See the examples above given.

We should also take notice of the compounds of Sido. For confido with an S makes consession, consession, according to the 38th rule. And concido with a C, makes concidi, concisum, from eado: or con-

cidi, without a supine, from cado.

Notice ought also to be taken of the preterite of the compounds of scindo: for conscied with SC, and conscissum with two state end, come from consciendo, where the S is doubled merely to lengthen the quantity of the syllable CI, which from being short in the preterite, is long in the supine. And heretofore it was written also with a single S, as in Justin, absciss auribus, and the like. See its other compounds in the 39th rule.

# RULE XLII. Of the verbs in GO.

1. The Verbs in GO make XI, CTUM.

2. Figo, frigo, have also XUM.

3. Pergo hath perréxi, perréctum; and furgo, furréxi, furréctum.

# EXAMPLES.

1. The verbs in GO make the preterite in XI, and the fupine in CTUM. As

CINGO, cinxi, êtum, ere: to tie about, to gird; to furround or defend; to furround or inviron, to befiege.

Accingo, accinxi, accinctum, accingere: to gird to, to prepare for, to go about a thing brifkly, to provide himself with, to arm himself.

Præ-

Præcingo, xi, ctum, ere: to begirt, to encompass, to inclose, to get bimself ready.

JUNGO, junxi, ctum, gere: to join, to put together,

to associate, to yoak.

Adjungo, xi, ctum, gere: to join to, to associate, to couple, to take in alliance, to take part with, to bring over or reconcile.

Conjungo, xi, ctum, conjungere: to join together, to

ally, to unite.

Disjúngo, xi, ctum, ere: to separate, to disjoin, to divide. Injúngo, xi, ctum, ere: to join with or upon, to injoin, to command, to inflict a punishment, to give orders, to join together, to build near, to assemble, to bring near, to bring or lay upon.

Sejúngo, xi, ctum, ere: to separate.

Abjúngo, abjúnxi, abjúnctum, abjúngere: to part or feparate.

MUNGO, xi, ctum, very little used, gere: to wipe

one's nose.

Emúngo, emúnxi, emúnctum, ere: to wipe or snuff the nose, to snuff a candle, to cheat one of his money.

PLANGO, planxi, planctum, plangere: to beat or

strike against; to lament, bewail, or bemgan.

TINGO, tinxi, tinctum, tingere: to dye, to colour, to paint.

Intingo, xi, ctum, ere: to dip in, to steep in, to dye or

colour.

The compounds of FLIGO, which is grown obfolete, from whence however cometh flittus, Virg. a

striking or dashing against.

Affligo, xi, ctum, ere: to afflict, to vex, to torment, to perfecute, to ruin, to throw on the ground, to oppress, to trample under foot, to demolish, to weaken and bring low, to make unhappy.

Confligo, conflixi, conflictum, confligere: to contend,

to encounter.

Infligo, inflixi, ctum, cre: to lay upon, to firike, to bring upon, to fling.

REGO, rexi, réctum, régere: to govern, to conduct. A'rrigo, arréxi, arréctum, arrigere: to lift up or raife, to encourage.

Vol. I. R Dirigo,

Dirigo, éxi, êtum, ère: to dirett, to conduct, to regulate; to level or aim; to order, to fet in array; to refer one thing to another; to rule or guide, to measure or mark out.

E'rigo, eréxi, eréctum, erigere: to erett or make upright, to rouse or excite, to set up, to list or hold up,

to comfort or relieve.

Pórrigo, porréxi, porréctum, cre: to stretch, to extend, to reach.

The verbs ending in GUO are also comprehended here, because we say GO, not GUO, as for example

the compounds of STINGUO, unusual.

Diftinguo, diftinxi, diftinctum, diftinguere: to divide, to separate, to distinguish, to mark, to diversify, to set or inamel.

Extinguo, extinxi, extinctum, extinguere: to extinguish, to quench, to appease or stint, to abolish, to destroy. Præstinguo, xi, ctum, ere: to render obscure, to put

out; to stifle, to deface, to dazzle the fight.

UNGUO or UNGO, unxi, (and beretofore ungui) unctum, ungere: to anoint, to smear, to bedawb, to perfume.

Exúngo, exúnxi, exúnctum, exúngere: to anoint.

Inúngo, inúnxi, inúnctum, inúngere: the same.

Perúngo, perúnxi, ctum, perúngere: to anoint all over.
The two next have CTUM and XUM.

The two next have CI OWI and XUWI.

2. FIGO, fixi, fixum, and fonetimes fictum, figere: to fix, to fasten, to run through.

Its compounds have rarely more than the former

fupine.

Affigo, affixi, affixum, ere: to fasten, to clap close, to fix upon, to attribute.

Configo, xi, xum, ere: to fix, to run through, to fasten, to nail.

Desigo, xi, xum, ere: to fix, to fasten against a wall or any other place, to ingrave, to imprint, to place, to set, to put before one's eyes, to represent, to astonish, to surprize, to shock.

Infigo, infixi, infixum, infigere: to fix or fasten in.

Refigo, refixi, refixum, refigere: to fasten anew, to pluck down what is fastened, to cancel, to abrogate and disannul. FRI-

OF PRETERITES AND SUPINES. 243

FRIGO, frixi, frixum and frictum, frigere: to fry, to parch.

3. PERGO, perréxi, perréctum, pérgere: to go, to continue, to pursue, to persevere, to hasten, to go forward.

It is also taken for to begin to fpeak or act.

SURGO, surréxi, surréctum, surgere : to rise.

Affurgo, affurréxi, affurréctum, affurgere: to rise up, to stand up, to rise up to one, to do bim reverence.

Consúrgo, réxi, réctum, consúrgere: to rise up together. Exsúrgo, exurréxi, réctum, exúrgere: to rise up, to spring, or issue.

Infurgo, infurréxi, éctum, ère: to rife up against, to

make bead against.

Refúrgo, éxi, éctum, ère: to rise or slourish again, to rise from the dead, to recover.

## ANNOTATION.

F160 hath also fictum according to Diomedes. Sagittis confictur. Scaur. Giffanius in his Index proves the same by the authority of Cic. and Varr. Scipio Gentilis has observed that Callistratus spoke in the same manner: Si quando navis vel instea, vel fracta, &c.

FRIGO hath alfo frietum ; frietum cicer, Hor. frieta nuces, Plaut.

caro fricta. Pliny.

SUR GO comes from rego, as much as to fay furrego, or furfum rego me; for which reason furgo and furrigo, have the same preterite and supine, whence cometh furresta cornua, Colum. furresta mucrone, Livy.

With regard to pergo, some derive it from ago; but since it does not follow the preterite of the latter, there is a greater probability

of its coming from rego.

# RULE XLIII.

Of those verbs which drop their N in the supine.

Pingo, stringo, fingo, arop their N in the supine, and make ICTUM.

#### EXAMPLES.

These three verbs follow the general rule, but they lose their N in the supine.

PINGO, pinxi, pictum, (and not pinctum) pingere: to

paint, to stain, to deck or set out.

Appingo, appinxi, appictum, appingere: to join unto,

to fasten, to add; to paint.

Depingo, depinxi, depictum, ere: to paint, to represent. Expingo, xi, ctum, ere: to paint, to draw.

R 2 STRINGO,

STRINGO, strinxi, strictum, (and not strinctum,) stringere: to grass or bold fast, to tie bard or close, to curry a borse, to gather, to lop or cut, to touch lightly upon, to make naked or bare, to draw his sword.

Adstringo, xi, ctum, ere: to tie bard or close, to bind,

to oblige, to constrain.

Constringo, xi, ctum, ere: to bind fast, to tie, to confrain or compel, to restrain or bridle.

Destringo, xi, ctum, ere: to cut or lop off, to gather or

pull fruit, to scrape or rase off, to diminish.

Distringo, xi, ctum, ere: to bind close, to busy or take one up, to rub or cleanse the body, to curry a horse, to strike, prick, or touch softly, to chip or pare, to draw a sword, to distract or put into confusion.

Obstringo, xi, ctum, ere: to bind close, to tie up, to oblige. Perstringo, xi, ctum, ere: to wring hard, to tie up close; to dazzle; to touch any thing in discourse, to glance at it; to offend highly, to raze or grate; to say a thing in few words; to censure, to find fault with, to reproach; lightly to run over, to graze upon.

FINGO, finxi, fictum, (and not finctum) fingere: to make; to fashion, or mould; to frame or build; to imagine, to invent, to contrive; to feign or counter-

feit; to fuit or accommodate.

Affingo, affinxi, afficum, affingere: to form or fashion; to devise or frame; to invent or add to a story; to counterfeit and resemble,

Confingo, xi, chum, ere: to form or make; to feign, to

invent, to shape or fashion.

Effingo, xi, ctum, ere: to fashion, to work, to ingrave; to represent or express; to imitate.

ANNOTATION.

Priscian, and after him Despauter with some others, join Ringo to the abovementioned. But this verb is no longer used, as Verepeus hath justly observed: in lies of which we make use of the deponent ringor. Ille ringitur, tu rideas, Ter. This verb has never a preterite, but very likely it had one formerly, since we still say ridus, a grinning or seornful opening of the mouth. Cicero makes use of its compound: Ille libenter accipiet, hi subringentur, ad Attic.

RULE XLIV.

Of the verbs which make IGI or EGI, and ACTUM.

1. Tango makes tétigi, tactum:

2. Pango,

2. Pango, pegi, panxi, pactum.

3. From the old verb pago comes pépigi.

4. These have EGI, ACTUM, viz. frango, ago, compíngo, cogo, impíngo, suppíngo.

5. Dego, pródigo, satago, have EGI without a supine.

EXAMPLES.

1. TANGO, tétigi, tactum, tángere : to touch, to firike, to meddle with.

Its compounds change A into I, but take A in the

fupine.

Attingo, igi, actum, ere: to touch lightly, to reach or to arrive at, to treat of, to be related to, to belong to or to concern.

Contingo, igi, áctum, ere: to touch or lay bold of, to arrive at, to bit, to reach to, to befall one, to attain to.

Obtingit, obtigit, (it has only the third person) obtingere: it falleth to by lot, it happeneth.

Pertingo, pértigi, pertáctum, pertingere: to extend, or reach along.

2. PANGO, beretofore pegi, now panxi, pactum, pangere: to strike or drive in, to plant, to compose verses.

In regard to its compounds, fome of them retain A, and form the preterite more elegantly in ANXI; as Circumpángo, panxi, pactum, pángere: to set or plant round.

Depángo, depánxi, depáctum, pángere: to plant, to fasten in the ground.

Repángo, pánxi, áctum, repángere: to set or plant, to graff.

4. Others change A into I, and forming the prete-

rite in EGI, they resume A in the supine; as

Compingo, égi, actum, ère: to compact or put together, to make or frame a thing of several pieces, to fasten, to bind close, to set in.

Impingo, impégi, impáctum, impingere: to bit, dash, or throw against, to run aground; to stumble, to clap

or fasten upon. Plaut.

Suppingo, égi, áctum, ere: to fasten underneath, rarely used.

3. PAGO, is obsolete; but from thence comes pépigi, I have covenanted or agreed upon.

#### ANNOTATION.

4. There are some who derive the latter compounds from the verb ago; but be that as it may, we must take care not to consound them with those of pingo, xi; to paint, which are in the 43d rule.

them with those of pingo, xi; to paint, which are in the 43d rule.
3. Pépigi comes from the old verb pago, as eccidi from cado, according to Quintillian. And this verb was borrowed from the Doric πάγω instead of πίγω. But pegi came from pango, as fregi from frango. Tonfillam pegi lævo in littore, Pacuv. apud Priscian. Turnebus takes notice that Cicero has made use of it in the 2. de leg. Requiri placere terminos, quos Socrates pegerit. Where pegerit is the same as panxerit, whereas pepigerit would make quite another sense, and be taken for pastus fuerit. For instead of pago we now use pacifor, taken from paco, is, for pago. Which does not hinder pango from being also formed of the latter verb, by adding n, in imitation of the Greeks, who frequently use this last letter in their derivatives, as of φθάω, φθάνω, prævenio, and a multitude of others.

On the contrary the verb following frango makes its preterite as if it were from frago, by dropping of n; whence also comes fragilis: and frago should come from fayou for fraw, to break; by adding the Bolic digamma, of which we shall have something to say

in the treatife of letters.

All these form the preterite in EGI, and the supine in ACTUM.

FRANGO, fregi, fractum, frangere: to break, to bruife, to weaken, to wear out, to destroy, to violate, or infringe, to vanquish.

Confringo, égi, áctum, confringere: to break open.

Defringo, égi, áctum, defringere: to break down or off. Effringo, égi, áctum, ere: to break in pieces, to break open.

Infringo, égi, áctum, ere: to break, to break down, to

break in pieces, to bruise.

Perfringo, égi, áctum, ere: to break through, to break

or dash in pieces.

AGO, egi actum, agere: to do, to pursue, to drive, to lead, to treat or deal with, to speak, to plead, to dwell, to live, to throw, to govern, to act or personate, to esteem.

Its compounds change A into I short, as;

A'bigo, égi, áctum, ágere: to drive away; to fend away, to drive away cattle; also to steal cattle.

A'digo, adégi, adáctum, adígere: to drive, to bring to, to force. A'm-

A'mbigo, égi, áctum, ère: to doubt, to be in suspence, to dispute or quarrel.

E'xigo, exégi, áctum, ere: to require, to demand, to pray, to end or finish, to dispatch, to examine, to spend

or pass away, to drive out, to banish.

Rédigo, égi, áctum, ere: to bring back again, to constrain, to drive or force back, to gather, to beap together, to amass, to turn into money, to compel to return, to subdue, to make easy.

Satiséxigo, égi, áctum, ere: to demand security.

Súbigo, égi, áctum, fubígere : to bring under, to subdue, to constrain, to tame, to till, to whet, to beat or stamp, to dig or cast up.

Tránsigo, transégi, transáctum, transigere: to país or thrust through, to pierce, to transact business, to con-

clude, to make an end of a controversy.

Pérago, (it retains the A) perégi, peráctum, perágere: to finish, to accomplish, to perform, to perfect, to conviet, to cause sentence of condemnation to be passed.

5. Cogo, coégi, coáctum, cógere: to gather, to afsemble, to make thick, to curdle, to compel, to rally or bring up, to drive in, to collect taxes, to draw up or range under certain heads, to conclude and infer, to reduce to reason.

And in like manner compingo, impingo, fuppingo,

See p. 245.

6. These other three compounds have no supine. Dego, degi, dégere : to lead, to pass, to spend, to con-

tinue, to live, to dwell.

Pródigo, égi, ere: to drive forth, to lash out or lavish,

to squander away, Varr.

Sátago, satégi, satágere: to be busy about a thing, to be in great care about it, to bustle and keep a pudder, to have enough to do, to intermeddle, to over-do, to over-att.

### RULE XLV.

Of pungo, and of lego with its compounds.

1. Pungo makes punxi, or rather pupugi, punctum.

2. Lego bath legi, lectum.

3. But three of its compounds make EXI, ECTUM.

EXAM-

# EXAMPLES.

r. PUNGO, punxi, very little used except when compounded, púpugi, punctum, púngere: to prick or sting; to gall, to vex.

Its compounds form their preterite different ways. Compungo, compupugi, Rob. Steph. compunxi, Vost.

compunctum, compungere: to prick, to sting, to vex. Difpungo, dispunxi, dispunctum, dispungere: to cancel, to efface, to note, or set down, to examine or balance an account.

Expúngo, expúnxi, expúnctum, úngere: to put or cross out, to expunge, to put out things written by setting pricks under every letter, to pay.

Repúngo, repúpugi, and repúnxi, Steph. and Voss. repúnctum, repúngere: to prick or goad again; to vex

again, to be revenged.

2. LEGO, legi, lectum, légere: to gather, to gather up, to heap up, to read, to choose, to draw, to receive, to associate, to admit, to coast by, to coast or keep to the coast, to recite, to call over the senate when the unworthy members were expelled in order to keep the others to their duty.

Some of its compounds preserve E, as

A'llego, allégi, alléctum, allégere : to choose one into a

place, or into a society, to admit.

Præ'lego, prælégi, præléctum, prælégere: to read to one, as a master to his scholars; to expound; to pass or go by.

Rélego, relégi, reléctum, relégere: to read over again, to gather again, to go back.

Others change E into I, as

Cólligo, égi, éctum, ère: to gather, or bring together; to tie, or trus up; to recover himself or take heart; to call to mind, to recollest; to harness, or join together; to pack up his awles; to acquire; to conclude; to infer.

Deligo, delégi, deléctum, deligere: to choose; to ga-

ther, to pick.

E'ligo, elégi, eléctum, elígere: to choose, to pick out. Séligo, selégi, seléctum, selígere: to choose out, to pick and lay aside, to cull.

3. There

3. There are three of its compounds which have EXI, in the preterite, and retain the supine of the simple in ECTUM.

Díligo, diléxi, diléctum, dilígere : to favour or respect;

to love dearly.

Intélligo, intelléxi, intelléctum, intelligere: to underftand, to know, to comprehend, to see, to learn.

Négligo, negléxi, negléctum, ere : to neglett, to despise.

ANNOTATION.

The two last had heretofore EGI, intellegi, Ulp. neglégi, Priscian and Diomedes.

#### RULE XLVI.

Of mergo spargo and tergo.

Mergo, spargo, and tergo make SI, and SUM.

# EXAMPLES.

MERGO, mersi, mersum, mérgere: to put under water, to immerse, to sink.

Demérgo, demérfi, sum, ere: to dive, to sink to the

bottom, to plunge over head and ears.

Immérgo, fi, sum, ère: to plunge or dip over bead and ears. Submérgo, submérsi, sum, ère; to drown, to sink under water.

SPARGO, sparsi, sparsum, spargere: to strew or throw about; to sow; to sprinkle or bedew; to spread abroad, to publish.

Its compounds change A into E; as

Aspérgo, aspérsi, aspérsum, aspérgere: to besprinkle, to wet or moisten; to corn, to powder, to season; to asperse or bespatter; to intermix or interlace; to give a little, or a sprinkling.

Conspérgo, si, sum, ere: to besprinkle, to strew.

Dispergo, si, sum, gere: to seatter, to disperse, to spread abroad.

Inspérgo, si, sum, ère: to sprinkle, to cast upon or among; to scatter.

TERGO, tersi, tersum, térgere: to wipe, to clean, to scour.

The same as TERGEO. See the 21st rule.

Abstérgo, érsi, érsum, ere: to wipe clean; to wipe off or away.

Detérgo,

Detergo, deterfi, erfum, ere: to wipe, brush, or sour; to clear up, to uncover; to break the ears by running foul against them.

RULE XLVII.

Of those verbs which either have no supine, or no preterite.

I. Ningo, clango, and ango, have XI, without a fupine.

2. But vergo and ambigo have neither preterite

nor supine.

EXAMPLES.

These three verbs form the preterite in XI, pursuant to the general rule; but they have never a supine. NINGO, ninxi, ningere: to snow.

ANGO, anxi, ángere: to strangle, throttle, choak, or

frain; to teaze, to vex, or trouble one.

CLANGO, clanxi, clangere: to found a trumpet.

2. The two next have neither preterite nor supine. VERGO, vérgere: to decline, to bend, lie, or look toward. Devérgo, devérgere: to bend, or decline downward. A'MBIGO, ambigere: to doubt, to be in suspense; to dispute, or quarrel.

ANNOTATION.

To these some join sugo; but the verbal noun sudus, which we read in Pliny, shews plainly that the supine was heretofore usual.

An oo hath and um, according to Priscian; but we find no authority for it in Latin authors; though it is encouraged by the antient Greek glossaries; and i, any opens. It has anxum according to Diomedes, who likewise in sits that anyor hath anxius sum. But anxius is a noun and not a participle, though it is derived from hence, as well as anxietas. Clango hath clangui in the vulgate, clanguerunt, Num. 10. where Pagninus and the modern interpreters have restored clanxerunt.

Vergo hath verse, versum, according to Robert Stephen; and verxi, according to Diomedes. But for this we find no authority

in any Latin author.

Ambigo is derived from am, and from ago, adding b; just as ambiro comes from am and from ure. Am itself cometh from the Greek  $\dot{a}\mu\phi$ ; and this particle am even Cato has made use of, am terminum, for circum terminum.

# RULE XLVIII.

Of the verbs in HO, and of Meio. Traho, and veho, take XI, CTUM: And Meio hath minxi, mictum.

## EXAMPLES.

TRAHO, traxi, tractum, tráhere: to draw, to drag,

A'bstraho, abstráxi, abstráctum, abstráhere: to drag away, to draw away, to abstract, to free, to separate.

A'ttraho, attraxi, attractum, attrahere: to attract, to

draw to one, to entice.

Contraho, contraxi, contractum, contrahere: to draw together, to procure or get, to shrink in, to draw in, to contract or shorten, to contract or bargain, to furl the fails.

Détraho, detráxi, detráctum, detráhere: to draw off; to pluck or pull away; to detract, disparage, or speak

ill of; to diminish or abate.

Dístraho, distráxi, distráctum, distráhere: to pull or draw asunder, to part, to separate, to divide, to break off; to sell; to delay or put off a thing; to make a diversion.

Prótraho, protráxi, áctum, ere: to drag along, to draw

forth, to protract or delay.

Rétraho, xi, ctum, ere: to draw or pull back, to withdraw.

Súbtraho, subtráxi, subtráctum, subtráhere: to take away, to subtract; to diminish; to draw out; to withdraw.

VEHO, vexi, vectum, véhere: to carry any manner of ways, to convey by land or water. It is also translated by the passive verb; vehens (subaud. se) being carried.

A'dveho, advéxi, advéctum, advéhere: to import, or export, to carry by sea, or land.

Cónveho, xi, ctum, ere: to carry off or convey by cart, beaft, or ship.

E'veho, evexi, cum, ere: to carry out, to convey, to extol and lift up.

I'nveho, xi, ctum, ere: to bring in or upon; to import; to carry or bear; to inveigh or speak bitterly against.

Pérveho, xi, ctum, ere: to carry along, to convey to the place appointed.

Próveho, provéxi, provéctum, provéhere: to carry on, to convey, to advance, to promote, to prefer.

Tránsveho, xi, ctum, ere: to carry, convey, er pass over.
MEIO.

MEIO, minxi, ctum, ere: to pifs, to make water.

#### ANNOTATION.

Heretofore they fand mingo, which we fill find in the ancient grammarians; and thence also comes mingens in the scripture. But now it is become obsolete, though minsi and midum are derived from thence. Diomedes makes it also to have meii.

# RULE XLIX.

# Of the verbs in LO.

1. Verbs in LO bave UI, ITUM.

2. But alo bath also altum; ócculo, colo, and cónsulo, kave U'LTUM.

3. Volo and its compounds have no supine.

4. Excéllo and Præcéllo make UI, ÉLSUM; Antecéllo makes UI without a supine.

5. Percéllo takes CULI, CULSUM; but recéllo has neither preterite nor supine.

### EXAMPLES.

1. The verbs in LO ought, generally speaking, to form their preterite in üt, and their supine in ITUM, according to the analogy above observed, p. 171. Thus we say MOLO, molüi, molitum, molere: to grind. E'molo, emolüi, emolitum, molere: to grind thoroughly; to spend, to consume.

2. But very often there is a fyncope in the supine; as ALO álui, álitum, and by syncope, altum, les usual, álere: to nourish, to maintain, to cherish, and in like

manner

O'CCULO, occúlui, occúltum, (for occúlitum) occú-

lere: to bide, to cover.

COLO, cólüi, cultum, cólere: to till the earth, to inbabit, to honour, to respect, to worship, to practise or exercise.

A'ccolo, accólüi, accúltum, accólere: to live near, to be near.

E'xcolo, üi, últum, ĕre: to till or cultivate; to garnish, deck, or polish; to instruct; to perform or practise. I'ncolo, incólui, incúltum, incólere: to inhabit.

Récolo, recólüi, recúltum, recólere: to till or dress again; to bring into remembrance, to recollett; to furbish, refress or adorn.

CONSULO, confului, confultum, confulere: to confult, to confult with, to give counsel, to provide for or

take care of, to consider or regard.

3. VOLO, vis, vult; the preterite, vólui: it follows the general rule in regard to the preterite, but has no supine. Velle; to be willing; to desire, to wish; to wish one well, to favour, to be willing to serve bim; to pray, to encourage; to mean, to design.

Nolo, nolüi, nolle: to be unwilling, not to will; not to

favour or be of one's side, to be against one.

Malo, málüi, malle: to have rather, to choose preferably.
4. CELLO, an obsolete verb, made üi and ELSUM,

whence come the following verbs.

Antecéllo, antecéllui, without a supine, antecéllere: to

excel, to surpass, to surmount.

Excéllo, excéllüi, excéllum, excéllere: to excel, to furpass. Whence cometh excélsus, a, um: high, elevated. Præcéllo, præcéllüi, præcélsum, præcéllere: to excel, to surpass, surmount, or he much better; to preside

over. Whence cometh præcélsus, a, um: most high.

5. Percéllo pérculi, percúlsum, percéllere: to over-

throw, overturn, or beat down; to aftonish, amaze; to affect deeply, to strike to the heart.

Recéllo, bath neither preterite nor supine: recellere, Liv.

Appul. to thrust or push down; to bend or thrust back.

### ANNOTATION.

CELLO, came from the Greek xinhu, moveo. Among its compounds antecello hath no supine. Excello and pracello seem to have had supines formerly, since from thence are sail derived excellus and pracellus, which seem nevertheless to be rather noons adjectives than supines or participles. We say also excello: effice at excelless, Cic. whence according to Priscian cometh excellus: whereas excello ought to make exculi: as percello, perculi; unless we choose to say

that this is a syncope for percellui.

Some there are, and among the rest Alvarez, who would have us say perculse, in the preterite of percello, which should make the supine perculsem. But Vossius believes that the several passages brought to consist this reading, are corrupted: and Lambin in his commentary on Hor. lib. 1. od. 7. declares expressly that perculsit is not Latin, and that percello hat no other preterite than perculs. And yet Vossius says that notwithstanding all this, he himself lest perculs in a passage of Cicero's, which he quotes on the 2d satyre of the 3d book. Sievrum plaga Perculsi afficios se is stratos essentially a passage. But it is evident that perculs is here only a participle,

participle, and that it proves nothing in regard to the preterite of the active, which Vosiius does not seem to have considered. Now percuk and perculsum are formed of percello, by the change of e into u, just as in pulsum, taken from pello; and in its preterite pepuls, for pepels. They say also procello, procelli, Plin. Jun. which is the fame as percello, but less used. From thence however cometh procella, a storm.

# RULE L.

The fecond part of the verbs in LO.

1. Pello makes pépuli, pulsum;

2. Vello, bath velli or vulfi, vulfum.

3. Sallo bath falli, falfum :

4. Fallo, fefélli, fulfum: but reféllo bas only refélli.

5. Pfallo bath pfalli without a supine.

6. Tollo makes sustuli, sublatum: attollo bath neither preterite nor supine.

### EXAMPLES.

The verbs in this second part of the rule form their

preterite and supine in a different manner.

1. PELLO, pépuli, pulsum, péllere: to drive away. Appéllo, appuli, appulsum, appéllere: to drive to, to brizg to land, to the coast or shore, to cast anchor, to go towards, to arrive, to apply, to devote one's self to, to appear before one, to split against the rocks.

Compéllo, compuli, compúlsum, compéllere: to drive

or bring together; to compel, or constrain.

Expéllo, éxpuli, expúlsum, expéllere: to drive out, to thrust out, to banish.

Impéllo, impuli, impúlsum, impéllere: to thrust, drive, or push forward; to push in; to constrain one to do a

thing; to strike; to bit against.

Perpéllo, puli, pulsum, lere: to force or conftrain one to do a thing; to perfuade, or prevail with.

Propéllo, li sum, ere: to drive or put away; to push or thrust forward or back; to repulse or keep off.

Repéllo, répuli, úlfum, éllere: to repel, to oppose; to beat or thrust back; to turn away.

2. VELLO, velli, more ufual; vulfi, vulfum, véllere: to pluck.

Avéllo,

Avéllo, avélli, avúlfum, avéllere : to pull or drag away; to part, or keep afunder.

Divello, élli, úlsum, éllere: to take away by force; to

loose, binder, or undo; to pull asunder.

Evéllo, evélli, fum, ere: to pluck up or out; to pull off; to root out.

Revéllo, revélli, and ulsi, ulsum, éllere: to pluck or tear off; to extirpate.

3. SALLO, falli, falfum, fallere: to falt, to pickle. SA'LIO, falivi, falitum, falire: of the fourth conjugation.

4. FALLO, fefelli, falfum, ere: to deceive, to beguile, to cheat, to disappoint, to miss, to be mistaken, to escape notice, to be ignorant of.

Reféllo, refélli, without a supine, reféllere: to consute,

to disprove.

5. PSALLO, pfalli, pfallere: to fing, or play on an

instrument.

6. TOLLO takes sustuit, sublatum, tollere: to take away, to lift up, to bring up, to educate, to have children, to kill or make away with, to abolish, to destroy, to take along with.

Attóllo, bath neither preterite nor supine, attóllere: to lift or raise up, to take up, to extol or set off, to carry

away,

Extóllo, éxtuli, elátum, extóllere: to lift or bold up, to

raise up, to praise.

Sustollo, sustuli, sublatum, ere: to lift up, to take away or make away with, to pick up, to educate or bring up.

# ANNOTATION.

We find appulserit apud. Ju. C. Ulpian in Pandect. Florentin. which Scipio Gentilis hath attempted to maintain. And thence a doubt arises whether pello had not heretofore puls.

Vulsi and vulserunt frequently occur in Lucan: revulsi is in Ovid;

but Cicero generally makes ule of welli.

Tollo made heretofore tuli or tétuli according to Charifius, whence its compounds take also their preterite by dropping the reduplication: and tetuli is found even in Plantus, Terence, Catullus and others, but this preterite came more likely from tolo for tolero. For tollo should make tetulli, as fallo makes sefelli. It seems also that heretofore they said tolli, whence comes tollisse in Ulpian, according to Scaliger.

Attollo hath neither preterite nor supine, because attuli and allatum, which are derived from thence, have been adopted by adjects

and

and changed their fignification. The preterite fufult, properly fpeaking, comes from fuftillo: but besides its having been borrowed by tollo, it has also been lent to fuffero, so that this preterite serves for three verbs, just as extuli has been also lent to effero.

# RULE LI.

1. Verbs in MO make UI, ITUM.

2. Sumo, como, demo, promo, more elegantly make SI, TUM.

Tremo takes üi without a supine.

3. Emo bath emi, emptum.

4. And premo, pressi, pressum.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. Verbs in MO make üt and ITUM, as

FREMO, frémüi, frémitum, frémere : to make a great noise, to roar, to bluster.

I'nfremo, infrémui, itum, ere: to make a great noise.

GEMO, gemüi, gémitum, gémere: to mouth, to groan.

I'ngemo, üi, itum, ere: to lament, to bewail.

TREMO, trémui: it follows the general rule in regard to the preterite, but has no supine, trémere: to tremble, to shake, to quake for fear.

2. There are four that more elegantly make SI, TUM, though they have frequently PSI, PTUM. COMO, comfi, comtum, comere: to comb or deck the

bair; to trim, to attire, to make gay, or trick up.

DEMO, demsi, demstum, ere: to take away from a whole, to abate, to diminish, to cut off, to except.

PROMO, promsi, promsum, promere: to draw out, to bring forth, to draw as wine out of a vessel, to utter, to disclose, to lay open.

PROMTUS also signifieth ready, prompt, easy, quick, bold.

Deprómo, fi, tum, ere: to draw or fetch out.

Expromo, si, tum, ere: to draw out, to shew forth, to

produce or bring, to tell plainly.

SUMO, sumsi, sumtum, sumere: to take, to receive; to pretend, to assume or arrogate; to lay out, to bestow; to employ; to advance a proposition or postulate, to take for granted.

Asiumo, umsi, umtum, umere: to take and draw to bimself; to take as granted; to take upon bim, or affume too much; to regain or recover.

Ab-

Absumo, absumsi, absumtum, absumere: to consume, to waste.

Confumo, fumfi, fumtum, mere: to spend lavishly, to

- waste, to consume or destroy, to lay out.

Desúmo, úmfi, úmtum, desúmere: to pick out or choose. Insumo, umfi, umtum, umere: to employ, to spend.

Prælumo, prælumli, prælumtum, prælumere: to take first or before; to presume; to guess, to presuppose.

Resúmo, resúmsi, resúmere: to take up again, to resume.

3. EMO, emi, emtum, émere: to buy.

Its compounds change E into I short, and resume

the E in the preterite and supine.

A'dimo, adémi, adémtum, adímere: to take away, to

free from, to keep from.

Dírimo, dirémi, dirémtum dirímere: to break off, to separate; to interrupt business; to delay; to determine or make an end of.

E'ximo, exémi, tum, ere: to take out, to take away; to fet aside; to free, to deliver, to preserve; to gain time;

to waste, to spend; to acquit; to exempt.

Intérimo, interémi, interémtum, interimere: to kill. Périmo, émi, émtum, îmere: to kill, to destroy or de-

face, to abolish, to suppress.

Rédimo, émi, émtum, imere: to redeem or ransom; to buy off; to recompense or make amends for; to take a farm upon a rent; to take a thing in bargain or by the great; to take a lease; to become the party to whom the thing is delivered by judgment; to undertake to furnish victims, ammunition, provisions, &c.

# ANNOTATION.

I have removed the P from the termination of the preterite and fupine of all these verbs, by the authority of Terentius Scaurus in his orthography, of Victorinus who was cotemporary with Donatus, as also of S. Jerome, of Lambinus, of Sanctius and of Vossius, who tell us plainly that it is repugnant to the analogy of the language. And indeed the termination pfi ought to be kept for the verbs in po, just as m is changed into 4 among the Greeks. I am not ignorant that Priscian writes sumpsi, compsi, &c. and that the same writing is remarked in most of the antient manuscripts. But as Sanctius observes it is a corruption which crept in when the purity of the language was loft; a corruption fo manifest, that on a thoutand VOL. I.

thousand other occasions they inserted the p, saying dampnatio for

damnatio and the like.

Hence also it comes that in French there are several who write dompter, which is evidently an error, for not only the pronunciation of the language opposes it, this p not being sounded; but even those who write demo, demps, do not so much as pretend that it was ever customary to say domo, domps, but only domo, domui, as it is in the 9th rule p. 183.

4. PREMO, press, pressum, prémere: to press; to squeeze, to strain; to straighten; to oppress; to trample upon; to crush; to pursue; to persecute.

Its compounds change E into I short in the present,

and resume E in the preterite and supine.

Comprimo, compress, compressum, comprimere: to press together; to hold in or keep close; to force, to shut, to trample upon, to hide; to lay up, to keep; to hoard up all forts of provisions; to appease, to stop, stay, or repress; to ravish or deslower.

Déprimo, éssi, éssum, îmere: to thrust, press, or weigh

down; to fink; to make one stoop; to bumble.

E'xprimo, éffi, éffum, mere: to press, wring, or strain out; to extort; to constrain; to copy out or imitate; to express, to pourtray, to draw out; to declare and make apparent.

I'mprimo, essi, essum, ere : to imprint, to ingrave, to set

a mark.

O'pprimo, éffi, éffum, îmere: to oppress, to stifle, to fall heavy upon, to inslave, to overpower, to surprize or take unprovided.

Réprimo, éffi, éffum, îmere: to keep within bounds; to contain, to hinder or hold in; to restrain or repres;

to check; to appeale.

# RULE LII.

### Of the verbs in NO.

1. Cano makes cécini, cantum.

2. Its compounds have üi, ENTUM.

3. Pono bath pósüi, pósitum. 4. Gigno, génüi, génitum:

5. Temno hath temfi, temtum; the preterite is feldom used except in the compound contémno.

Exam-

## EXAMPLES.

The verbs in NO form their preterite and suping. differently.

1. CANO, cécini, cantum, cánere: to sing, to publish, to celebrate, to fing in concert, to sound, to write verses, to praise one highly, to sound an alarm; to report or proclaim aloud; to foretel, to prophefy; to play upon an instrument; to speak to his own advantage, to seek his private interest.

2. Its compounds change A into I short, and form

ui, ENTUM; as

Cóncino, concínui, concéntum, concínere: to agree or accord in one fong; to fing; to found or play as instruments do; to agree or consent.

I'ncino, incínui, incéntum, incínere: to fing; to play up-

on instruments.

O'ccino, occinui, and sometimes occanui, occentum, ere: to chirp, to fing inauspiciously as birds do.

Præćino, præćinui, præćentum, præćinere: to fing before, to lead the chorus, to mumble a charm, to prophely.

Récino, recínui, recéntum, recínere: to found or ring

again, to repeat.

3. PONO, pósui, pósitum, pónere: to put, to place, to set; to plant; to reckon; to put the case, to suppose; to propose, or propound; to consider; to esteem; to blame; to do good; to attribute; to give; to trust.

Appóno, appósüi, appósitum, appónere: to put er set to; to join, to add; to lay upon or nigh to; to mix or

put in; to suborn or procure.

Compóno, üi, itum, ónere: to put or lay together; to set or place; to set in order; to join close together; to appease, compose or settle; to compose or write; to adjust or take an order about; to dispose or methodize; to finish or make an end of; to reconcile; to regulate; to put to bed; to bury.

Depóno, üi, itum, ere: to lay or put down; to put off, to lay aside; to resign, or give up; to leave off; to

deposit; to stake down, to wager.

Dispono, iii, itum, ere: to dispose, to range, to put in order.

Expono, ii, itum, & :to put out, or set on shore; to set forth ;

forth; to lay abroad in view; to leave to the wide world; to expose or subject; to teach or expound; to shew, declare, or give an account of, to explain, to represent.

Impono, üi, itum, ere: to put in, or upon; to impose upon, to deceive; to impose, to enjoin; to subject, to

overpower; to fet over; to imbark.

Interpono, ui, itum, ere: to put in, or mix; to put be-

tween, interpose or meddle.

Oppóno, üi, itum, ere: to put before or against, to oppose, to offer against as an argument, to pretend for an excuse or defence.

Postpono, : to set behind, to esteem less, to leave or lay

aside.

Præpóno, üi, itum, ere: to put before; to prefer, to fet more by; to give one the charge or command; to make one ruler or chief.

Propono, üi, itum, ere: to propose, to set before one, to

offer, to resolve.

Repóno, repósüi, repósitum, repónere: to put or set again; to referve, to keep close; to reply, to retort; to be even with; to render like for like; to repair or fet up.

Sepóno, sepósüi, sepósitum, sepónere: to lay apart, to

reserve.

Transpóno, transpósüi, transpósitum, transpónere: to transpose, or remove from one place to another.

4. GIGNO, génüi, génitum, gignere: to beget, to

bring forth.

Progigno, progénüi, progénitum, progignere: to engender, to beget.

5. TEMNO, temfi, temtum, témnere: to despise. Its preterite is used only in the compound verb.

Contémno, contémfi, contémtum, contémnere : to undervalue, to despise, to make no account of.

ANNOTATION.

Heretofore the compounds did not change the vowel of the fimple. For which reason they said, occano, occanere cornua, Tacit. The preserite also followed the nature of the present; hence they faid, carui, concanui, cornicines occanuerunt, Sal. apud Prisc. &c. They faid also confist for constiti; premi for reff., and in like manner the reft.

Pono, formerly made positi, Plant. depositi, Catul.

Gigno, takes its preterite from the old verb, geno, ui, which we read in Cato, Varro, and others.

Though tentum is not used, yet we find the verbal noun temtor,

in Seneca in Agam.

## RULE LIII.

The fecond part of the verbs in NO.

I. Sterno bath stravi, stratum;

2. So sperno, bath sprevi, spretum,

2. Cerno, crevi, cretum;

4. Sino, takes sivi, situm.

5. And lino bath levi, litum; as also lini and levi. EXAMPLES.

All the verbs comprized in this second rule in NO, form their supine by changing VI into TUM, pursuant

to the analogy abovementioned, p. 171. as

1. STERNO, stravi, stratum, stérnere: to spread or cover, to strow; to lay down; to prostrate; to throw or strike down, to lay flat along; to pave; to fpread or cover the couches, or the table, to barness or accoutre a borse.

Constérno, constrávi, constrátum, constérnere: to shew,

or cover all over; to pave or floor.

Destérno, destrávi, destrátum, destérnere: to uncover. Proftérno, proftrávi, proftrátum, proftérnere: to overthrow or beat down; to lay flat, to profirate.

Substérno, substrávi, substrátum, substérnere: to strew,

or put under, to subject, to bring under.

2. SPERNO, sprevi, spretum, spérnere: to despise, to neglect, to reject.

Despérno, desprévi, desprétum, despérnere: to sight,

to despise much.

3. CERNO, crevi, cretum, cérnere: to judge, to see; to discern; to determine; to sift; to separate, to distinguish; to dispute about an affair; to engage with, to fight; to enter upon an estate. From thence comes crétio, the act whereby a person declares himself beir to the deceased within a limited time; the clause of the testator. See the following annotation.

Dercérno, decrévi, decrétum, decérnere: to appoint, to order, to decree, to judge; to give sentence, to conclude, to decide, to fight or combat, to determine a dispute by the sword, to design or purpose, to charge each other with crimes.

Discérno, discrévi, discrétum, discérnere : to discern, to distinguish, to separate ; to judge or determine.

Secerno, fecrevi, fecretum, fecernere: to put afunder,

to separate one from another, to distinguish.

4. SINO, fivi, fitum, sinere: to suffer, to permit.

Défino, desívi, or défii, défitum, desinere: to leave or desist; to omit for a time; to give quite over; to terminate or end.

5. LINO, lini, livi, or levi, litum, linere: to anoint;

to daub or paint; to befmear.

A'llino, allíni, allívi, allévi, állitum, allínere: to anoint, to rub foftly.

Délino, delíni, delívi, delévi, délitum, delínere: to blot,

to deface.

I'llino, illini, ivi, évi, itum, ere : to anoint ; to daub; to lay over or colour.

O'blino: the same.

Rélino, relíni, relívi, relévi, rélitum, relínere: to open that which is stopped, to set abroach, to tap.

## ANNOTATION.

CONSTERNO is both of the first and third conjugation; of the first when it implies any great trouble and disquietude of mind; Consternata multitudo, Liv. seized with dread and fear: of the third when it relates to corporeal things: Humi constrata corpora.

CERNO has feldom a preterite but when it signifies to determine or to declare himself heir. For when it signifies simply to see, it hardly ever has any preterite, as Vossius after Verepeus observeth. We must own that there is the authority of Titinnius sor it in Priscian; but in regard to the other which he brings from Plautus, in Cistel. Et missi amicam esse crevi, we had better abide by Varro's expiration of it, constitui: for in the very same comedy, there is also the following passage, Satin' tibi issuad in corde cretum est? as Joseph Scaliger reads it. True it is that the others read certum, but Vossius attributes this to a comment.

The verbal noun cretia is generally used by the civilians. Libera cretio, when the heir has no charge upon his estate; simplex cretio, the right of accepting of the succession, which right not being common to all heirs was an advantage. This shews that we ought not absolutely to reject the supine of the simple in this signification, though it be certainly less usual than that of the compounds,

Now cerno, according to Sanctius and Joseph Scaliger, comes from now, judico, for which reason it is applied to every thing where judgment, and discernment or distinction and choice are requisite. Hence it is not only taken for to sift, and to range sour, but likewise for to inherit, and to share the estate, and also to fight; because here-

tofore

tefore disputes about inheritances were decided by the sword, as Stobeus, and even as Ennius in Cicero observeth,

Ferro, non auro, vitam cernamus utrique.

From thence also comes, crimen, that is, id de quo cornitur aut judicutur; as likewise crines, the haits of one's head, quia discernuntur, says Sanctius.

SINO, makes sometimes fini, retaining the consonant of the prefent, according to what we have said concerning it in the annota-

tion of the preceding rule.

Lino makes litum in the supine. Et paribus lita corpora guttis, Virg. But its preterite varies: we find levi in Colum. lini in Quint. Mariti tui cruore parietem linisti, in Declam. linti, in Varr. Cum oblinierit wasa. Yet the most usual now is levi, from whence they derive relewi, in Terence. Relewi dolia omnia, Heaut. act. 3. sc. 1. I have broached all my wine. But there is a greater probability of its coming from releo, evi, of the same original as deleo, evi, whose simple we read still in Horace.

Græca quod ego ipse testa

Conditum levi—

Conditum levi—

that is, fgnawi: whence \*alfo comes letum, drath, according to Priscian, quia delet omnia. And this seems so much the more probable, as the signification of this verb hath a greater relation to the passage of Terence, than that of lino: and as according to Diomedes himself, deleve hath delitus and deletus. So that according to him, Varro said, delitæ litteræ; just as Cicero said, ceris deletis. As to linivi or linii, and linitum, they properly come from linio, which is of the sourch conjugation.

## RULE LIV.

Of the verbs in PO and QUO.

1. Verbs in PO, require, PSI, TUM.

2. But rumpo bath rupi, ruptum.

3. Strepo, bath strépüi, strépitum.

4. Coquo, makes coxi, coctum.

5. Linquo hath liqui without a supine.

6. But its compounds take LICTUM.

## EXAMPLES.

Verbs terminating in PO, make PSI, PTUM; as CARPO, carpfi, carptum, carpere: to gather, to take, to carp or find fault with.

Its compounds change A into E; as

Decérpo, érpfi, érptum, ère: to gather, to pull or pluck off, to lessen.

Ditcérpo, érpfi, érptum, ěre: to pluck or tear in pieces. Excérpo, érpfi, érptum, ěre: to pick out or choose.

CLEPO, cleps, (beretofore clepi,) cleptum, clepere: Cic. to steal or pilfer. S 4 RE- REPO, repsi, reptum, répere: to creep, to crawl; to go softly; to spread abroad as vines do.

Irrépo, irrépsi, irréptum, irrépere: to creep in by stealth;

to steal into, or get in by little and little.

Obrépo, obrépfi, obréptum, obrépere: to creep in privately; to steal by degrees, to surprize; to come beyond, to over-reach craftily.

Subrépo, subrépsi, subréptum, subrépere: to creep along; to creep from under; to steal foftly, or by little

and little.

SERPO, serpsi, serptum, sérpere: to creep, to slide on the belly as serpents do; to proceed by little and little; to spread itself; to augment or increase.

Inférpo, inférpsi, inférptum, inférpere: to creep in, to

enter softly.

SCALPO, scalpsi, scalptum, scalpere: to scratch, to scrape, to claw, to rake; to ingrave, to carve.

Excálpo, excálpíi, excálptum, excálpere: to pierce or

drill out; to scratch out, to erase.

SCULPO, sculpsi, sculptum, ere: tol carve in stone; to grave in metal.

Excúlpo and inscúlpo, psi, ptum, ere: to carve, to ingrave. 2. RUMPO, rupi, ruptum, rumpere: to break, to burst; to marr, or spoil.

Abrúmpo, abrúpi, abrúptum, abrúmpere: to break or throw off; to cut asunder; to break off, or leave.

Corrúmpo, corrúpi, corrúptum, pere: to corrupt, to Spoil.

Dirúmpo or Disrúmpo, rúpi, tum, ere: to break, to

break in pieces; to burst.

Erúmpo, erúpi, erúptum, erúmpere: to break or burst out; to iffue or fally out, to attack, or fet violently upon; to vent or discharge.

Irrúmpo, irrúpi, irrúptum, irrúmpere: to break in violently, to enter, or rush by force; to attack or set upon. 3. STREPO, strépui, strépitum, pere: to make a noise.

Cónstrepo, constrépui, constrépere: to

make a great noise or din; to quarrel.

O'bstrepo, obstrépui, obstrépere: to make a noise against, or before; to interrupt by noise; to disturb or interrupt.

Pér-

Pérstrepo, perstrépui, épitum, ère : to make a great noise or din.

Examples of verbs in QUO.

4. COQUO, coxi, coctum, cóquere: to boil, to digest. Cóncoquo, concóxi, concóctum, concóquere: to boil, to digest, to ripen.

Décoquo, decóxi, decóctum, decóquere: to boil or feethe, to boil away; to confume or waste, to spend all;

to bankrupt, or break one.

E'xcoquo, excóxi, excóctum, excóquere: to boil thoroughly; to boil away.

5. LINQUO, liqui, linquere: to leave, to abandon;

to discard.

It has never a supine, but its compounds have: as Delinquo, deliqui, ictum, ere: to omit, to fail in his duty; to offend, to do wrong.

Relinquo, reliqui, relictum, relinquere: to leave; to

forsake; to relinquisb.

Derelinquo, dereliqui, derelictum, derelinquere: to leave, to forfake utterly.

## RULE LV.

Of the verbs in RO.

1. Tero bath trivi, tritum.

2. Quæro, quæsívi, quæsítum.

3. Fero takes tuli, latum:

4. Gero, bath gessi, gestum:

5. Curro, cucurri, cursum:

6. Verro, verri, versum.

7. Uro, usti, ustum.

8. But furo hath neither preterite nor supine,

## EXAMPLES.

The verbs in RO form their preterite and supine different ways.

1. TERO, trivi, tritum, terere: to rub or break, to bruife, to wear, to waste, to use often. Tritus, worn, thread-bare, frequented.

A'ttero, attrivi, attritum, atterere: to rub against or upon; to wear out; to bruise, to waste; to lessen or de-

trast from.

Cóntero,

Contero, contrivi, contritum, conterere: to break or bruise small; to waste; to spend; to wear out with using.

Détero, detrivi, detritum, detérere: to bruise or beat out; to rub one against another; to diminish; to wear

out; to make worse.

E'xtero, ivi, irum, ere: to wear out; to beat out, to grind; to thresh; to rub out.

I'ntero, intrivi, intritum, intérere: to crumb, or grate bread or the like into a thing.

O'btero, obtrivi, obtritum, obterere: to crush, to bruise, to trample upon, to overrun, to destroy.

Prótero, protrívi, protrítum, protérere: to trample, to crush to pieces.

ANNOTATION.

Tero heretofore made terüi (just as sero serüi in the next rule) hence according to Priscian we should read priusquam teruerunt in Plautus, Pseud. act. 3, sc. 2. as we find it in the old editions; as well as in those of Tibullus and Tacitus, supported by excellent manuscripts, where this preterite is to be found. Lipsus also observes that the Tacitus of the Vatican library hath Mox atteritis opibus, lib. 1. hist. But this is now become obsolete.

 QUÆRO, quæsívi, quæsítum, quæ'rere: to feek, to acquire or get, to purchafe; to afk, to inquire; to make inquifition, to rack; to dispute; to go about,

to assay or endeavour.

Its compounds change Æ into I long; as

Acquiro, sivi, situm, ere: to acquire, to get, to pur-

chase, to obtain; to add.

Anquiro, sivi, itum, ere: to enquire or make diligent fearch; to acquire or join to; to make inquisition; to sit upon examination and trial of offenders.

Conquiro, conquisívi, ítum ere: to search for diligent-

ly; to get together.

Disquiro, sivi, situm, disquirere: to fearch diligently, or on every side.

Exquiro, sivi, itum, ere: to inquire diligently, to exa-

mine or search out; to pray for, or ask.

Inquiro, inquisivi, inquisitum, inquirere: to inquire, to ask, to examine or search; to take an information in order to a prosecution at law.

Perquiro, sivi, itum, ere: to make diligent or narrow fearch into; to ask or demand. Re-

Requiro, requisivi, requisitum, requirere: to feek again, to look for; to inquire; to ask; to seek in vain; to

stand in need of.

3. FERO, tuli, latum, ferre: to carry; to bear; to suffer, to bring; to get; to have; to propose; to bring in a bill in order to be made a law; to fet it down as laid out or received; to give his vote; to bave another person's vote; to judge; to make a law; to proffer or give, to carry off the booty, to plunder.

A'ffero, or ádfero, áttuli, allátum, afférre: to bring; to report, or bring word; to alledge, to plead, or bring

for excuse.

Aufero, abstuli, ablatum, auferre: to take away, to carry away; to take; to get, to obtain; to binder or

deprive; to carry off, to plunder or rob.

Differo, diftuli, dilátum, differre ; to scatter abroad ; to carry up and down; to tear in pieces; to transport; to put off or delay; to differ, to be unlike; to vary or

not agree; to distratt, or tease.

E'ffero, éxtuli, elátum, efferre: to carry forth or out; to transport; to carry off; to divulge; to bring forth; to carry forth to burial; to convey; to praise, magnify, or set off; to bonour; to carry bimself beyond bounds; to be vain glorious; to utter or pronounce.

O'ffero, óbtuli, oblátum, offérre: to bring to or before,

to offer, to present, to expose to.

Súffero, fústuli, sublátum, sufférre: to carry away, to

take away, to demolish.

But when it fignifieth, to bear or fuffer, it has neither preterite nor supine; because as it borrows these only from tollo or rather from justillo, they constantly preferve their first fignification.

The other compounds of this verb make no change in the preposition of which they are compounded, ex-

cept it be in the supine, as

Confero, contuli, collatum, conferre: to bring or put together; to give, to contribute; to confer, discourse, or talk together; to join; to put; to apply; to compare; to defer or put off; to advantage or avail; to impute, attribute, or cast upon; to lay out, to employ, or give his time and care to a thing; to fight, to engage in battle; to go, to betake himself to.

Désero, tüli, látum, férre: to earry or bring, to bring or carry word; to offer, to present; to implead one, or complain of him; to refer to another's decision.

I'nsero, intuli, illatum, ferre: to bring in or into; to bury; to lay to, to apply; to bring upon, to be the cause; to set a foot in, to come in; to wage war against; to attack, to use violence; to introduce a discourse; to conclude from premises, to infer, to compute an expence; to set it to his account.

Pétfero, túli, látum, férre: to carry, bear, or convey through, or unto the defigned person or place; to bear patiently, to endure; to obtain what one asks.

Postfero, tuli, latum, ferre: to put after or behind; to fet less by, to esteem less; to place or set behind, to

antedate.

Præsser, tuli, latum, serre: to bear or carry before; to preser, to esteem more; to choose rather; to make a shew of, to pretend; to articipate, to be before hand

in an undertaking, to antedate.

Prófero, tuli, latum, férre: to set forward, to thrust, or bold out; to produce or bring in; to shew or manifest; to tell, publish, or make known; to defer, or prolong; to alledge; to advance; to utter or pronounce; to put

a later date; to enlarge or extend.

Réfero, túli, latum, sérre: to bring or carry back; to ask one's opinion, to refer to one's consideration, to move as in council, senate, &c. to report, or relate; to propose or move; to give an account of; to reckon; to set to bis account; to transfer to another, to impute; to requite or be even with; to be like, to resemble; to recall; to draw back; to attribute.

 GERO, geffi, gestum, gérere: to bear, or carry; to wear; to have or shew; to manage; condust, carry on, to do, execute or atchieve; to all for another,

to represent him.

A'ggero, aggéssi, aggéstum, aggérere: to heap, to lay on heaps; to exaggerate.

Congero, congessi, congestum, congerere: to beap or

pile up; to amass; to build nests.

Digero, digéss, digéssum, digérere: to divide or difribute; to diffose or set in order; to digest or concost; to dissolve, discuss, or dissipate; to loosen, ensceble, or waste; to accomplish, or execute; to obey punctually.

E'gero, égess, egéstum, egérere: to empty, to carry out. l'ngero, éss, éstum, érere: to throw, pour, cast in, or upon; to beap upon; to meddle with an affair.

Régero, regéssi, regéssum, regérere: to cast up again; to sling back; to retort; to set down, or put in writing that which one hath read, or heard.

Súggero, fuggessi, fuggéstum, suggérere: to allow or afford; to suggest, to put in mind.

5. CURRO, cucurri, curfum, currere: to run.

Its compounds lose the reduplication, five excepted.

Accúrro, accúrri, and accueúrri, accúrsum, accúrrere:

to run to.

Circumcurro, curri, fum, ere: to run about.

Concurro, concucuri feldom used; and concurri, ursum, urrere: to run with others, to run together; to gather, or slow together; to run against one another, to fall foul on one another as ships do; to grapple or strive with, to come to blows; to give the shock or charge; to concur, to meet or join together.

Decúrro, decucúrri and decurri, decúrfum, decúrrere: to run down or along; to run bastily; to run a-tilt; to

run over or go through with; to pass over.

Discurre, discurri, discursum, discurrere: to run bither and thither.

Excúrro, excúcurri and excúrri, excúrsum, excúrrere: to make a little journey or excursion; to rush hastily; to shoot out in length or breadth; to run out into other matters; to exceed; to sally out; to make an inroad.

Incurro, ri, fum, ere: to run in, upon, or against; to incur; to make an incursion; to light on; to fall into.

Occurro, occurri, occurrum, occurrere: to run to; to come together; to hasten to; to meet; to appear before; to prevent, to anticipate; to occur, or come readily into one's mind; to answer by way of prevention; to meet with an objection foreseen.

Percurro, percurri, and sometimes percucurri, percursum, percurrere: to run in great haste; to run with speed over, or through; to make its way over, or through.

Præcurro, præcucurri, præcurfum, præcurrere: to run before; before; to out run; to fore run or pappen before; to answer a foreseen objection; to excel.

Procurro, procucurri and procurri, procurfum, procurrere: to run forth or abroad; to run or lie out in length.

Recúrro, recúrri, recúrfum, recúrrere: to run back, or make speed again.

Succurro, ri, sun, ere: to belo, to relieve: to come into one's mind or remembrance.

## ANNOTATION.

Here we see what compounds of curro preserve or drop the reduplication, pursuant to what hath been observed in the 2d rule, p. 175. We meet also with accucurri in Cic. Sed tamen opinor propter prades suos accucurrisse, ad Attic. But it is likewise observable that even curro itself sometimes loseth its reduplication. Pedibus steiss, curristi nummis, Tertull. lib. de suga. Which happeneth also to some of the rest that are reduplicated.

6. VERRO, verri, versum, verrere: to brush, to

scour; to draw along, to rake.

7. URO, ush, ustum, ere: to burn, to light up; to gall; to vex.

Adúro, adússi, adústum, adúrere: to burn, to scorch;

to chafe or gall.

Comburo, uffi, uftum, ere: to burn or confume with fire; to scorch, or dry up.

Exúro, úsi, ústum, úrere: to burn out.

Inuro, inuffi, inuftum, inurere: to mark with an hot irm; to write; to enamel, to put, or print in; to brand or fix upon; to [et off or adorn.

8. FURO. This verb wants the first person: we

fay only

FURIS, furit, furere: to be mad; without preterite or fupine.

## ANNOTATION.

VERRO according to Servius makes verst, and according to Charif. verri: quod et usus comprobat, adds Prisc. and this is what we have followed. The supine versum is in Cic. Quod sarum denique, quod non eversum atque extersum reliqueris, in Ver. And in Cato, conversa villa: as also Seneca in his Dial. according to Diomedes, versa templa. Hence in this passage of Virgil,

Et verså pulvis inscribitur basta.

We ought, according to this author, to take versa rather for drawn or dragged along, than for turned or inverted. But verre feems heretofore to have had also verritum, whence Apul. took convertitorem, in Apol.

Varro, in Prife. infifts upon our faying, furo, furis, furit. Servius makes it have also furui; and in Sedulius we read, furuerunt justa tyranni. In some other writers of more modern date we meet likewise with furuisse; but none of this is to be imitated.

## RULE LVI.

Of fero and its compounds.

1. Sero, signifying to plant, makes sevi, satum.

2. Its compounds take sevi, fitum.

3. But in any other fignification they make UI, ERTUM.

## EXAMPLES.

1. SERO, sevi, satum, sérere: to sow, to plant.

2. Those compounds which retain the same signification as the simple, retain also its preterite, and change

A into I short in the supine, making SEVI, SITUM. A'ssero, asseri, assitum, ere: to plant, sow, or set by, or

near to.

Cónsero, consévi, situm, érere: to sow, set, or plant; to join, or put together.

Dissero, dissevi, dissitum, érere: to sow or plant bere

and there.

I'nsero, insevi, insitum, inserere: to sow in, or among; to implant, to ingraff; to imprint, to ingrave.

Intérfero, interfévi, intérfitum, interférere : to fow, fet,

or plant between.

O'bsero, obsevi, obsitum, ere: to plant, or sow round about.
3. Those which have a different signification from

the simple, make ür and ERTUM; as

A'ssero, asserii, assertum, assere: to avouch or assert; to claim, challenge, or usurp; to pronounce free by law; to free or rescue: whence cometh assertor, a deliverer; and assertio, a claim of one's liberty, or a trial at law

for it.

Consero, érüi, értum, érere: to join, put, or lay together; to interlace, to interweave; to fight hand to hand, to come to handy strokes, to pretend to fight in order to keep possession of his estate or property, of which the plaintiff having been disappointed, he petitioned the prator to put him again in possession of it. And this was called also interdictum de vi (subaud. illata.) The prator's sentence.

Désero, desérui, desértum, desértere: to forsake.

Differo, différui, différeme: to discourse or reason, to declare.

E'xero, exérui, exértum, exérere: to thrust out or put

forth; to discover, to shew.

Infero, ui, értum, ère: to put or thrust in; to insert, to intermix.

Intérsero, intersérui, intersértum, intersérere: to put between, to intermingle.

## ANNOTATION.

It is very probable, fays Vossius, that heretofore there were two or three fero's; one derived from "100, nesto, ordino; and the other from içã, dico; the third taken from the future omeçã, by dropping the w, and making it fero, to fow. Hence in the first fignification, which almost includes the second, it made serui, sertum; whence also cometh ferta, garlands of flowers, chaplets; feries, an order or concatenation : and in the third it had fevi, fatum. For consevi and insevi, relate to planting or sowing; and conserui, inferiti, to the order and disposition of things. This distinction however was confounded, especially upon the decline of the Latin tongue, when they said serui instead of sevi, which they extended also to its compounds. And the reason of this perhaps might be, because σπείρω, fut. σπερῶ, was taken heretosore also for necto, as Vossius in his Etym. observeth. Thus one might say, that fero had always the same original; since differere, to discourse, for instance, fignifies nothing more than to form a feries and as it were a concatenation of words.

## RULE LVII.

Of the verbs in SO.

1. Verbs in SO make IVI, ITUM.

2. But incésso bath only incéssi.

3. Pinso bath SI, SUI, ITUM, as also pinsum and pistum:

4. Viso bath visi, but never a supine.

5. And depso bath only dépsui.

## EXAMPLES.

1. Verbs in SO make IVI, and ITUM; but their preterite frequently admits of a fyncope.

ARCE'SSO, arcessivi or arcessii, essitum, arcessere: to go to call, to call; to send for; to setch, or trace; to procure; to accuse, to impeach.

Lacésso, lacessivi, lacéssi or lacéssi, lacessitum, lacéssere:

to put, or drive forward; to importune, to disturb, to

provoke, to teafe.

Facésso, facessivi, facéssior facéssi, facessitum, facéssere: to do, to go about to do; to get one gone, to go away, to

fend packing; to leave; to give trouble.

Capésso, capessivi, capéssi or capéssi, situm, capéssere: to take, to go about to take, to take in hand, to take the charge or government of, to undertake the management of state affairs.

This fyncopated preterite is the only one left in the

following.

2. INCE'SSO, incess, without a supine, incesser: to go or come, to approach or be at hand; to assault, to attack or set upon; to provoke, to affront, to anger or vex; to seize the mind, and possess it with some particular movement.

3. PINSO, pinsi, and pinsui, pinsitum, pinsum and pistum: to bruise or pound; to knead. The an-

tients faid also pifo.

4. VISO, visi, visere: to go to see, to come to see; to

Invîso, invîsi, invîsum, invîsere: to go to see, to vist. Revîso, revîsi, revîsum, revîsere: to return or come

again to fee.

5. DEPSO, depfui, (beretofore depfi, Varr.) sere: to knead or mould, to work dough till it be foft; to tan, or curry leather; to feeth or boil: Non.

Condépso, condépsui, condépsere: to knead together, to

mingle.

Perdépso, perdépsui, perdépsere, Catul. to knead, to wet or soften thoroughly.

ANNOTATION.

Accerso is frequently used instead of arcesso; Vossius says it is a corrupt word, though established now by use, instead of which we ought to say arcesso. And thus Priscian writes it, let P. Monet say what he will in his Del. Lat. The reason is because arcesso cometh from arcio, taken from ad and cio; just as lacesso from lacio; facesso from facio; and capesso from capio. See the orthographical list at

These four verbs in so were heretofore of the fourth conjugation, for which reason we meet with arcessiri in Livy, lacessiri in Colum, and the like. And perhaps it is owing to this that their supine in itum has the penultimate long.

Vol. I.

the end of the treatife of letters.

Viso makes only visi without a supine; but visum comes from video. For viso alone fignifies all in one word, eo visum: though we read in Terence, voltis-ne eamus visere, Phor. act. 1. sc. 2. But viso is the frequentative formed of this supine visum, just as pulso comes from the supine pulsum, taken from pello. But no verb can be formed of a supine derived from itself, since on the contrary it is the verb that forms the supine.

## RULE LVIII. Of verbs in TO.

- 1. Flecto, pecto, necto, plecto, make XI, and XUM.
- 2. But the three last make also XUI.
- 3. Meto bath méssui, messum.
- 4. Mitto bath misi, missum;
- 5. And peto, petivi, petitum.

## EXAMPLES.

The verbs in TO form their preterite and fupine varioufly.

1. FLECTO, flexi, flexum, fléctere : to bend, to

bow, to crooken, or turn.

Circumflécto, circumfléxi, circumfléxum, circumfléctere: to bend about, to fetch a compass.

Deflécto, defléxi, defléxum, defléctere: to bend or bow down; to turn aside; to digress from a purpose.

Inflécto, infléxi, infléxum, infléctere: to bow or bend, to crooken.

Reflécto, refléxi, refléxum, refléctere: to turn back, to bend or bow back; to stay one from doing a thing; to cause to reflect, or consider.

2. There are three that have a double preterite.

PECTO, pexi, less usual, péxui, péxum, péctere : to comb, to card.

Depécto, depéxi, depéxui, depéxum, depectere : to

comb down or off.

NECTO, nexi, néxui, nexum, néctere: to knit, tie, join, or fasten together; to bang one thing upon another, to link; to be bound to serve one's creditor for default of payment: for which reason those people were called nexi.

Annécto, annéxi, annéxui, annéxum, annéctere: 10 knit, join, or tie unto, to annex.

Con-

Connécto, connéxi, connéxui, connéctere: to connect, knit, tie, or link together; to join or add to.

Innécto, xi, xui, xum, innéctere: to knit, tie, or bind about. PLECTO, plexi les usual, pléxui, plexum, pléctere: to punish, to beat, to strike; to twist or twine.

Implécto, xi, xui, xum, impléctere: to fold, to inter-

weave, or twine about.

3. METO, méssui, messum, métere: to reap, to more; to crop or gather.

Démeto, deméssui, deméssum, ere: to reap or mow; to

crop; to chop or cut off.

4. MITTO, misi, missum, mittere: to fend; to fend an account, to certify, to write; to cast or throw; to let alone, to supersede, to cease, to forbear; to let out, to bleed; to let go, to dismiss, to send away; to disband troops.

Admitto, admisi, admissum, admittere: to admit, to receive; to gallop, to push on; to let go; to put the male to the female; to commit; to approve, to favour.

Committo, commissi, commissium, committere: to suffer, to put in; to receive, to introduce, to fettle people together by the ears; to offend, to commit a crime; to begin; to be due; to devolve; to be mortgaged; to deferve; to seize upon, to confiscate; to give cause or occasion; to join or close together.

Demítto, demísi, demíssium, demíttere: to fet down; to thrust down; to let fall; to humble, to submit.

Dimítto, dimísi, dimíssum, dimíttere: to dismis, to disband, to send away; to let fall or drop; to leave; to let go.

Emítto, emísi, emíssium, emíttere: to send forth or out; to let go or escape; to throw or sling; to publish; to

utter; to set one free.

Immitto, immisi, immissum, immittere: to place or put in; to send forth; to cast or throw; to send with an evil purpose; to admit or suffer to enter; to let grow in length.

Intermitto, intermiss, intermissum, intermittere: to intermit, to leave or put off for a time, to discontinue,

to cease.

Manumitto, si, ssum, ere: to manumise, or make a bondman free. Omítto, T 2

Omitto, omissi, omissium, ere: to lay aside; to throw away; to leave off; to leave out, to neglect; to pass by, or not to mention, to omit.

Permitto, permisi, permissum, permittere: to permit, to

give leave, to deliver up, to allow, to suffer.

Præmítto, præmísi, præmísium, ittere: to send before. Promítto, promísi, promísium, promíttere: to promíse, to protest, to engage; to sling or dart; to let grow in length.

Adpromítto, si, ssum, ere: to engage or become furety for another: whence cometh adpromíssor, a pledge or

Surety.

Compromitto, si, ssum, ere: to put to arbitration; to give bond to stand to an award; to confent to a reference. From thence cometh compromission, a bond or engagement wherein two parties oblige themselves to stand to the arbitration or award of the umpire; or a deposit of money made for that purpose.

Expromítto, si, ssum, ere: to promise and undertake for

another, to be security.

Repromitto, si, sium, ere: to bind bimself by promise or

covenant, to engage.

Remitto, remiss, remissum, remittere: to send back; to throw back; to pardon, to forgive; to leave; to leave off; to let slip; to suffer or permit; to make an abatement; to slack, to untie; to asswage; to dissolve or melt; to be less forward; to lessen; to dispense with; to refund or give back; to pay.

Submitto, isi, issum, ittere: to lower or make less; to put in place of another; to send underband; to bumble,

to submit; to send to one's assistante.

5. PETO, petívi, petítum, pétere: to intreat humbly, to request, to ask or crave, to demand or require; to seek after, to court; to go to a place, or make to it; to aim at; to set upon, to assail; to pelt.

A'ppeto, appetivi, appetitum, appétere: to defire or covet earnestly; to catch at; to assault or set upon; to assire to, to attempt; to approach or draw near.

Competo, competivi, competitum, competere: to afk or sue for the same thing that another doth, to stand for the same place; to agree, to be proper or convenient.

I'm-

I'mpeto, impetivi, impetitum, impétere: to set upon, to attack.

O'ppeto, oppetivi, oppetitum, oppétere: to die.

Répeto, repetivi, itum, étere: to ask or demand again: to repeat, to rehearse; to go over again; to return to, or make towards; to fetch back; to call for, to demand; to feek or recover as by law.

Súppeto, suppetívi, suppetitum, suppétere: to ask privily and craftily, Ulpian. Thence also cometh

Suppetit, in the third person: it is ready, it is at band, it is sufficient. As also,

Suppétere, Cic. to have enough, to have plenty.

#### ANNOTATION.

PECTO feemeth formerly to have had also peditum in the supine; whence petitæ lanæ, Colum. wool well combed and carded. Petita tellus, Id. Land that has been well ploughed and harrowed. And hence perhaps it is that Asper, as we find in Priscian, thought there was also pectivi, but this preterite is now become ob-

Amplector is formed of plector, for which reason we say amplexus fum from the supine plexum. It is the fame in regard to complettor; and one would imagine that heretofore they faid also completto, because we find complexus in a passive sense in Plautus and Lucretius. But there are other examples of the same kind, to be seen in the list of the verbs passive, and in that of the participles among the remarks which come after the fyntax.

There are some who make this distinction between the preterites plexui, and plexi; that the former fignifies to twist or twine, and the latter to punish: but this difference is not at all observed, What we ought rather to take notice of, is that plexui is much more

usual than plexi.

## RULE LIX.

The fecond part of the verbs in TO.

1. Verto makes verti, versum;

2. Sterto bath stértüi without a supine.

3. Sisto, if neuter, borrows steti from sto. 4. If active, it makes stiti, statum.

## EXAMPLES.

1. VERTO, verti, versum, vertere: to turn; to turn upfide down; to ruin, to destroy; to cast down; to dig or cast up, to plough; to happen, fall out, or prove; to translate; to quit his country, to go into voluntary exile; to be changed or altered; to depend;

depend; to consist; to be employed or conver-

Sant.

Adverto, adverti, adversum, advertere: to turn to; to advert, turn, or apply one's thoughts to any thing, to observe, to perceive.

Animadvérto, animadvérti, animadvérfum, animadvértere: to mind or observe, to perceive: to regard; to

consider or animadvert; to punish.

Averto, averti, aversum, avertere: to turn away; to turn or drive away; to beat back or put to flight; to pervert or misemploy; to convert to another use; to keep at a distance; to preserve from some evil or mischief.

Convérto, convérti, convérsum, convértere, to turn about or whirl; to turn towards; to transform; to translate; to change; to apply one's mind to a thing.

Everto, everti, fum, ere: to turn topfy turvy; to over-

throw, to destroy, to beat down; to subvert.

Inverto, inverti, invertum, invertere: to turn in; to turn upfide down; to turn the infide out; to invert, to change.

Obvérto, obvérti, obvérsum, obvértere: to turn towards

or against.

Pervérto, pervérti, pervérfum, pervértere: to turn upfide down; to pervert, to bring over to a party or opinion; to ruin, to spoil or corrupt; to batter or throw down.

Prævérto, prævérti, sum, ere: to get before or overrun; to be before hand with; to preposses or preoccupy; to

prevent; to prefer or set before.

Reverto, unusual in the present, reverti, reversum, Cic. to turn back as it were against his will, whether he is called back upon the road, or forced and driven back. On the contrary redire fignifies to come back or return merely of one's self.

Subvérto, subvérti, subvérsum, subvértere: to turn up-

side down; to undo, to subvert.

2. STERTO, stértui, stértere, to snore, to sleep.

Destérto, destértui, destértere: to awake.

3. SISTO, a verb neuter: to be, to stand still, borrows its preterite of sto, steti.

Its compounds also follow those of sto.

Assisto,

Assisto, astiti, assistere: to be near; to stand up; to stand Still; to affift.

Absisto, ábstiti, absistere: to depart from any place or

thing; to cease.

Consisto, iti, itum, ere: to stand upright; to be settled; to abide in one place; to make an halt; to be at a flay; to consist or depend upon.

Desifto, déstiti, déstitum, ere: to desift, to cease, to stop. Exísto, éxtiti, éxtitum, exístere : to rife, spring, or come

off; to appear, to be feen; to be; to exist.

Insisto, institi, itum, ere: to stand upon; to urge, to insist upon or be instant in; to fix upon; to rest or lean upon; to proceed and bold on.

Obsisto, iti, itum, ere: to stand or post one's felf in the

way; to stop; to resist, to contradict.

Persisto, pérstiti, pérstitum, persistere: to persist, to con-

tinue to the end, to persevere.

Resisto, réstiti, réstitum, resistere : to stand up ; to stand fill, to halt; to flop; to withfrand, to refift, to bold against one.

Subsisto, substiti, substitum, subsistere : to stand still;

to stay; to stop; to resist.

4. SISTO, a verb active makes stiti, statum, sistere: to place, to fet up; to have one forth coming; to appear to bis recognizance.

## ANNOTATION.

From VERTO come diverso and divertor which have only one and the same preterite, namely diverti; as perverto and pervertor have only perverti. But reverto is not usual, though revertor borrows from thence the preterite reverti, which Cicero makes use of, and of the other tenses depending thereon. Si ille non revertisset, &c. Offic. 3. If he had not returned. Reverti Formias, ad Actic. Legati Ameriam reverterunt, pro Roic. Amer. And all the antients express themselves in the same manner. Though later authors chuse rather to make use of reverjus sum.

STERTO, according to some, makes also ferti, retaining the confonant of the verb, according to what we have already observed

concerning the other verbs.

Sisto, in the active voice, makes fiti in the preterite : but fifto neuter borrows steti of sto: for example in the active sense I'll say, Antea illum istic stiti, nunc bic eum sisto: I summoned him thither the time before, and now I fummon him hither. But taking it in the neuter and absolute sonse, I must say, Antea illic stetit, nunc bic fiftit; he had appeared to his recognizance there before,

T 4

and now he appears here. The supine statum is used by civilians; Si statum non esset, Ulpian. If they had not appeared to their recognizance. And thence come stati dies, shate sacrificia; for status, fays Vossius, is taken there for relactive, ordered, fixed. From the supine statum proceeds also state, he who stoppeth; Jupiter stator, who at the prayer of Romulus, stopped the Romans, that were ignominiously steeing from before the Sabines. But the supines of the compounds of siste are perhaps unusual, though we meet with some participles formed from thence, as exstiturus in Ulpian.

## RULE LX.

Of the verbs in VO.

- 1. From vivo, comes vixi, victum;
- 2. From folvo, folvi, folútum;
- 3. Volvo makes volvi, volútum;

# 4. Calvo hath calvi, without a supine.

## EXAMPLES.

The verbs in VO form their preterite and supine variously.

1. VÍVO, vixi, victum, vívere: to live; to live

merrily, and pleafantly.

Convivo, convixi, convictum, convivere: to live together: to eat and drink together.

Revivo, revixi, revixum, revivere: to recover life; to

revive again.

2. SOLVO, folvi, folutum, folvere: to loofe, or unloofe, to unty; to releafe, to discharge, to set at liberty; to pay either in person or by deputy, either for one's self or for another; to open; to weigh anchor, to put to sea; to resolve, explain, or answer; to dispense with the laws.

Absolvo, absolvi, absolutum, absolvere: to absolve; to justify; to finish, to complete, to put the last hand to;

to pay, to satisfy a person's demand.

Dissolvo, dissolvi, dissolvem, dissolvere: to loose and dissolve; to unbind, to disengage; to disannul; to pay debts; to break or melt.

Persolvo, persolvi, persolvirum, persolvere: to pay thoroughly, to satisfy, to make good his promise, to finish,

to accomplish.

Refolvo, refolvi, refolutum, refolvere: to unloge, to untie; to open, or undo; to reduce, to refolve: to feparate;

parate; to pay back; to dissolve or melt; to make void; to discover; to abolish.

3. VOLVO, volvi, volútum, vólvere: to roll: to burl; to tofs; to consider, or weigh, to ruminate.

Advólvo, advólvi, advolútum, advólvere: to roll to.

or before.

Convólvo, convólvi, convolútum, convólvere: to wrap or wind about; to tumble or roll together; to envelop, to encompass.

Devolvo, vi, tum, ere: to tumble or roll down; to wind

off; to pour out bastily; to reduce.

Evólvo, evólvi, evolútum, evólvere: to roll away, or over; to pull out; to unfold, to expound; to turn over a book.

Invólvo, invólvi, involútum, invólvere: to wrap or fold in; to cover or hide; to tumble or roll upon; to entangle, to invelop.

Obvólvo, obvólvi, obvolútum, obvólvere: to muffle;

to disguise, to conceal.

Provolvo, provolvi, útum, ere: to roll or tumble before

one's self.

Revólvo, revólvi, revolútum, revólvere: to roll or tumble over, to turn over; to go over again; to peruse again; to revolve, to reflect upon, to tell, to reveal. 4. CALVO, calvi, calvere: to cheat, to deceive.

## ANNOTATION.

Calvo makes calvi, without a supine according to Priscian. But calvor is preferable. Sopor manus calvitur, Plaut. i. e. decipit. And even in this passive fignification, Ille calvi ratus, Sal. thinking he was deceived.

## RULE LXI.

Of the verbs in XO.

- 1. Nexo makes néxui, nexum,
- 2. And texo, téxui, texum.

## EXAMPLES.

There are only two verbs in XO, nexo, and texo.

1. NEXO, nexis, néxui, nexum, néxere : or Nexo, as, the frequentative of necto: to tie, to link, to fasten together, to connect.

2. TEXO, téxui, textum, téxere: to weave; to

knit; to make, to build; to write or compose.

Attéxo,

Attéxo, attéxui, attéxtum, attéxere: to knit or weave

unto, or with; to add, or join unto.

Contéxo, contéxui, contéxtum, etc: to weave or join to; to tie together; to join or twist together; to forge or devise.

Detéxo, detéxiii, detéxtum, detéxere : Cic. Virg. to

weave or plait; to work it off.

Intéxo, intéxui, intéxtum, intéxere: to weave, knit, or imbroider, to wind or wrap in; to interlace, or mingle.

Prætéxo, prætéxui, prætéxum, prætéxere: to border, edge, or fringe; to colour, to cloke, or excufe; to cover, to encompass, to bide; to set in order, or compose.

Retéxo, xui, xtum, xere: to unweave or untwift; to do or begin a thing over again; to bring to mind again; to break off an affair, to do and undo.

# THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

## RULE LXII.

General for the verbs of the fourth conjugation.

The fourth conjugation makes the præterite in IVI, and the fupine in ITUM, as Audívi, audítum.

## EXAMPLES.

The verbs of the fourth conjugation form the pre-

terite in IVI, and the supine in ITUM. As

AUDIO, audivi, auditum, audire: to hear, to hearken; to mind, to attend; to hear fay; to agree to, to give credit to, to be one's auditor or scholar. It is often rendered by the passive verb; to be spoken of, to be praised or censured.

Exáudio, exaudívi, exaudítum, ire: to bear perfetily;

to bear; to regard; to grant what is asked.

Inaudio, inaudivi, inauditum, inaudire: to bear by report, to overhear.

LINIO, linivi, linitum, linire: to anoint or befmear; to rub foftly; to chafe gently.

Illinio, illinivi, illinitum, illinere: the fame.

Sublinio, ivi, itum, ire: to anoint or lesinear a little, to grease; to lay a ground colour. And metaphorically,

to

to deceive and mock one, taken from a kind of play in which they daubed the faces of those who were

afleep with foot.

MU'NÎO, ivi, itum, ire: to fortify, to strengthen or secure; to provide with necessaries; to make good and strong, to repair and pave an high way or passage; to make or prepare a passage.

Præmunio, ivi, itum, ire: to fortify a place beforehand;

make sure of, to secure.

FI'NIO, ivi, itum, ire: to finish or end; to define; to

determine, appoint, prescribe, assign or limit.

Præfinio, ivi, itum, ire: to determine, fet, or pitch upon

beforehand; to prescribe or limit.

SCIO, scivi, scitum, scire: to know, to understand, to comprehend; to be skilful in; to see, to be certain of; to give his vote and opinion; to ordain, decree, or appoint.

Cónscio, conscivi, conscitum, conscire: to know, to be

privy to.

Néscio, nescivi, nescitum, nescire: not to know, to be ignorant.

Réscio, rescivi, rescirum, rescire: to bear and understand

of a matter, to come to the knowledge of.

CO'NDIO, condivi, conditum, condire: to feafon; to pickle, to preserve; to embalm; to sweeten, to relish.

SE'RVIO, ivi, itum, ire: to be a flave, to ferve, to do service, to obey; to be subservient to, to attend upon; to apply himself to; to be beld in base tenure not as freehold.

Deservio, deservivi, deservitum, deservire: to serve, to

do service to; to wait upon.

EO, ivi, itum, ire: to go, to walk, to come towards one, to come back; to put to the vote, to give one's vote, to subscribe to one's opinion, to be of a contrary opinion; to pass by one without speaking; to pay double, to go double; to take such a turn or change.

It forms the future in IBO, as well as its compounds. A'beo, abivi, ábitum, abire: to depart, to go away; to go or come; to retire; to cease to be, to be lost, to disappear, to vanish; to finish his office; to remove to some distance; to be changed into; to go off, or escape.

A'deo, adivi, áditum, adire: to go to, to come to, to go to find; to address; to visit; to appear in court; to go upon or undertake, to apply; to succeed to and take

possession of an estate.

A'mbio, ambivi, ambitum, ambire: to go about, to encompass; to seek for preferment, to stand for, or make

an interest for any thing, or place.

Cóeo, ivi, itum, ire: to come together, to assemble, to meet, to convene; to swarm together; to close or shut itself up close again; to shrink, to wax thick, to curdle; to couple together in generation; to join battle; to join one's felf as in alliances, confederacies, conspiracies, plots, &c.

E'xeo, ivi, itum, ire: to go out, or come out; to be gone; to quit bis post; to be discovered, to be divulged; to put forth or publish; to exceed; to be out of himself, or transported beyond measure; to fall or run as rivers do, to end.

I'neo, ivi, itum, ire: to go or enter into; to enter upon an employment or office, to commence; to confult, to deliberate, to consider, to think of ways and means; to concert, to form a design or plan; to gain or obtain favour; to enter into fociety. Hence cometh iniens, entering in, beginning; as iniens mensis, iniens annus.

O'beo, ivi, itum, ire: to go up and down, or to and fro; to go round, to encompass; to go through, or all over; to go to, to come by; to look over or view; to undertake the discharge or performance; to go through with, to discharge; to be present in order to perform a thing; to die; to finish; to inherit, to take possession of an inheritance.

Péreo, ivi, itum, ire: to perish, to be lost and spoilt, to die. Præ'eo, ivi, itum, ire: to go before, to lead the way; to precede; to excel; to speak, or read before; to prescribe the form of words at public ceremonies.

Prætéreo, ivi, itum, ire: to go or pass by, or over; to go beyond; to neglect; to let pass, to pass over, to

make no mention of, to leave out.

Prodeo, ivi, itum, ire: to go or come forth, to go out of doors, to come abroad; to go before, to appear in public, to march forth, to appear extravagant in his expence.

Rédeo, ivi, itum, ire: to return, to begin again, to grow or spring up again.

Subeo, ivi, itum, ire: to go under, or into; to spring

or grow up; to come in place of, to succeed; to undergo; to endure, to undertake; to mount or climb; to

alt a part.

Tránseo, ivi, itum, ire: to pass over or beyond; to pass over to the other side; to put to the vote; to give his vote; to go over to the party whose opinion we embrace; to pierce, or run through one.

## RULE LXIII.

Of those verbs that have no supine.

Géstio, inéptio, and cæcútio, make IVI without a supine.

EXAMPLES.

The following verbs conform to the general rule in regard to the preterite; but they have no fupine.

GESTIO, gestivi, gestire: to shew joy or desire by gesture of body, to leap or skip for joy; to long; to delight in a thing.

INE PTIO, ineptivi, ire: to trifle, to talk, or ast foolifbly.

CÆCU'TIO, cæcutívi, íre: to be blind.

## ANNOTATION.

Obédio, which some grammarians have doubted of, makes obedivi, obeditum. Utrinque obeditum distatori est, Liv. Ramo clese quam maxime obedituro, Plin.

Punio makes punivi and punitus sum. Cujus tu inimicissimum multo

crudelius punitus es, Cic. See the remarks after the syntax.

## RULE LXIV.

Of fingultio, sepelio, vineo and vinio.

1. Singúltio and fepélio make IVI, ULTUM.

2. From véneo comes vénii without a supine.

3. But from vénio comes veni, ventum.

## EXAMPLES.

The two first verbs conform also to the general rule in regard to the preterite, and form the supine in ULTUM.

1. SINGU'LTIO, fingultīvi, fingultum, fingultire: to fab, to bickup. Whence cometh fingultus.

SEPE'LIO, sepelivi, sepultum, sepelire: to bury.

The following make their preterite and supine in a different manner.

2. VENEO, venii, without a supine, venire: to be fold.

3. VE-

3. VE'NIO, veni, ventum, ire: to come, to arrive;

Advénio, advéni, advéntum, advénire: to arrive; to

come to.

Circumvénio, circumvéni, circumvéntum, circumvenire: to come about or besiege; to surround or encom-

pass; to deceive, to over-reach, to circumvent.

Convénio, véni, véntum, îre: to come together, to conwene or meet; to come or go to a place; to agree or accord together, to be of the same opinion; to suit, to fit; to be fit, to beseem; not to be contrary or repugnant; to meet with, to come and talk with one; to sue one in law, and to convene him before a judge; to come into the bushand's power by mutual agreement.

Devênio, devéni, devenire: to come or go

down to, to go, to come; to bappen.

Evénio, evéni, evéntum, eveníre: to chance, to happen. Invénio, invéni, invéntum, inveníre: to find; to invent, to devife; to get, to obtain; to discover.

Pervénio, pervéni, pervéntum, pervenire: to come to,

to arrive at.

Prævénio, prævéni, prævéntum, præveníre: to come

before; to prevent.

Provénio, provéni, provéntum, proveníre: to come forth, to increase; to proceed, to come into the world; to grow, to happen or chance.

Revénio, revéni, revéntum, revenire: to come again, to

return.

## ANNOTATION.

It is a question among the grammarians, whether from fingultivi the supine ought to be singultum or singultitum. Whence it appears how little either of them is used. We have preserved singultum, because from thence comes singultus. Yet singultum is only a sincope for singultium: as sepultum is for sepelitum, which was heretofore

current according to Priscian.

Veneo comes from venum and EO. It has neither participle, gerund, nor supine; and it is an error to think that venum may be its supine, fince on the contrary it is composed of venum; as likewise venundo; just as from pession comes pessions; and from sails, saiskewise venundo; just as from pession comes pessions; and from sails, saiskewise venundo; por sails, saiskewise venundo; por sails, saiskewise venundore, so which reason when we say, venum ire, pession ire, or pessions, venundare, it implies, ad venum and ad pession, see, which are real nouns: hence Tacitus says in the dative, Posta veno irrita-

menta

menta gulæ; and in the ablative, nifi in iis quæ weno exercerent, &c. We find likewise in Apul. Me wenui subjiciunt, they expose me to sale.

In regard to peffum, it is plain that it is a nonn. For as from pando comes paffus for panfus, to from pendo comes peffus for penfus, that is, ponderofus. Utraque conditio est pensior, virginem an viduam babere? Plaut. So that pessum ire, is properly, to descend and go to the bottom, as heavy things do; hence in Plaut. we find pessum premere; and in Cic. verbis aliquem pessum dare, that is, to revile, disparage, and to use ill, according to Quintilian.

## RULE LXV.

Of Sancio, Vincio, and amicio.

1. Sáncio bath fanxi (beretofore fancívi) fanctum, and fancítum.

2. Vincio bath vinxi, vinctum:

3. Amicio makes amicui, and amixi, amictum.

EXAMPLES.

1. SA'NCIO, fanxi, fanctum, and fancitum; beretofore fancivi, or fancii, fancire: to order, to establish; to enast; to confirm by penalty, to punish; to
regulate; to forbid by ordinance or law, to resolve,
to condemn. From whence comes fanctio, onis, a
consirmation, a decree, a penal statute.

2. VI'NCIO, vinxi, vinctum, vincire: to bind or tie

up; to boop, to connect.

Devincio, devinxi, devinctum, devincire: to bind fast; to tie up, to oblige, to engage, to endear.

Revincio, revinxi, revinctum, revincire: to tie or bind,

to gird, to tie behind.

3. AMYCIO, amicui and amixi, feldom used (beretofore also amicivi) amictum, amicire: to put on a garment; to cover; to wrap up; to veil.

## RULE LXVI.

Of the verbs which make SI, SUM; and of those which make SI, TUM.

1. Séntio and ráucio take SI, SUM:

2. But Fúlcio, sárcio, and fárcio make SI, TUM.

## EXAMPLES.

I. There are two verbs that make the preterite in SI, and the fupine in Sum.

SENTIO, fensi, fensum, sensure: to discern by the fenses, to be sensible of, to perceive, to doubt, to understand,

derstand, to find out; to think, to be of an opinion.

Affentio, affenfi, affenfum, affentire; and affentior, affenfus fum, affentiri: to affent or agree to; to be of one's mind or opinion.

Consentio, consensi, consensine, consensire: to consent, to agree, to be of the same opinion; to be agreeable to.

Diffentio, diffenti, fum, ire: to diffent, to be of a different opinion.

Præsentio, præsensi, præsensum, præsentire: to perceive or understand beforeband, to foresee, to preconceive.

RA'CIO, raufi, raufum, raucíre: to be boarfe. Irráucio, irraufi, irráufum, irraucíre: the fame.

2. There are three which have SI, TUM.

FU'LCIO, fulfi, fultum, fulcire: to prop, to support. Suffulcio, fi, tum, ire: to hold or bear up, to underprop; to strengthen.

SA'RCIO, farsi, fartum, farcire: to botch, to mend, to patch; to repair, to make good; to make amends, to

recompense.

288

Refárcio, refárfi, refártum, refarcire: to patch, to mend; to recompense or make amends for.

FA'RCIO, farli, fartum, farcire: to stuff, to farce, to frank, or feed, to fat, to cram.

Its compounds sometimes change A into E, as Confércio, conférsi, confértum, sie: to stuff or fill, to

ram or cram in; to drive thick and close. Différcio, différsi, différsum, ire: to stuff.

Refércio, reférsi, tum, ire: to fill, to stuff, to cram. Infarcio retains the A, infarsi, tum, ire: to stuff or cram.

## ANNOTATION.

1. We say also ranceo, es, üi, from whence comes rancesco, to grow hoarse. Even Cicero, according to the most approved editions says; Si paullum irrancuerit, de Orat. taking it perhaps from ranceo, though Priscian reads irranserit. But irransit is from Lucilius, as well as ransforus, taken from the supine ransum.

2. These supines in tum are only syncopated from those in itum; as fartum for farcisum; and from the latter are still remaining farcisum and the participle farcitus, which we read in Cicero, Pulvisus Melitenst rosa farcitus, in Verr. where we see that they retained

the consonant of the present, namely the C.

## RULE LXVII.

Of baurio, Sepio and Salio.

1. Haurio makes hausi, haustum;

2. Sé-

2. Sepio, sepivi, or sepsi, septum:

3. Sálio bath fálii or fálüi, faltum.

4. But its compounds form the supine in ULTUM.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. HAU'RIO, hausi, haustum, haurire: to draw, to fetch up; to drink or swallow up.

Exháurio, exháusi, exháustum, exhaurire: to draw out, to empty, to exhauft, to consume or waste.

2. SE'PIO, sepivi, less usual, sepsi, septum, sepire:

to inclose, to bedge in, to fence. Consépio, consépsi, consépsium, consepire: to bedge in, to inclose.

Circumsépio, circumsépsi, circumséptum, circumsepire: to inclose or bedge in.

Dissépio, dissépsi, disséptum, ire: to break down an bedge or inclosure, to dispark.

SA'LIO or SA'LLIO, to season with salt, follows the general rule; falivi, falitum: but

3. SA'LIO, falii, or falui, faltum, falire: to leap; to dance; to skip; to rebound; to spring or shoot out.

4. The compounds of this verb follow its preterite, but make ULTUM in the fupine; as

Assilio, assilii, assilium, assilire: to leap at, upon, or against; to assail.

Desílio, desílui or desílii, desúltum, desilire: to leap down, to alight, to vault.

Exílio, exílui or exílii, exúltum, exilire: to leap out, to go out bastily; to skip; to leap for joy.

Insilio, insilui or insilii, insultum, insilire: to leap in or upon.

Resílio, resílüi or resílii, refultum, refilire: to leap or fart back; to rebound; to recoil; to sbrink in; to unsay; to go from bis bargain.

## ANNOTATION.

HAURIO heretofore made baurii, Varr. apud Prifc. Hence it is that Apul. frequently uses bauritum instead of baustum; hence also cometh bauriturus, in Juvenal. Virgil has baujurus, An. 4. as coming from the supine bausum. And indeed the reason of its having taken the s, according to Priscian, was no other than to distinguish it from ausum, or ausus sum, formed of audes. Which fhews that they did not prefix the aspiration b to it in his time, because that would have been a sufficient distinction. But the antient VOL. I.

usage in regard to this aspiration seems to have varied in many other words; concerning which we refer the reader to our treatise of letters at the end of this work.

SE'PIO, heretofore made fepiwi, whence cometh fepiwissen in Livy, and fepiwit in S. Jerome; which agrees with the general analogy

above observed, p. 171.

SA'LIO, makes saliii or salii, which were formed from the regular, though now unusual, preterite salivi. Hence there were formerly some who read salivere per utres, in Virg. 2. Georg. and others saliere, as may be seen in Diomedes and in Prisc. Thus they said exilii or exilui, dessilii or dessilii. Exilui gaudio, Cic. Dessilui de rheda, Id.

Priscian, after Charisius, gives us also cambio, campsi, which he derives from κάμπθω, ψω, ἐκαμωψα. This verb signified also to fight, to begin, to turn; from whence cometh campso, as, in Ennius, to bend his course towards a place. It was also taken for to change, to fell, to recompense; to put money out at interest, according to Cujas.

But it is now become obsolete,

## RULE LXVIII.

Of the compounds of PA'R10.

1. The compounds of pario make üi, ERTUM.

 But compério and repério make ERI, ER-TUM.

## EXAMPLES.

PA/RIO is of the third conjugation: parere: to bring forth young, to be brought to bed.

Its compounds change the a into e, and are of the

fourth conjugation, making ui, and ERTUM; as

Apério, apérui, apértum, aperire: to open; to declare; to explain; to discover, to disclose, to manifest, to shew. Adapério, adapérui, adapértum, adaperire: to lay open; to disclose; to uncover.

Opério, opérui, opértum, operire: to cover; to shut up

or close; to bide.

In like manner oppérior, oppértus fum: to wait; feems to take its preterite from hence. See the 75th rule.

2. These two make ERI and ERTUM.

Comperio, cómperi, compértum, comperire: to find out a thing, to know for certain and by trial.

Répério, répéri, repértum, reperire: to find; to find out or discover.

ANNO-

ANNOTATION.

We say also comperior, a deponent; but it has no other preterite than comperi. For compertus is passive; as in Livy, Compertus supri; in Tacit. Compertus stagisti, convicted. But instead of comperi, they said also, Compertum est mihi, Catul. Compertum habeo, Cic. I know for certain.

RULE LXIX.

Of the verbs of defire, called DESIDERATIVES.

When a verb signifies a longing or desire, it has no preterite, (the same may be said of serio and aïo.)

Except partúrio, esúrio, and nuptúrio.

## EXAMPLES.

Verbs fignifying a defire of action, are called Desi-Deratives, and are formed from the fupine of their primitive. These verbs have neither preterite nor supine; as

COENATU'RIO from cœnátum, cœnaturire: to de-

fire to sup.

Dormiturio, dormiturire: to desire to sleep.

Emtúrio, emturire: to desire to buy.

Micturio, micturire: to desire to make water.

Some of them have a preterite but never a fupine, as Partúrio, parturívi, íre: to be in labour, to be brought to bed, to bring forth as any female.

Esúrio, esurívi, esuríre: to be bungry, to bave a desire

to eat : yet we find esuriturus in Ter.

Nuptúrio, nupturívi, nupturíre: to bave a defire to marry.

These two are also without a preterite, though they

are not defideratives.

FERIO, feris, ferire: to strike, to bit; to push; to conclude an agreement or alliance, to ratify; to affront with words.

Aïo, aïs: I say. A defective verb.

## ANNOTATION.

Fer 10, according to Diomedes and Prifcian, hath no preterite; nor will Varro let it have any other than percuffi; and this is also the opinion of Charisus, where he speaks of verbs that change in their preterite. Yet in the title de desectivis, where he conjugates this verb at length, he gives it ferii, ferieram, feriissem, &c.

U 2

For

For which reason many learned moderns, as Mantuanus, Turnebus, Aurelius, have not scrupled to make use of these tenses; but

this does not often happen.

The supine feritum, is still less usual, though Charisius puts in the infinitive, feritum ire; but in the passive he gives it only issue, taken from ico. Hence Petrarch is censured for having said 8. Africa.

Pax populis ducibusque placet fædusque feritum.

We meet nevertheless with feriturum in Servius in 7, and upon the decline of the Latin tongue they went so far as to say ferita, a, for plaga, Paul Diac. from whence the Italians have still retained una ferita, a blow.

Ato hath no preterite in the first person, according to Priscian; but in the second we say aisti, in the plural aistis, and even aierunt,

in Tertull. See the remarks after the syntax.



## OF THE VERBS DEPONENTS.

## RULE LXX.

What a verb deponent is.

A verb deponent is that which bath always an active fignification and a passive conjugation.

## EXAMPLES.

Verbs deponents are such as have the passive termination in OR, but with an active fignification; as POLLICEOR: I promise.

VE'REOR: I fear. LA'RGIOR: I bestow. BLA'NDIOR: I statter.

## RULE LXXI.

General for the preterite of the deponents.

The preterite of the deponent is formed from a feigned active: For as amátus comes from amo, so lætátus comes from læto.

## EXAMPLES.

As the preterite of the passive is formed from the supine of the active; so to find the preterite of the deponent we must seign or suppose an active by dropping the R, and see what preterite and supine this active would have according to the general rules above given, and from thence form the preterite of the deponent. Hence.

1. In the first conjugation all these verbs have the

preterite in ATUS.

LÆTOR, lætátus fum lætári: to rejoice. Just as if we used an astive læto, ávi, átum. And the rest in the same manner.

AUCTIONOR, átus sum, ári: to make an open sale;

to make an out-cry of goods, slaves, &c.

ANNO-

## ANNOTATION.

This verb is derived from augeo, xi, Zum, whence cometh audio, a fetting things to open sale: audior, an owner, or seller of a thing upon warranty. Secundus audior, he was surety to the purchaser, in case he was evicted, and obliged to resign what he had purchased, to another; audioritas, surety, warranty: audionarius as audionarius tabellus, inventories wherein goods to be sold were written; bills of sale: audioratus, hired or lent out sor money; a slave or gladiator that had been sold by auction, &c. See audioratus above, p. 180.

AU'CUPOR, atus sum, ari: to go a forvling, bawking, or bird catching; to seek or get by cunning; to watch, to lie at catch for; to bunt after, to strive to obtain.

CAUSOR, atus fum, ari: to pretend or plead in way of excuse, to alledge as an excuse. Whence cometh causarius, a military term signifying a soldier, who has a right to demand his discharge for some cause or other,

as being fick or maimed.

CONTESTOR, atus fum, ari: to call to witness, to make protestation of a thing, to declare openly: to put in the plaintiff's declaration, and the defendant's answer. Whence cometh contestata lis, contestatum judicium, a rule given by a judge upon a cause before final sentence.

DEBA'CCOR, átus fum, ári: to rage, or roar like a

drunken man; to give abusive language.

DE'PRECOR, atus sum, ari: to befeech, defire, or pray earnestly; to beg, or petition; to beg pardon; to pray or wish against a thing; to avert, or turn away.

DO'MINOR, atus fum, ari: to be lord and master; to

domineer.

GRA'TULOR, atus sum, ari: to congratulate, to rejoice or be glad; to bid welcome, to wish one joy.

INSECTOR (unusual in the first person of the present tense) atus sum, ari: to pursue, to run after; to inveigh against, to speak ill of, to rail at one.

INTE'RFOR, átus fum, ári : to speak while another is

Speaking, to interrupt bim.

ME'DITOR, atus fum, ari: to meditate, muse, or think upon; to exercise or practise, to study; to plot or design; to apply one's self with great care and diligence. MO'- OF PRETERITES AND SUPINES. 295

MO'DEROR, átus sum, ári: to moderate, to refrain; to govern, to manage, to guide.

MOROR, atus fum, ari: to stay, to delay; to make one wait; to wait; to dwell; to stop at something.

MU'TUOR, átus fum, ári: to borrow.

OBTE'STOR, atus fum, ari: to conjure or befeech; to implore or call upon one for succour; to protest; to call to witness.

O'PEROR, atus fum, ari: to operate, or work; to be employed; to facrifice, to be taken up with facrificing,

or performing any boly rites.

PERI'CLITOR, átus sum, ári: to be in danger; to endanger, to expose; to try or prove, to make experiment.

PE/RVAGOR, atus sum, ari: to wander or travel over, to go and come over, to rove about; to spread abroad,

to become public or commonly known.

STIPULOR, atus fum, ari: to stipulate, to make a bargain; to ask and demand such and such terms for a thing to be given, or done by the ordinary words of the law; to be required or asked by another to make a contrast with him. For it is active and passive as we shall shew in the remarks.

Restipulor, atus sum, ari: to take counter-security; to make answer in the law, to lay in a pledge, to answer

to an action.

STO'MACHOR, atus sum, ari: to be angry, vexed, or displeased; to be in a bad bumour, to be in a great

fume, to fret, ven, or chafe.

VADOR, atus sum, ari: to put in sureties for appearance, to give bail; to oblige one to put in sureties; to stand to or defend a suit.

2. In the second conjugation they have the preterite

in ITUS.

VE'REOR, véritus fum, veréri: to fear. As if it came from Véreo, üi, ĭtum.

POLLI'CEOR, pollicitus sum, polliceri: to promise.

As if it came from polliceo.

3. In the third it is formed variously according to the supine of the active, which you are to suppose, following the rules of the termination; as

4 AM-

AMPLE/CTOR, ampléxus sum, amplésti: (as if it came from amplécto) to surround or incircle; to embrace, to fold in one's arms; to comprehend; to make much of, or to address; to lay hold of, or possess self of; to love, to be fond of, to favour, to espouse, to receive.

Compléctor, compléxus fum, complécti: to embrace; to comprize or contain; to love, to be fond of, to cherish, to protest, to support.

FUNGOR, functus fum, fungi: to discharge an office or duty; to execute, to be in an office; to pay taxes;

to enjoy; to use.

Defungor, functus fum, defungi: to be rid of a business, to go through with it; to discharge or perform bis duty.

Persungor, sinctus sum, persungi: to discharge completely; to be delivered from by having undergone; to be free from.

IRA'SCOR, irátus fum, irásci: to be angry: to be sor-

ry for.

NASCOR, natus fum, nasci: to be born, to be framed by nature; to spring or grow; to begin, to rise as stars.

4. In the fourth the preterite is formed in ITUS.

BLA'NDIOR, blanditus sum, blandiri: to flatter, to

wheedle, to speak fair, to compliment.

EME'NTIOR, ementitus fum, ementiri: to lye downright, to counterfeit, to feign, to difguise, to forge or pretend, to take upon him.

SORTIOR, fortitus fum, fortiri: to cast or draw lots; to have any thing given by lots; to chance to get or obtain.

## EXCEPTIONS.

# There are feveral verbs to be excepted, which we shall comprize in the five following rules.

## RULE LXXII.

Of the verbs in EOR.

1. Reor makes ratus; and miséreor, misértus.

2. Fateor hath fassus; but its compounds FESSUS. EXAM-

### EXAMPLES.

1. REOR, ratus furn, reri: to suppose, to judge, deem or think.

MISE'REOR, misertus sum, miseréri: to take pity of one, to have mercy on him, to be sorry for him, to assist him in his misery.

2. FA'TEOR, fassus sum, fatéri : to confess, to own,

to grant; to discover.

Its compounds change A into I, and affume an E in the preterite according to the 2d rule, as Confiteor conféssum, constéri: to confess.

Diffiteor, diffitéri: to deny; it has never a preterite.

Prositeor, prosessus, to sum, prositeri: to declare openly, to own; to prosess, to shew openly; to prosess, to be a prosessor, to give public lectures; to give in an account of lands or goods, so as to have them recorded or registered. Whence cometh prosession.

#### ANNOTATION.

Misereor had also miseritus, according to Robert Stephen. But we say likewise miseror, aris, which has the same sense, though it takes another regimen, as we shall observe in the syntax. The

antients used also misereo, and misero.

Tueor regularly makes tuitus, as moneor, monitus; but tutus comes from tuor, as argutus from arguor. We find it likewise in Plautus, as well as its compounds, contuor, intuor, obtuor. So that there is no need of a particular rule for these verbs. We have only to observe that tweor is sar more usual than tuor. And yet from tutus is also formed tutari, which is pretty common.

## RULE LXXIII. Of the verbs in OR.

Loquor, and sequor take UTUS; And queror, questus. Nitor bath nisus, nixus; Fruor, fruitus, and fructus. Labor makes lapsus, and utor, usus.

#### EXAMPLES.

LOQUOR, locútus fum, loqui: to speak, to tell.
A'lloquor, allocútus fum, álloqui: to speak to one; to
address bimself to one; to speak in public.

Cólloquor, collocútus sum, cólloqui: to speak together, to parley, to talk with one, to discourse, to confer.

E'lo-

E'loquor, elocútus fum, éloqui: to speak eloquently; to

speak out or plainly, to declare.

Proloquor, prolocutus fum, proloqui: to speak freely what one thinketh; to speak out or at length; to preface that which one is about to say.

SEQUOR, sequitus sum, sequi: to follow; to go af-

ter, to feek for.

A'ffequor, affequitus sum, affequi: to overtake; to reach, equal, or match; to understand, or find out; to get, or obtain.

Confequor, confequitus fum, confequi: to follow; to follow close; to overtake; to get or obtain his wish.

Exequor, útus sum, equi: to do, to execute; to punish; to prosecute; to persist; to accomplish; to obtain his wish.

I'nsequor, insequitus sum, insequi: to follow after, to

pursue; to persecute, to rail at one.

Obsequor, obsequitus sum, obsequi: to humour or comply with; to humour or please; to slatter or cringe to; to submit to, to obey.

Pérsequor, útus sum, equi: to pursue, to trace, to follow on, to go through with; to sue for in a court of

justice, and the process is called persecutio.

Prosequor, útus sum, equi: to follow after, to pursue, to prosecute; to accompany, to wait upon, to attend; to love one, to do him a kindness; to rate or chide; to describe, treat, or discourse of.

Súbsequor, subsequútus sum, súbsequi: to follow forth-

with, or hard by, to come after.

QUEROR, questus sum, queri: to complain, to lamest; to find fault with.

Conqueror, conquestus sum, eri: to complain of; to

complain together.

NITOR, nifus or nixus sum, niti: to endeavour, labour, or strive; to tend towards vigorously; to lean or rest upon; to depend, to conside in.

Adnitor, adnisus or adnixus sum, adniti: to endeavour;

to shove or push; to lean upon.

Enitor, enifus or enixus fum, eniti: to climb up with pain; to strain hard, to endeavour; to tug or pull; to travel with child; to bring sprth young.

In-

Innitor, innisus or innixus sum, inniti: to lean or stay

upon; to depend upon.

FRUOR, fruitus or fructus fum, frui: to enjoy; to take the profit of, to make use of; to take delight in, and reap the fruits of.

Pérfruor, perfruitus fum, pérfrui: to enjoy fully.

UTOR, usus sum, uti: to use, to have the use or benefit of; to bave, to enjoy.

Abútor, abúfus fum, abúti: to use contrary to the nature or first intention of a thing; to apply to a wrong end, to abuse, to spoil; or even to use freely.

LABOR, lapfus fum, labi: to flide or glide; to flip or

fall; to fall to decay; to trip, or mistake.

Delábor, delápsus sum, delábi: to descend as in speaking or writing; to slip or fall down; to fall to decay; to withdraw by degrees; to vanish or disappear.

Dilábor, dilápsus sum, dilábi: to sip aside, to steal

away; to waste, or come to nothing.

Elábor, elápfus fum, elábi: to slide or slip away, to escape. Illábor, illápfus fum, illábi : to slide or glide in ; to fall down, or upon; to enter.

Sublábor, fublápfus fum, fublábi : to flip away privily; to fall or slide under; to decay by little and little.

ANNOTATION.

Connitor, obnitor, pernitor, renitor, subnitor, form rather nixus than nisus, whence cometh connixus, obnixus, and thence obnixe: just as from pernixus cometh pernix, patient of labour, swift, nimble, quick. Diomedes thinks that enixa is more properly faid of a woman who has been brought to bed; and enifa of any other struggle or endeavour. And this difference is common enough; yet he owns himself that it is not always observed; and we find

that Tacitus has put the one for the other.

FRUOR more frequently makes fruitus than fructus, which we find notwithstanding in Lucretius and other writers. From thence comes the noun fructus, and the participle perfructus, in the same author, and in Cic. in Hort. from whence Priscian quoteth Summâ amænitate perfructus est. We meet also with fructurus in Apuleius. Perot will have it that this verb makes likewise fretus and frutus, from whence, he says, cometh defrutum, a mixture made of new wine, whereof the one half, or third part is boiled away. Fructus is not a Latin word, and defructum is put for defruitum, because they drew all the fruit out of it, that is, all the best part of the wine. For as Festus says, Defrui dicebant antiqui, ut deamare, deperire; fignificantes omnem fructum percipere. As to fretus, relying upon, and confiding in, every body must plainly see even by the fignification

fignification itself, that it is very wide from fruor, and is rather a noun than a participle.

## RULE LXXIV. Of the verbs in SCOR.

Apíscor takes aptus; ulciscor, ultus.
Nanciscor bath nactus, and paciscor, pactus.
Proficiscor requires proféctus;
As expergiscor, experréctus.
Obliviscor forms oblitus;
And comminiscor, comméntus.

#### EXAMPLES.

API'SCOR, aptus fum, apisci, Tacit. to find out, to obtain. Its compound is more usual.

Adipiscor, adéptus sum, adipisci, to acquire, to obtain,

to get to, to arrive at.

Indipiscor, indéptus sum, indipisci: to get, to obtain. ULCI'SCOR, ultus sum, ulcisci: to take revenge on; to take revenge for.

NANCI'SCOR, nactus sum, nancisci: to light upon,

to find; to attain, to get. .

PACI'SCOR, pactus fum, pacísci: to covenant, or bargain, to agree, to come to terms.

PROFICI'SCOR, proféctus fum, proficísci: to go, to

be gone, to come.

EXPERGI'SCOR, experréctus fum, expergísci: to awake; or to be awakened.

OBLIVI'SCOR, oblitus fum, oblivisci: to forget; to omit.

COMMINISCOR, comméntus sum, comminssci: to invent, to devise, or imagine; to seign or forge; to recollect or call to mind, to think, to dispute, to compose, to treat or discourse of a thing.

#### ANNOTATION.

Adiptifor cometh from apifor, which we read in Tacitus, Lucretius and Nouius, and which makes aptus: from thence also is

derived indipiscor, indeptus.

Comminifeer, comes also from minister, or menister, which made mentus, from whence is formed mentio. And this verb menister seems to be derived from the same root as memini, and as maneo for meneo; namely from piro, from whence cometh mens: just as from

from viso is formed gens, and from uogo, mors. Expergifor makes likewise expergitus, which we find in Lucilius and Apuleius. But Diomedes infiss that expergitus implieth one that awakes of himfelf; and experrecus one that is awakened by somebody else. Defetisor hath no preterite; for desemble is a noun, as well as selfus and lassus. See above, p. 188.

## RULE LXXV. Of the verbs in for.

1. Grádior makes greffus; and pátior, passus: expérior hath expértus, as oppérior, oppértus. O'rdior taketh orsus, and métior, mensus.

2. Mórior makes mórtuus, and órior, ortus; but thence also come the participles, moritúrus, oritúrus; as from nascor comes nascitúrus.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. GRA'DIOR, greffus fum, gradi: to go or walk,

to march along.

Aggrédior, aggréfius sum, aggredi: to go unto; to access; to set upon, to encounter, or assault a person; to enterprize, attempt, or begin.

Congrédior, congréssus sum, congredi: to meet or go together; to accost one; to join hattle, to rencounter; to engage in dispute; to go and talk with one; to converse with.

Digrédior, digréfius sum, digredi: to go, or turn aside; to depart, digress, to go from the purpose.

Egrédior, egréffus fum, égredi : to go out. Ingrédior, ingréffus fum, ingredi : to enter into, to walk or go.

Progrédior, progréssus sum, progrédi: to come or go

forth; to advance, to proceed.

Regrédior, regréssus sum, régredi: to return, to go back. Transgrédior, transgréssus sum, transgredi: to pass or go over; to transgress a law; to go by sea; to pass, surmount, or exceed.

PA'TIOR, passus sum, pati : to endure, to suffer, to let.

Perpétior, perpéssus sum, pérpeti : the same.

EXPE'RIOR, expértus sum, experin: to attempt or try; to essay, or prove; to find; to try his right by law, war, &c.

OPPERIOR, oppertus sum, opperiri: to wait.

O'RDIOR, orfus fum, ordire: to begin, properly to

fpin or weave; to begin, or enter upon; to write or fpeak of.

Exórdior, exórsus sum, exordiri: to begin.

ME'TIOR, mensus sum, metiri: to measure; to pass or go over; to bound or limit.

Dimétior, diménsus sum, dimetiri: to measure; to ac-

count.

Remétior, reménsus sum, remetiri: to measure over

again; to go over again.

 MO'RIOR, mortuus fum, mori: to die. It bas the participle in rus, moriturus, Virg. about to die, as if it bad the fupine moritum.

Commórior, commórtuus sum, cómmori: to die together.

Emórior, emórtuus sum, émori: to die.

Immórior, immórtuus sum, immori: to die in, or upon;

to be continually upon a thing.

O'RIOR, óreris, of the third conjugation; or órior, oriris, of the fourth, ortus fum, oriri: to rise or get up; to rise as the fun; to rise, or spring; to rise, or begin; to appear; to be born. It has the participle in rus, oriturus, Hor. about to rise; as if it had the supine fritum.

Abórior, abórtus fum, íri: to mifcarry; to be born before the time.

Adórior, adórtus fum, íri: to affault.

Exórior, exórtus sum, exoríri: to rise as the stars; to spring up; to be born.

Obórior, obórtus sum, oboríri: to arise, to spring up,

to draw on; to shine forth.

Subórior, subórtus sum, suboriri: to rise or grow up.

NASCOR, natus sum, follows the rule of the verbs in SCO. But it has the participle in rus, nasciturus, about to come to life; as if it came from nascitum in the supine.

#### ANNOTATION.

We meet with opperitus in Plautus for oppertus. Id sum opperitus, in Mostel. Orditus, is in Diomedes, as if it came from ordior, in the presace to his book: Lectio probabiliter ordita; though he himfelf mentions no other participle belonging to this verb than orsus. But in Isaah, chap. 25. we find Et telam quam orditus est. Baptista Mantuanus and Julius Scaliger have also made use of it; but in this they are not to be imitated.

Several

Several learned men have wrote metitus, for mensus; and among the rest Julius Scaliger, and Xylander: but Vossius affirms that the passages which they quote from Cic. in defence of their opinion, Atque dimetita signa sunt: dimetiti cursus (2. de Nat. Deor.) are corrupted; and that the best editions, and even the most antient of all, have demetata, and dimetati. And thus we find that Lambinus, Gruterus, Elzevir, and Robert Stephen read it. The other passage which they bring from Q. Curtius, lib. 3. Stipendium metitum est, cannot be found in this author, no more than stipendium metitri, which R. Stephen quotes out of him in his thesaurus, as likewise in his dictionary.

There are some who insist upon its being good Latin to say, aborsus, and adorsus, sor abortus, and adorsus, taken from orior; as
nullum majus adorsa nefas, Ovid. Adorsi erant tyrannum, Gell. But
we should read adorsa and adorsi; for orsus comes only from ordior

and not from orior.

True it is that they produce from Paul the civilian, the expreffion, aborfus wenter, a belly that has discharged its burden by abortion; but we ought to read abortus. And as to the distinction given by Nonius, between abortus a substantive, and aborsus; namely that the former is said of an infant just conceived, and the latter of one that had been conceived some time ago; it is destitute of soundation.

#### RULE LXXVI.

Of deponents that have no preterite.

Vescor, liquor, médeor, reminiscor, divértor, prævértor, ringor, diffiteor, have no preterite.

#### EXAMPLES.

These have no preterite.

Vescor, vesci: to live upon; to eat.

Liquor, liqui, Virg. to be diffolved, or melted; to run or

glide along as rivers; to drop.

Médeor, medéri: to beal, cure, or remedy; to attend a patient; to dress a wound; to administer comfort to a person in trouble.

Reminiscor, reminisci: to remember; to call to mind or

remembrance.

Divértor, divérti: to lodge, to inn; to turn out of the road.

Prævértor, prævérti: to outrun or outstrip; to do a thing before another; to anticipate.

Ringor, ringi: to grin or shew the teeth, as a dog doth; to wry the mouth; to fret or chase; to make faces.

Diffiteor, diffiteri: to deny, to fay to the contrary.

ANNO-

#### ANNOTATION.

These verbs borrow the preterite from somewhere else, when there happens to be any necessity of expressing the time past. Thus wester takes it from edo, edi. Liquor from liquesacio, or rather from liquesho, liquesacius. Medeor takes it from medicor, medicatus. Reminiscor, from recordor, recordatus. Reminiscor is derived from the same root as comministor, of which we have already taken notice in the 74th rule.

Divertor and prævertor borrow it of diverto and præverto, rule 59. Ringor borrows indignatus of indignor; diffiteor, inficiatus, of

infitior.

### RULE LXXVII.

Of the verbs called neuter passive.

 Sóleo bath for its preterite sólitus sum; fio bath factus sum; fido, sisus sum; mœreo, mœstus sum; audeo, ausus sum; and gaudeo, gavisus sum.

2. Several have a double preterite, as juro, con-

fido, and odi.

#### EXAMPLES.

1. The verbs called neuter-passives, are those which have a termination in O like the active, and the preterite in US, like the passive.

SO'LEO, sólitus sum, (heretofore sólüi,) solére: to be

accustomed.

FIO, factus fum, fieri: to be made, to confift; to be done; to become.

FIDO, fisus sum, sidere: to confide in. Diffido, diffisus sum, ere: to distrust.

AU'DÉO, aufus fum, audére: to dare; not to be afraid.
MOE'REO, mœstus fum, mœrére: to grieve, to mourn,
to be concerned.

GAU'DEO, gavífus fum, gaudére: to rejoice, to be glad, to be pleafed with.

#### ANNOTATION.

You are therefore to observe that these verbs are conjugated like the passive in the tenses formed of the preterite; and like the aczive in the tenses that depend upon the present.

2. A great many of them have a double preterite; as JURO, juravi and juratus sum, jurare: to fwear, to

make oath.

305

Confido, confidi and confiss sum, (it comes from fido abovementioned) confidere: to trust, to confide, to rely or depend upon; to be confident, or well assured; to expect or hope.

Odi and ofus sum, (it has never a present) odisse: to

bate.

ANNOTATION.

We find foliii in Sal. Neque substituis uit soluerat compositis, lib. 2. hist. Varro in the 8th de L. L. quotes it likewise from Ennius and Cato, and thinks it is wrong to follow the example of those who said solitus sum. Yet the contrary custom has prevailed, and it would be wrong now in any body to say otherwise. Charisius observes that this verb hath no suture, because eustom or habit never regards the time to come.

In like manner Robert Stephen gives mærui to mæreo, but without any authority. Prifcian fays it hath never a preterite; for, according to him, mæfus is properly no more than a noun. And it is an error which grammarians are often guilty of, thus to take the nouns for participles; as we have already fhewn in regard to

caffus, feffus, fretus, and others.

We meet with juratus in Cic. in Plautus, and other writers. Non fum jurata, Turpil. apud Diom. Confidi is in Livy. Ofus is in Gellius, 1. 4. c. 8. In Plautus, Inimicos of fum femper obtuerier. Amphitr. act. 3. fc. Durare. From thence comes the participe furus, Cic. More examples of this fort may be feen in the lifts annexed to the remarks on the verbs, at the end of the fyntax.

#### RULE LXXVIII.

Of neuters which feem to have a passive fignification.

Liceo, vápulo, fio, and véneo, are rendered by a verb passive.

#### EXAMPLES.

These verbs are conjugated like the active, and yet

are usually rendered by the verb passive.

LICEO, licui: It borrows its supine of the verb impersonal, licet, licitum est, licete: to be prized or valued; to be set at a price for what it is to be sold. On the contrary,

LI'CEOR, licitus fum, is rendered by the active; licer .:

to cheapen a thing, to offer the price.

VA/PULO, avi, atum, are: to be beaten, or whipped; to cry bitterly.

FIO, factus, fum, fieri : to be made, to confift, to be done, to become.

VE'NEO, venii, venire: to be fold.

ANNO-

#### ANNOTATION.

Exulo and Nubo, which are generally ranked in this class. have rather an active fignification. For Exulo, as Sanctius observeth, is the same as extra folum eo. Now eo, seems to be active when we say ire viam, and the like; for which reason it has also ats passive iri.

NUBO is the same as obnubo. Mulier nubit, says Caper, quia pal-

lio obnubit caput suum genasque, lib. de orthograph. In regard to the rest we may observe also, that

LICEO, properly fignifies, I permit: and it may be derived from λίζω έάω, permitto, in Hefychius. Hence we say of things exposed to fale, licent; subaud fe; they expose and resign themselves to every body; and we fay likewise, per me licet, subaud. boc or illud, it is in your power, I permit you to do it : for licet the conjunction is properly no more than the third person of this verb, as we shall shew in the remarks. And liceor, in the passive originally implies, I am permitted. Thus liceri, to expose to sale, is the same as, to be

admitted and suffered to expose to sale.

VA PULO, comes from ἀπόλλω for ἀπολλύω, or ἀπόλλυμαι, pereo or peribo. For the Æolians added their digamma, and faid Faπολω. whence the Latins, says Sanctius, have taken vapulo; so that this verb, properly speaking, fignifieth, male plore or doleo. Thus in comic writers vapula or peri, are taken for the fame thing. Thus in Terence and Plautus we find that flaves when called by their masters, make answer vapula, by way of contempt, as much as to fay, call as long as you please, or go and hang yourself. Whence also cometh the proverb vapula Papyria, which according to Festus. was faid against those whose threats were despised; because Papyria a Roman Lady, having enfranchifed a she slave of her's, this flave instead of expressing her gratitude to her benefactress, returned her this answer. For which reason, according to the same Festus, Elius says, that vapula is put there for dole, and Varro for peri. And he is for taking in this very fense the passage of Terence's Phormio, which Sanctius and the old editions read thus, ANT. Non tu manes? GE. Vapula. ANT. Id tibi quidem jam fiet, act. 5. fc. 6. And this of Plautus: Reddin, an non mulierem, priufquam te buic meæ machæræ abjicio, mastigia? S. Vapulare ego te vebementer jubeo, ne me territes, &c. Whereto we may add that the Greeks use their διμώζειν, plorare, ejulare, in the same fense, as εγώ μεν διμώζειν λέγω σοι; Arist. Imprecor tibi ut vapules : διμώξελαι γας πρό των άλλων, Lucian. Nam primus omnium vapulabit. In which fignification they likewife use xhaw, ploro; nhan hiyw our Aristoph. Lacrymas tibi denuncio, I'll give thee a good drubbing; devô ind na nawns, come hither that I may trim thee: And ri di κλαύσομαι; why should you beat me? Idem. And Sanctius concludes that fince this verb has not a passive signification, it is false Latin to fay, as the grammarians direct us, Vapulant pueri à praceptore. But this phrase shall be examined in the syntax, when we come to the rule of passive verbs.

F10 is neither active nor passive in its proper signification, for it is a substantive verb the same as sum, and comes from φώω, of

which, as Scaliger observeth, 5. de Caus. cap. 3. they first made fue, and afterwards se; from whence are still less the preterite fui, and the infinitive fore. This verb had heretofore its passive also according to Priscian, as Greeco ritu fiebantur Saturnalia, whence likewife comes the infinitive fieri. The preterite factus fum, is also passive, and properly comes from factor, which was in use among the antients, and whence we have still remaining afficior and perficior. But fio fenex in the present, is the same thing, according to Sanctius, as fum fenex,

VE'NEO, as hath been already observed, p. 286. comes from venum and eo; and consequently is no more a passive than eo, which

we have above demonstrated to be really a verb active.

#### RULE LXXIX. Of impersonals.

1. Miseret takes misertum est; but heretofore it

bad miséritum est.

2. Tædet makes tæ'duit, pertæ'sum.

3. Placet, libet, piget, licet, pudet, bave uit, and ITUM eft.

4. But Liquet has no preterite.

#### EXAMPLES.

We have elsewhere taken notice that they give the name of verbs impersonal to those which are conjugated only in the third person; as oportet, decet, &c. therefore their preterite is also formed by the third perfon of their conjugation : opórtuit, décuit, &c. Nevertheless we are to except a few, namely

1. MI'SERET, misertum est; it pitieth me.

heretofore, miseritum, Plaut.

2. TÆDET, tæ'duit, tæsum est; or rather pertæ'sum est from pertæ'det: it irketh, it wearieth.

3. The following make uit, and itum est.

PLACET, placuit and placitum est, Cic. it seemeth good, or is the mind or opinion of.

LIBET or LUBET, libuit and libitum est: it liketh,

or contenteth.

PIGET, piguit, and pigitum est, Gell. it irketh, grieveth, or repenteth.

LICET, licuit and licitum est: it is lawful; it is free,

or possible.

PUDET, púduit and púditum est, Cic. to be ashamed. 4. LI-X 2

4. LIQUET, Cic. it appeareth, it is clear and manifest. Without a preterite.

#### ANNOTATION.

The impersonals have no imperatives; but instead of these they make use of the present of the subjunctive, pæniteat, pugnetur, &c.

It frequently happens that they have neither supine nor gerund; yet we read in Cic. pænitendi causa; pænitendi vis. Nibilo magis liciturum esse plebeio, quam Patriciis esse titum. Non pudendo, sed non sacionad qued non decet, nomen impudentiæ essugere debemus. In Sal. Non ess pænitendum; and even pæniturus, which is now grown obfolete.

#### RULE LXXX.

Of the imperatives of dico, duco, facio and fero.

Dico makes dic; duco, duc; Fácio, fac; and fero, fer.

#### EXAMPLES.

These imperatives should naturally terminate in E, like lege; but they have dropped their final E, for which reason we say

Dic, instead of dice: say thou. Duc, instead of duce: lead thou. Fac, instead of face: do thou. Fer, instead of fere: bear thou.

#### ANNOTATION.

The compounds of facio with a preposition form their imperative in E, as usual; thus

Perficio, imperat. perfice ; finish thou. Sufficio, imperat. suffice ;

furnish thou.

Heretofore they said also face; orandi jam finem face, Ter. In the same manner dice, and the rest.

#### 

## OBSERVATIONS

On the different Conjugations, and on the derivative and compounded verbs.

I.

A great many verbs of one termination only, are of different conjugations, under different fignifications.

Appéllo,	as; to call.	Appéllo,	is; to bring to land.
Fundo,	as; to found.	Fundo,	is; to fed.
Mando,	as; to bid.	Mando.	is; to eat.
Obsero,	as; to fout.	Obsero,	is; to fow.
Pando,	as; to bend in.		is ; to fretch.
Constérnor, ári or covered al	s; to be aftonished.	Constérnor,	eris; to be strewed

Some of them differ in quantity.

Côlo,	as; to ftrain.	Colo,	is; to till.	Links
Dico,	as; to dedicate.	Dîco,	is; to fay.	
In like manner	their compounds,	abdico, and	abdico: indico,	and
indico: præd	ico, and prædico, &	cc.	A Company of the	

Lêgo, as; to delegate, Lègo is; to read.

The same in regard to their compounds, allego, and allego: relego, and relego, &c.

Several are also of different conjugations, though in the

· Cieo, es.	1	Cio.	is, ire, .	to call.
Denfo, as.	300	Dénseo.	es,	to thicken.
	TE			
Excélleo,es.	555	* Excello,	15,	to excell.
· Férveo, es.		Fervo,	is,	to boil.
* Fódio, is, ere.	62	Fódio,	is, îre,	to dig.
* Fulgeo, es, ere.	704	Fulgo,	is, êre,	to glitter.
* Lavo, as.	1	Lavo,	is,	to wash.
· Lino, is, ere.		Línio,	is, îre,	to anoint.
Nexo, as.		Nexo,	is,	to trwine.
* Oleo, es.		Olo,	is, obfol.	to smell.
* Sallo, is, ere.	200	Sállio,	is, îre,	to fals.
* Strideo, es, êre.	1 1	Strido,	is, ëre.	to make a noise.
Térgeo, es.		Tergo,	is,	to wipe.
* Mórior, čris.	ر وع	Morior,	îris, obsol.	to die.
O'rior, eris.		O'rior,	îris,	to rife.
Pótior, eris.	200	* Pótior,	îris,	to enjoy.
* Sono, as.	nes.	Sono,	is, obsol.	to found.
* Tueor, êris.				to preserve.
In the fame manner	its co	mpounds in	tueor, intuor	; contueor, contuer;

X 3

chtueor, obtuer, &c.

#### ANNOTATION.

Where we have put the afterifks, it is to shew that these verbs are more usual than those of the corresponding conjugation in the same line. But where we have made no mark at all, it is to be understood that they are both used alike.

ORIOR and POTIOR are more usual in the infinitive of the fourth conjugation; but in the indicative orior is only of the third: and potior is used in both by the poets, though they more commonly

make potitur short, that is of the third conjugation.

Polydorum obtruncat, & auro

Vi potitur, Virg.

Sometimes the same preterite comes from different verbs, As the preterite of the compounds of sto and sisto.

Consisti from Consto or from Consisto; to stop. Extiti from Extto or Existo; to be. I'nstiti from Insto or Insisto; to pursue.

As also the following, which change their fignification.

from A'ceo, to be four; or A'cuo, A'cui to whet. from Cresco, Crevi to grow; or Cerno, to judge. from Frigeo, Frixi to be cold; or Frigo, to fry. from Luceo, Luxi to Shine; or Lugeo, to mourn, from Mulceo, to affwage; or Mulgeo, to milk. Mulfi from Paveo, Pavi to be afraid; or Pasco, to fear. from Fulgeo, to fine; or Fulcio. Fulfi to prop,

Some bave likewise the same supine.

Cretum from Cresco. to grovu; or Cerno, to see.
Mansum from Maneo, to stay; or Mando, is, to eat.
Passum from Pando, is, to open; or Pation, to suffer.
Succensum from Succenseo, to be angry or Succendo, to burn.
with one;

Tentum from Teneo, to keep; or Tendo, to firetch. Victum from Vinco, to overcome; or Vivo, to live.

Of the gerunds of the two last conjugations.

The gerunds of the fourth, and those of the verbs in 10 of the third, frequently take an u instead of an e; as saciundi, undo, undum; from facio. Experiundi, undo, undum; from expérior. And the like.

Iens, and its compounds also take an u in the genitive: euntis, percuntis, exeuntis: there is only ambiens, that makes ambientis, surrounding; seeking for preferment: but abiens, makes abeantis, going away.

#### II.

#### ON THE DERIVATIVE VERBS.

Derivative verbs are generally taken either from nouns or from verbs.

From nouns there are two forts, verbs of imitation, and denominatives.

The verbs of imitation terminate either in isso or in or, as Parisso, Atticisso, Gracor, Vulpinor. But the termination isso partakes a good deal of the Greek language, in which these verbs are terminated in  $\mathcal{C}_{\infty}$ . For which reason the Latins prefer the termination in or; so that we say rather Gracor, than Gracisso, Voss.

The denominatives are generally all verbs derived from a noun, as lignor from lignum; framentor from frumentum; rusticor from rus,

or from rusticus; and the like.

Of those which are derived from other verbs.

There are four forts derived from other verbs. These are inceptives, frequentatives, desideratives, and diminutives.

1. INCEPTIVES end in sco, and generally fignify that a thing is begun; as ardesco, I begin to burn: maturesco, I begin to ripen:

vesperascit, it draweth towards evening.

They likewise imply now and then the continuation or increase of the action; as expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo, Virg. and her slame increases by looking at him. Exuperat magis, ægrescitque medendo, Virg. increases and grows worse by medicine. See L. Valla, book 1.

Hereby we see that inceptives are verbs neuter, and therefore that those of an active fignification do not belong to this class, notwithstanding they may have the termination; as disco, to learn;

pasco, to feed.

The inceptives are formed of the second person of the present, as from labo, as; labasco; from caleo, es; calesco: though from puteo, es, we say putisco, changing the e into: But of tremo, is, we regu-

larly form tremisco; of dormio, is, dormisco.

It is the same in regard to the deponents, which are formed by seigning the active of the primitive. For fruiscor comes as it were from fruo, is. The impersonals also follow this analogy: miserescit, from miseres, is, &c.

Sometimes there is a syncope in the formation, as hisco for hias-

co, from the old verb bio, as.

Some of them are even supposed to come from nouns, as ægresco from æger; repuerasco from puer: though they may be said to come from the verbs ægreo, repuero, and the like, which are no longer in the: just as calvesco, which they generally derive from calvus; and senses from senses, come from calveo, which we find in Pliny, and from senses, in Catullus.

These verbs have neither preterite nor supine, but they borrow them of their primitives, as incalesco, incalui, from caleo. See the 35th rule. Though it is better to say they have none at all, because

this preterite never implies an inceptive fignification.

These verbs are always of the third conjugation.

2. The FREQUENTATIVES generally end in to, fo, xo, or co; as

clamito, pulso, nexo, fodico.

They are so called because they generally signify frequency of action, quid clamitas, what do you bawl so often for? But this is not general: for viso simply implies to go to see; albico and candico, fignify no more than a whiteness just beginning or coming on, and

X.4 there

therefore are rather diminutives; in the fame manner dormito, to

be fleepy, to begin to fall afleep.

They are formed of the second supine, by changing u into o, or into ito; into O, as from tractum, tractu, tracto: from versu, verso: from natu, nato: but some change the a into i, clamatu, clamito.

Those in or are formed in the same manner, as from amplexu, amplexor. In ITO, as from actum, actito; from bastum, basto.

Some are formed two ways, as from diffu comes diffo, and diffito; from jaffu, jaffo, and jaffito.

Some are formed from the second person, as from ago, agis,

agito; from fugis, fugito; from quaris, quarito.

The frequentatives are of the first conjugation, except viso

which is of the third.

3. The DESIDERATIVES or verbs of defire generally end in rio, as efurio; I am hungry or have a defire to eat; parturio, to be in travail with, to be ready to bring forth young.

They are formed from the last supine by adding rio; as from esu, is formed esurio; from exnatu, exmaturio; and are of the fourth

conjugation.

In imitation of these there have been some formed even from

nouns, as fyllaturio, in Cic.

But every verb in rio is not a defiderative, witness ligurio, scaturio, which form no supine, and have u long, contrary to the analogy of the reft. Neither is every desiderative terminated in rio, witness capto; captare benevolentiam alicujus.

4. The DIMINUTIVES end in llo, as cantillo, forbillo, and are of

the first conjugation.

### ANNOTATION.

But here we are to observe that the derivatives are frequently taken in the same signification as the primitives, bisco for bio: contider for conticeo: wentito for wento; and the like.

#### III.

#### ON COMPOUND VERBS.

Compound verbs are formed either of nouns, as belligero, from bellum and gero: or of verbs, as calefacio, of caleo and facio: or of adverbs, as benefacio: or of prepositions, as advenio.

Sometimes the compounds change either the species, or conjugation of the simple: the species, as facro, exector; fentio, assentior:

the conjugation, as dare, reddere: cubare, incumbere.

Sometimes they change both: as spernere, aspernari; and the like.

But very frequently the simple is not used, when the compound is; as leo, whence cometh deleo, according to Priscian: pedio, whence impedio, expedio; prepedio, compedio: livisfor, whence oblivitifor, according to Cesellius in Cass. Unless we chuse to derive it from oblino, heretosore oblivi; whence we have also oblivio and oblivious, and even the adjective oblivius. For the antients used in the same sense leo and lino; so that it is not at all surprising that

We

we should say oblevi, as coming from leo; just as they said oblive from line. Hereto we may also refer fendes specie, pleo, lacio, fligo, and others, of which we have made mention in their proper place in the rules.

Some have even a simple used only in Greek, as Aiw, whence induo, exuo: Kinaw, whence ansecello, and the rest: Пандам,

whence comperior, experior, &c.

It often happens that the preterite of the simple is not usual, when that of the compound is; thus we say rather, Mercurius contudit softam, than tutudit, which is not perhaps to be found in any Latin author, though Charisus and Priscian give it to tundo. Thus we meet in Latin authors with applicuit; evasit, detrusit, munnit, delicuit, though we do not easily find plicuit, waste, truste, munnit, nor licuit from liqueo. Thus we find the supine retentum, contentum, enessus, internessus, though we cannot find tentum, nor the simple nessus.

On the contrary the simple is sometimes used, when the compound is not. For we meet with sidi from sido; with tacitum and taciturus from taceo; but it is not so easy to find considi from consido;

nor do we find reticitum, or reticiturus from reticeo.

Hence we fee that in all these matters custom is the chief thing to be regarded; so that we should use ourselves betimes to the reading of the purest authors, and never to employ any word whatsoever without good authority.



#### A

## METHOD

### OF FINDING OUT THE PRESENT

### BY THE PRETERITE.

AS it has been the opinion of some, that it would be of service to those who enter late upon the study of the Latin tongue, to have a method of ascending to the present of the verb by means of the preterite, in such a manner that whenever they meet with a preterite, they may be able to tell from what verb it comes, without being obliged to learn the rules: I have therefore thought proper to delineate bere the following scheme, to the end they may not be disappointed of the benefit they expect from it. At least there will be this other advantage arising from this esfay, that it will contribute to shew the analogy of the Latin tongue in its preterites, as I have already shewn it in the difference of its genitives in regard to the declensions. Besides, these reflections may be considered, if you will, as a specimen of the utility derivable from the treatise of letters which we intend to give towards the close of this work.

#### Art. I.

The most natural analogy of forming the preterite.

#### I.

All preterites are in i, and conjugated by isti, it: imus, istis,

The most natural analogy of forming them, is, as already we have observed, p. 171. to take them from the second person present, changing s into vi;

From whence is formed avi, in the first conjugation: evi, in

the second, and ivi in the third and fourth. Thus

TER-

### TERMINATIONS.

#### EXAMPLES.

		DAD STORY			
avi	o, as.	1.	Amávi	Amo,	as.
evi	eo, es.	2.	Flevi	TH	es.
-14/10	Co, is.	7	( Petívi	D.	- SC
ivi	{ o, is.	3.	¿ Cupívi	Cùpio,	} ĭs.
1000	lio, [īs.	4.	Audívi	Aúdio,	īs.

Quafrei comes from quare, by changing r into s, to foften the found : or rather because heretofore they said quase for quare, as Festus hath observed; whence
we have still left quase, in the sense of praying, which comes very near to that
of asking.

#### II.

These preterites, and the tenses that depend on them, oftentimes admit of a syncope either of the v only, or of the v and the vowel that follows it.

Those in avi and evi, do not admit of this syncope either in the first or third person singular, or in the first person plural; but they suffer a syncope of an intire syllable in the other persons and tenses depending on the preterite, as

Amasti, for amavisti.

Amarunt, for amaverunt. Flerunt, for fleverunt.

Amassem, for amavissem.

Those in ivi will admit of it throughout, but the w is never cut off, when it is not followed by is:

Petii, for petivi.

Petiérunt, for petivérunt. Petiéram, for petiveram.

But if the v be followed by is, then we use which syncope we please.

Petisfti, petisti, for petivisti.

Petitfem, petiffem, for petiviffem.

#### Art. II.

## Four general irregularities and three particular changes in some verbs.

But though this analogy be the most natural, yet it is not the most received, except in the first and fourth conjugation; for a great many irregularities have crept into the second and third, as well as into some verbs of the other two conjugations.

These irregularities may be conveniently reduced to four general, of which the first two preserve wi or ii with some syncope, and the

other two take other terminations.

The first is of the preterites which preserve wi with a syncope of the syllable, which according to the natural analogy ought to precede it, as now from nosco, cis, instead of nosciwi.

The 2d is of such as have ii by a syncope, which only by dropping the vowel that ought to have preceded vi, changes the veconsonant into u vowel, as monui from moneo, es, instead of monevi.

The 3d is of those which terminate in fi, or fs, or xi, taking an s, and sometimes two, whether it be instead of the last consonant of the present, as just from jusco; terfs from tergo (which is evidently instead of terxi; for this being too rough because of the r, they struck the c out of the double letter x) or after this consonant; as carps from carpo; dixi from dico; unxi from ungo; the X being equivalent to CS, or to GS.

The 4th is of those which end in bi, ci, di, &c. according to the last consonant of the present; as bibi from bibo: legi from lego: which may be owing to the syncope of the usual termination of the

preterite, legi for legivi.

But beside these sour general irregularities, there are other changes incident to some verbs, of which the three most usual are:

1. The change of the A (and of the i in compounds) into E, as feei from facio: perfeci from perfecio, and sometimes into I, especially in such preterites as have a reduplication; as cecini from cano.

2. The fyncope of the n (and fometimes of the m) which precedes the last consonant of the present, as seids from seindo: accubui

from accumbo: rupi from rumpo.

3. The reduplication of the first consonant of the present, either with an E, after the example of the Greeks, as cécidi from cado; or even with the vowel of the present; as momordi from mordes:

pupugi from pungo.

These three forts of changes seldom happen but in the two last irregularities; and especially the last, namely the reduplication, occurs only in the south irregularity. But they may sometimes happen to meet all together; as tetigi from tango, where we see the a changed into i, the n taken away, and the reduplication added.

## Article III,

## Of the 1st general irregularity.

Preterites in vi with a syncope that cuts off the syllable, which according to the natural analogy ought to have preceded it.

I.

These preterites are derived from two forts of verbs.

1. From those which end in vo and veo; as juvi from juvo, for juvavi: movi from moveo, for movievi: and these are very easy to find; because you have only to change the i into o or eo.

2. From others which have different terminations, and are more

difficult.

We shall give a separate view of the one and the other. And when there happens to be any difficulty worth remarking, we shall take care to mention it after the following lists, by means of small notes to which the afterisks shall refer.

II. List

### II.

List of preterites that come from verbs in vo, or veo.

Verbs in weo. Cavi from Caveo, es, ere: to beware of; to take care of. es, ere: to wink, to dissemble. Connivi Conniveo,

es, ere: to favour. \* Favi Faveo, Fovi Foveo, es, ēre: to cherish. Langui Langueo, es, ere: to languish.

Movi Moveo, es, ere: to move. es, ere: to be afraid. Pavi Paveo, Verbs in vo.

Calvi from Calvo, is, ere : to deceive. luvo, as, are: to belp. luvi Solvo, Solvi is, ere: to loose, to deliver. Volvi Volvo. is, ere: to roll.

\* In order to distinguish these preterites in avi, and some others which are marked lower down with an afterisk, from those of the first conjugation; we are to observe that the first conjugation has never a disfyliable preterite in avi-

#### III.

Of preterites which come from verbs of other terminations, and are more irregular.

## And in the first place,

Of those in SCO, which generally take this termination in the preterite; as

is, ere: to know, to find out. Agnovi from Agnosco, is, ere: to grow. Crevi Cresco, Novi Nosco, is, ere: to know. Pavi Pasco, is, ere: to feed.

Quievi Quiesco, is, ere: to reft. Scivi Scisco, is, ere: to ordain. Suevi Suesco. is, ere: to be accustomed.

## Of some other particular preterites.

from Sino, Sivi is, ere: to permit. 1. Sprevi Sperno, is, ere: to despise. 2. Stravi Sterno, is, ere: to strew. 3. Sevi Sero, is, ere: to forw. 4. Affevi Affero, is, ere: to plant near. 5. Trivi Tero, is, ere: to wear.

 Spernivi, spervi, and by transposition to soften the sound: spervi.
 The like in stravi, where moreover the e of the present is changed into e.
 Serivi, servi, and by a syncope of the r, which is too rough when joined with the v confonant, fevi.

4. In like manner all the compounds of fero, which retain the fignification of Sowing, as consevi, dissevi, infevi, intersevi, obsevi.

5. By a syncope of the e instead of terivi.

#### Article IV.

## Of the 2d general irregularity.

Preterites in ui, the vowel which naturally ought to have preceded it, being cut off.

I.

When the fyncope is not of an entire fyllable, as in the preceding irregularity, but only of a letter, as of the a in avi; of the in evi; and of the i in ivi: then the v confonant is changed into u vowel, to foften the pronunciation. For if from cubavi, which according to the most natural analogy ought to be the preterite of cuba, as, you take away the a, there remains cubvi, which being too harsh, they made it cubii: in the same manner of monevi, they first made monvi, and afterwards monvii.

This irregularity is fo common in the fecond conjugation, that it is become the general rule thereof; fo that when a preterite is in  $\vec{u}i$ , we must first of all see whether it be not derived from a

verb in eo.

## üi, eo, es; as florüi, floreo, es.

We have therefore no necessity of remarking in particular any other preterites in ii, than those of the other three conjugations, which we shall do according to their alphabetical order.

MATIT	which we man do according to their arphabetical order.								
1.	Accubui, fron	Accumbo,	is, ĕre.	To sit down at meat.					
	Alüi,	Alo,	is, ĕre.	To nourish.					
	Amicüi,	Amicio,	is, īre.	To cover, to put a garment					
1	Aperüi,	Aperio, 7	is, īre.	To open.					
2	Operüi,	Operio,	is, īre.	To cover.					
	Asterii,	Affero,	is, ĕre.	To affert.					
	Colüi,	Colo,	is, čre.	To till, to honour.					
3.	Compescui,	Compesco,	is, ĕre.	To check, to curb.					
4.	Concinüi,	Concino,	is, ĕre.	To accord in one fong.					
90	Crepüi,	Crepo, .	as, are.	To make a noise.					
16 11	Cubui,	Cubo,	as, āre.	To lie down.					
100	Domüi,	Domo,	as, āre.	To tame.					
1	Elicüi	Elicio,	is, ere.	To draw out.					
5.	Excellüi,	Excello,	is, ere.	To excell.					
Will.	Fricui,	Frico,	as, āre.	To rub.					

i. In like manner the other compounds of cubo, which are of the third conjugation, as concumbo, decumbo, recumbo, which take an m in their prefent tenfe (or rather which retain it from the ancient verb cumbo, ii,) which they reject in their preterite and supine.

2. These two compounds of pario, which are of the fourth conjugation, make rw; but comperio and reperio make ri.

3. In like manner depesco, depescui; impesco, impescui, compounded of the old

4. In the fame manner the other compounds of cano, to fing, as accino, accinui, recino, recinui.

5. Alfo antecellui, from antecello; precellui from precello, compounded of the old werb cello:

6. Ge-

ta

	C. "	C:		e ,
6.	Genüi,	Gigno,	is, ere.	To beget.
	Messüi,	Meto,	is, ere.	To mow.
	Micüi,	Mico,	as, are.	To Shine.
3 94	Monüi,	Moneo,	es, ere.	To advise.
47.5	Necüi,	Neco,	as, āre.	To kill.
	Nexüi,	Nexo,	as, or is	To twift.
	Pinsüi,	Pinfo,	is, ĕre.	To knead.
	Plicüi,	Plico,	as, āre.	To fold.
	Posiii,	Pono,	is, ĕre.	To put.
	Rapüi,	Rapio,	is, ĕre.	To plunder.
	Salüi,	Salio,	is, īre.	To leap.
	Sapiii,	Sapio,	is, ĕre.	To savour, to be wife.
	Stertüi,	Sterto,	is, ĕre.	To fnore.
	Strepüi,	Strepo,	is, ĕre.	To make a noise.
	Texui,	Texo,	is, ĕre.	To weave.
	Tonüi,	Tono,	as, are.	To thunder.
	Vetiii,	Veto,	as, āre.	To forbid.
4	Vomüi,	Vomo,	is, ere.	To womit.

6. From the old verb geno, of which they made gigno; as from you, in Greek, somes riyou, or riyouau.

#### Article V.

Of the 3d general irregularity.

The preterite in si, or si, or xi, by adding the 3, or changing some letter into s.

#### T.

This irregularity feems to proceed from the imitation of two things, which the Greeks practife in the formation of their future, whence is formed the 1st Aorist, which is often taken in the same

fignification as the Latin preterite.

The 1st is that as the Greeks change  $\beta(b)$  and  $\pi(p)$  into  $\psi(ps)$ : and  $\gamma(g)$  and  $\kappa(c)$  into  $\xi(x)$ ; the Latins in like manner have changed the characteristic b and p into ps: feribe, serips, carps, carps: and c and g into x, which is equivalent to cs or gs: dixi from diac: junxi from jungo: as likewise vinxi from vincio; because the o pure, that is, the o preceded by a vowel, frequently follows the o impure, that is, the o preceded by a consonant.

There are also other verbs that have different characteristics from the four abovementioned, and insert an s in their preterite after

their characteristic; namely m and n.

Here we have marked them all down with an example to each, and with a figure expressing the number that commonly occur of each fort.

#### II.

Lift of the preterites in h or xi, by the addition of an s after the characteristic of the present; where we are to observe, that the x is equivalent to cs or gs.

```
Allexi from Allicio
                               is, ere.
     Illexi
                   Illicio
                               is, ere.
                                         to inveigle, to intice.
     Pellexi
                   Pellicio
                               is, ere.
   Afpexi
                 Aspicio
                               is, ĕre.
                                         to behold.
     Conspexi
                   Conspicio
                               is, ere.
                                         to consider.
                               is, ĕre.
     Inspexi
                   Infpicio
                                         to pry into.
   Auxi
                 Augeo
                               es, ēre.
                                         to increases
1. Carpfi
                 Carpo
                               is, ere.
                                         to pluck.
g. Cinxi
                 Cingo
                               is, ere.
                                         to gird.
  Comfi
                 Como
                               is, ere.
                                         to attire.
                 Demo
                             is, čre.
  Demfi
                                         to abate.
  Dilexi
                Diligo
                               is, ere.
                                         to love.
     Intellexi
                   Intelligo
                              is, ere.
                                         to understands
     Neglexi
                   Negligo
                              is, cre.
                                         to neglect.
  Dixi
                 Dico
                              is, ere.
                                         to fay.
  Duxi
                 Duco
                              is, ere.
                                         to lead.
  Frixi
                 Frigeo
                              es, ēre.
                                         to be cold.
  Luxi
                 Luceo
                              es, ēre.
                                         to Bine.
     Polluxi
                   Polluceo
                              es, ēre.
                                         to flouriff.
  Luxi
                 Lugeo
                              es, ēre.
                                         to mourn.
  Mansi
                 Maneo
                                         to stay.
                              es, ēre.
  Minxi
                 Mingo
                              is, ere.
                                         instead of which we say meles
  Mulxi
                                         to milk.
                 Mulgeo
                              es, ere.
                                                              (to pis.
  Nuph
                Nubo
                              is, ere.
                                         to marry
2. Perrexi
                              is, ĕre.
                                         to go forward.
                Pergo
  Promfi
                              is, ere.
                                         to draw out.
                Promo
                              is, īre.
  Sanxi
                Sancio
                                         to enact.
  Scripfi
                Scribo
                              is, ere.
                                         to write.
  Sumfi
                Sumo
                              is, ere.
                                         to take.
3. Surrexi
                 Surgo
                              is, ere.
                                         to arife:
```

1. In like manner a great many others in po.

2. Likewife a great many more in go.
3. Pergs and furgo ought to make persi and fursi: but as this pronunciation would be too harfh, an e has been added to the penultima: and to the end that the first fyllable might not lose any part of its quantity, the r has been doubled: perexis furresh.

#### III.

The second thing in which the Latins seem to have imitated the Greeks, is that as the latter frequently change  $\delta(d)$  and  $\tau(t)$  into  $\sigma(s)$ : so the former also frequently change d and t into s, lads, left; sentio, sense.

Whence also they have nexi from nesto; flexi from flesto, because xi, as we have already observed, is equivalent to cfi, so that only the t is changed into s.

But this change into s cometh also from other consonants; and therefore it will be proper to fet them all down with examples, be-

fore we give the lift.

1. Ardeo, as if it were ardo, o pure for o impure.

2. Algeo, as if it were algo, and alsi for alxi, by taking away the c out of the double letter, the same as in arsi. 3. Torqueo, as if it were torque, or torce, the q being equivalent to e; and

torfi for torxi.

4. Haro, basi, as if bari, the spaffing for r.

5. Mitto, mili, as if milli, whence also comes missium, by changing the two te of mitto into two ss; but it loseth an s in the preterite.

6. Quatio, quassi for quasi, from quato, by changing t into s. But it doubles the ss to distinguish it from quasi an adverb.

#### IV.

## List of the preterites in si, or si.

By a change of the characteristic into one or two s.

Alfi from Algeo es, ere, to be very cold. Arfi es, ēre, to burn. Ardeo Claufi is, ere, to Shut. Claudo Divisi Divido is, ere, to divide. Farfi Farcio is, ire, to fuff, to fill. Flexi Flecto is, ere, to bend. Fulfi Fulcio is, ire, to prop. es, cre, to flick. Hæli Hæreo Indulfi Indulgeo es, ere, to indulge. Merfi Mergo is, ere, to fink. Mulfi es, ere, to milk. Mulgeo Læfi is, cre, to hur!. Lædo Lufi Ludo is, cre, to play. VOL I.

					A DESCRIPTION OF THE RESERVE OF THE PERSON O
Nexi from	Necto,		is,	ĕre,	to twift.
Parfi			is,	ĕre,	to spare.
Pexi	Pecto		is,	ĕre,	to comb, to card.
Plexi	Pleato		is,	ĕre,	to beat.
Plaufi	Plaudo		is,	ĕre,	to clap bands.
Rafi	Rado		is,	ĕre,	to shave, to scrape.
Raufi	Raucio		is,	īre,	to be boarfe.
Rifi	Rideo		es,	ēre,	to laugh.
Rofi	Rodo		is,	ĕre,	to gnaw.
Sarfi	Sarcio		is,	īre,	to patch.
Senfi	Sentio		is,	īre,	to feel; to think.
Sparsi	Spargo		is,	ĕre	, to sprinkle.
Suafi	Suadeo		es,	ēre,	to advise.
Terfi	Tergeo,	or g	o es,	or is ere,	, to wipe.
Torfi	Torqueo		es,	ēre,	to twist.
Trufi	Trudo		15,	ĕre,	, to thrust.
Turfi	Turgeo		es,	ēre,	, to fwell.
Vafi	Vado		is,	ĕre	, to go.
Urfi	Urgeo		es,	ëre:	, to press on.
Vulfi	Vello		is,	ĕre	, to pull.
	1			001	

#### SSI.

Ceffi fro	m Cedo	is,	ere, to give place.
Geffi	Gero	is,	ere, to carry.
Juffi	Jubeo	es,	ēre, to command.
Preffi	Premo	is,	čre, to press.
Quaffi	Quatio	is,	ere, to shake.

#### V.

Some preterites in xi that are still more irregular, having neither c nor g in the present.

The letter x, as we have already observed, generally cometh from c or g, being no more than cs or gs. And yet the following fix verbs make xi, in an unaccountable manner.

1. Coxi from	Coquo	15,	ĕrc,	to boil.
Fluxi	Fluo	is,	ĕre,	ta flow.
Struxi	Struo	is,	ĕre,	to build.
2. Traxi	Traho	is,	čre,	to draw.
2. Vexi	Veho	is,	ĕre,	to carry.
Vixi	Vivo	is,	ĕre,	to live.

1. Caxi however is not fo irregular as the reft, for coquo is as if it were coco which should make cocsi, caxi.

2. It may even be faid, that in trabo and webo, the b being an afpiration, is changed into c before s in the presente tracfi, traxi; weefs, wexi: because the letter c serves for an aspiration in many languages, and is softer, than to say trabfi and webfi.

#### Article VI.

## Of the fourth general irregularity.

I.

Of verbs that retain in the preterite the characteristic of the present.

All preterites that do not end in vi, iii, fi, or xi, take the termination bi, ci, di, &c. from the characteristic of their present. Wherefore having got the preterite, to find the present you have only to change i into o, or eo, or io, as bibi, bibo: widi, wideo: fodi, fodio, &c.

There are even some preterites ending in ii and si, which derive this termination from their present, as liii from luo; wis from viso. And this seems to be owing entirely to a syncope, the last syllable of these preterites having been cut off: bibi sor bibivi, &c.

But if in this respect it is easier to find the present of these preterites; on the other hand there are particular difficulties, because it is chiefly in these preterites that one or more of those three changes happen of which we made mention in the 2d art. namely the change of the  $\alpha$  (and in a compound verb of the i) into  $\epsilon$ : the syncope of the m or n: and the reduplication of the first syllable.

For which reason we shall first of all give here a list of the different terminations of these preterites and of the presents, from whence they come, and the number of the verbs, with an example; and in the list we shall insert only such preterites as are most difficult; namely those which undergo some changes.

Tern	ninations.	Nu.	mber.	Example.		245	
Bi	bo	4.	bibi from	Bibo,	is,	ĕre.	to drink.
C:	S co	2.	ici	Ico,	15,	čre.	to strike.
Ci	7 cio		feci		15,	ere.	to do.
4.5	deo dio	t quan-	ascendi	Ascendo,			to ascend.
Di	3 deo	(tity. 8.	fedi	Sedeo,			to fit.
	( dio	1.	fodi	Fodio,			to dig.
	(go		egi				to act.
Gi	\{\begin{aligned} \text{go} \\ \text{gio} \end{aligned}		fugi	Fugio,			to run away.
	( guo		langui	Langueo,			to languish.
	lo	6.	pfalli	Pfallo,			to fing.
	mo	1.	emi	Emo,			to buy.
Ni	no	2.	cecini	Cane,			to fing.
p;	S po	. I.	rupi	Rumpo,			to break.
**	{ po pio		cepi	Capio,			to take.
Oui	S quo	I.	liqui				to leave.
Qui	{ queo		liqui	Liqueo,			to melt.
	{ro rio	2.	cucurri	Curro,			to run.
1/1	2 rio	I.	peperi	Pario,	15,	ere.	to bring forth
		otal ox					(a child.
				V 2			51

Si						to go to fee.
Ti	to	2.	verti	Verto, is,	čre.	to turn.
Ui	üo	almost all.	argüi	Arguo, is	čre.	to reprove.
		3.				to pay.

#### III.

List of the preterites which retain the characteristic of the present.

```
is, ere. to reprove.
1. Argui from Arguo,
2. Ascendi
               Ascendo,
                               is, ere. to ascend.
  Bibi
               Bibo,
                               is, ere. to drink.
  Calvi
               Calvo,
                               is, ere. to cheat.
               Cano,
  Cecini
                               is, ere. to fing.
                Capio,
                               is, ere. to take.
  Cepi
                Curro,
                                is, ere. to run.
  Cucurri
                                is, ere. to act.
  Egi
                Ago,
                               is, ere. to dwell.
                Dego,
     Degi
                Prodigo,
                                is, ere. to lavish.
     Prodegi
                Satago,
                                is, ere. to be busy.
     Sategi
                Emo,
  Emi
                                is, ere. to buy.
     Ademi
                  Adimo,
                                is, ere. to take away.
  Feci-
                Facio,
                                is, ere. to do.
                Fallo,
                                is, ere. to deceive.
   Fefelli
                  Refello,
     Refelli
                                is, ere. to refute.
                Fodio.
                                is, ere. to dig.
   Fodi
               Fugio,
   Fugi
                                is, ere. to run aquay.
                Glubo,
   Glubi
                                is, ere. to flea.
   Ici
                Ico,
                                is, ere. to frike.
                                is, ere. to throw.
   Jeci
                 Tacio,
   Lambi
                Lambo,
                                is, ere. to lick.
                                is, ere. to read, to gather.
   Legi
                Lego,
                                is, ere. to anoint.
   Lini
                Lino,
                                is, ere. to leave.
   Liqui
                 Linquo,
                                es, ēre. to bite.
   Momordi
                 Mordeo,
                 Pango,
                                is, ere. to strike or drive in.
   Pegi
      Compegi
                   Compingo, is, ere. to put together.
                   Impingo,
      Impegi
                                 is, ere. to hit against.
                 Pendeo,
   Pependi
                                es, ere. to hang.
   Peperi
                 Pario,
                                is, ere. to bring forth a child.
                 Pello,
   Pepuli
                                 is, ere. to drive away.
   Prandi
                 Prandeo,
                                es, ere. to dine.
   Pfalli
                 Pfallo,
                                 is, ere. to fing.
    Pupugi
                 Pungo,
                                 is, ere. to prick.
   Rupi
                 Rumpo,
                                is, ere. to break.
    Salli
                                 is, ere. to feafon with falt.
                 Sallo,
    Scabi
                 Scabo,
                                 is, ere. to scratch.
   Sedi
                 Sedeo,
                                es, ere. to fit.
    Solvi
                 Solve,
                                 is, cre. to untie.
```

Spopondi	Spondeo,	es,	ēre.	to engage, to promis
	Sifto,	is,	ĕre.	to stop, to set up.
Stridi	Strideo,	cs,	ēre.	to crack.
Totondi	Tondeo,	es,	ēre.	to clip.
Tuli	·Fero,	ers,	rre.	to carry.
Extuli	Extollo,	is,	ĕre.	to lift up.
Sustuli	Suftollo,	is,	ĕre.	to take away.
Verri	Verro,	is,	ĕre.	to Sweep.
Verti	Verto,	15,	ĕre.	to turn.
Vidi	Video,	es,	ēre.	to see.
Vifi	Vifo,	is,	ĕre.	to go to fee.
Volvi	Volvo,	is,	ĕre.	to roll.

s. All verbs in io.

## ADVERTISEMENT.

## CONCERNING THE METHOD OF FINDING out the present by means of the supine.

And the chief advantage that may be derived from the above lifts of preterites.

SOME perhaps may wish we had drawn up proper tables for ascending from the supine to the present, as we have done in regard to the preterite. But upon examination these tables have been judged unnecessary. For the analogy of ascending from the supine to the preterite is so natural, that the three or four lines which we have given at our entering upon the conjugations, p. 171. may suffice. And indeed we bardly ever find any difficulty in ascending to the preterite, when we meet with its supine. Now as soon as we have found the preterite, we may ascend to the present by the rules just now given, which are not so difficult as one may be apt at first sight to imagine; because as they are all founded in analogy and reason, to make a proper use of them it is almost sufficient that they be thoroughly understood. A little practice added to these reflections will render things as easy as they are natural; and every body will be capable of judging

<sup>2.</sup> All verbs in do, except the 9 which make fi, comprized above, in the fifth article, n. 4.

judging by themselves of the utility that may be derived

from them.

I shall only observe that these lists are extremely proper for exercifing the capacities of children, to make them find out from what verb a preterite is derived, by running them over, each in its alphabetical order, and obliging them to tell the verb as soon as they bear the preterite mentioned. Adult persons, who study without a master, may likewife enter into the same sort of exercise, leaving the preterites of these lists uncovered, and biding the remainder with a bit of paper, in order to try their memories, and to see whether they are thorough masters of these preterites: this they will compass in a very short time, provided they have some idea only of their analogy, which will almost instantly lead them to the knowledge of the present. And berein lies almost the whole use of the Latin grammar, to qualify us as quick as possible for the reading of authors. For it is to be observed, as we have already mentioned in the preface and in the advertisement to the reader, that this is the point we ought always to have in view, because it is only by practice and the use of authors that we are enabled to make any real progress in a language, and to be acquainted with its full purity. This we hope we shall prove more at large by the NEW DICTIONARY, which some time or other we purpose to lay before the public, and which may perhaps be of service to those who have made a progress, as well as to those who have but just entered upon the language, and may facilitate the understanding of ecclesiastic and profane authors.



### OBSERVATIONS

## On the FIGURE OF METAPLASM,

As far as it relates to Etymology or Analogy.

H AVING finished whatever relates to the analogy of nouns and verbs, we must now, before we proceed to syntax, touch lightly upon the changes incident to words, which grammarians diffinguish by the common and general name of ΜΕΤΑ ΠΛΑΣΜΟΣ, that is, transformation, transformation.

This METAPLASM or transmutation is made by adding, taking

away, or changing, either a letter or a syllable.

I

By adding.

This addition is of four forts, which are,

1. PROTHESIS or addition, when fomething is put to the be-

ginning of a word; as gnavus for navus.

2. EPRNTHESIS, or interpolition, when something is inserted it the middle, either a vowel, as in Virgil, trabiæ for trabæ, a kind of cart; or a consonant, relligio for religio: repperit, rettulit, instead of reperit, retulit, &c.

3. PARAGOGE, or lengthening, when something is put at the

end of the word; as dicier for dici.

4. DIERESIS, when a vowel is divided into two; aulaï triffyllable, for aulaï diffyllable, aulæ.

#### II.

By taking away.

The taking away or cutting off happens four ways, according to which it hath four different denominations.

1. APHERESIS, when something is taken away or cut off from the beginning of a word; as conia instead of ciconia, Plautus.

2. SYNCOPE, when something is taken away from the middle; as caldum for calidum; dixti for dixisti, which is common: puertia for pueritia, which is more poetic. And the like.

3. APOCOPE, when fomething is cut off from the end; as tun, for tune: inger mi calices amariores, for ingere mihi, Catul. &c.

4. Crasis or syneresis, when two syllables are joined in one, as Thesei, dissyllable, for Thesei, trissyllable; vemens, for vehemens, &c.

## III.

By changing.

The changing is effected two ways, which are called

1. METATHESIS, or transposition, when one letter is put in the place of another, as pistris instead of pristis.

2. AN-

### 328 NEW METHOD, &c. Book IV.

2. ANTITHESIS, or opposition, when one letter is intirely

changed for another, as olli for illi.

So much may suffice for a general idea of these figures; for it is oftentimes both tiresome and useless, to masters as well as scholars, to overload the memory with a multitude of words and figures, which are generally more difficult to retain than the things themselves.

There are still some more figures to observe, both as to syntax and to versification; but of these we shall take proper notice when we come to treat of quantity.

The End of the First Volume.

test to an an oran man stand the house sold a time to the

AND THE STREET SHEET WITH THE STREET STREET, THE STREET SHEET SHEET SHEET

and the authority of a spiriture of the state of

A Come By Lander when you have with me profession







#### University of California SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY Return this material to the library from which it was borrowed.

OCT 01 1990 MAR 0 2 1992



